One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions 8.0 LTS

REST API Reference Guide

Copyright 2025 One Identity LLC.

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

This guide contains proprietary information protected by copyright. The software described in this guide is furnished under a software license or nondisclosure agreement. This software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of the applicable agreement. No part of this guide may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording for any purpose other than the purchaser's personal use without the written permission of One Identity LLC .

The information in this document is provided in connection with One Identity products. No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise, to any intellectual property right is granted by this document or in connection with the sale of One Identity LLC products. EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS AS SPECIFIED IN THE LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR THIS PRODUCT, ONE IDENTITY ASSUMES NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER AND DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY WARRANTY RELATING TO ITS PRODUCTS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL ONE IDENTITY BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE, SPECIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION OR LOSS OF INFORMATION) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS DOCUMENT, EVEN IF ONE IDENTITY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. One Identity makes no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this document and reserves the right to make changes to specifications and product descriptions at any time without notice. One Identity does not make any commitment to update the information contained in this document.

If you have any questions regarding your potential use of this material, contact:

One Identity LLC.
Attn: LEGAL Dept
4 Polaris Way
Aliso Viejo, CA 92656

Refer to our website (http://www.OneIdentity.com) for regional and international office information.

Patents

One Identity is proud of our advanced technology. Patents and pending patents may apply to this product. For the most current information about applicable patents for this product, please visit our website at http://www.OneIdentity.com/legal/patents.aspx.

Trademarks

One Identity and the One Identity logo are trademarks and registered trademarks of One Identity LLC. in the U.S.A. and other countries. For a complete list of One Identity trademarks, please visit our website at www.OneIdentity.com/legal/trademark-information.aspx. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Legend

WARNING: A WARNING icon highlights a potential risk of bodily injury or property damage, for which industry-standard safety precautions are advised. This icon is often associated with electrical hazards related to hardware.

CAUTION: A CAUTION icon indicates potential damage to hardware or loss of data if instructions are not followed.

SPS REST API Reference Guide
Updated - 14 January 2025, 12:02

For the most recent documents and product information, see Online product documentation.

Contents

Introduction **11**
Message format 11
How to configure SPS using REST 15
How to configure SPS using REST: a sample transaction 16
Using the SPS REST API **20**
Authenticate to the SPS REST API 20
Authenticate to the SPS REST API using API keys 24
Listing and removing API keys as an administrator 25
Managing API keys as a user 28
Authenticate to the SPS REST API using X.509 certificate 29
Listing SPS login methods 32
Retrieve user information 35
Checking the transaction status 37
Open a transaction 38
Commit a transaction 41
Delete a transaction 43
Reviewing the changelog of a transaction 44
Defaults query parameter 47
Application level error codes 51
Navigating the configuration of SPS 53
Modifying the configuration of SPS 57
Delete an object 57
Create a new object 59
Change an object 62
Generating SPS support bundle using REST 66
Basic settings **74**
Retrieve basic firmware and host information 74
Listing integrated products with SPS 77
Firmware management 81
Retrieving information about SPS firmware image slots 83
Testing new SPS firmware before upgrade 85

Upgrading SPS to a new firmware 90
Uploading new firmware to SPS 95
Downloading and installing SPS firmware through HTTP 97
Network settings 102
Network configuration options 102
DNS servers 104
Routing between interfaces 107
Naming options 110
Network addresses 112
Routing table 118
Local services of SPS 120
Local services: Web login for administrators 124
Local services: Web login for users 128
Local services: cluster interface 133
System backup policy 135
Encrypting system backup policy 137
Date and time 140
Date & time 140
NTP servers 142
Timezone 144
Logs, monitoring and alerts 152
Management options 152
Web gateway authentication 156
Syslog server settings 158
Disk fill-up prevention 165
Mail settings 167
Health monitoring 172
SNMP settings 175
SNMP traps 177
Local services: access for SNMP agents 184
Alerting 191
System alerts 193
Traffic alerts 201
Trust stores 207
Enabling One Identity Safeguard Remote Access without Starling Join 213

Managing Starling Join 217
Retrieving the status of services related to Starling Join/Unjoin 221

User management and access control 224
User management and access control 224
Login settings 226
Privileges of usergroups 229
Audit data access rules 234
Active sessions 238
Manage users and usergroups locally on SPS 240
Manage usergroups locally on SPS 242
Manage users locally on SPS 246
Configuring LDAP servers 249
Configuring SPS login methods 262
Configuring the SAML2 Service Provider settings 276

Managing SPS 280
Troubleshooting options 280
Internal certificates 283
Passwords stored on SPS 286
Private keys stored on SPS 292
Private keys generated on SPS 295
Certificates stored on SPS 311
Local services: enabling SSH access to the SPS host 315
Manage the SPS license 321
Change contact information 325
SIEM forwarder 327
Manage SPS clusters 333
Promote a SPS node to be the Central Management node in a new cluster 336
Join node(s) to the cluster 337
Query join status 340
Assign a role to a node 341
Query nodes 342
Query one particular node 344
Query the status of all nodes in the cluster 344
Query the status of one particular node 350

Upload and enable a configuration synchronization plugin 355
Disable a configuration synchronization plugin 360
Configuration tools in SPS 360
Resolving hostnames to IP addresses 362
Testing LDAP server connection 364

General connection settings 371
Channel policy 371
Policies 377
Archive/Cleanup policy 381
Running audit data cleanup policies immediately 386
Audit policies 387
Backup policy 395
Real-time content monitoring with Content Policies 403
LDAP servers 410
Signing CA policies 423
Time policy 427
Trusted Certificate Authorities 430
Local user databases 435
User lists 440

HTTP connections 446
HTTP connections 446
HTTP connection policies 448
HTTP channels 467
HTTP authentication policies 468
Global HTTP options 475
HTTP settings policies 479
Creating custom HTTP error templates 486
Uploading a custom logo to your custom HTTP proxy error pages 490

Citrix ICA connections 494
ICA connections 494
ICA connection policies 496
ICA channels 497
Global ICA options 499
ICA settings policies 503

MSSQL connections **509**
Limitations in handling MSSQL connections 509
MSSQL connections 509
MSSQL connection policies 512
MSSQL channels 530
MSSQL authentication policies 531
Global MSSQL options 538
MSSQL settings policies 542

RDP connections **548**
RDP connections 548
RDP connection policies 550
RDP channels 575
Configuring domain membership 578
Global RDP options 581
RDP settings policies 585

SSH connections **592**
SSH connections 592
SSH connection policies 594
SSH channels 614
SSH authentication policies 619
Global SSH options 631
SSH settings policies 636
SSH host keys and certificates 640

Telnet connections **646**
Telnet connections 646
Telnet connection policies 648
Telnet channels 668
Telnet authentication policies 669
Global Telnet options 676
Telnet pattern sets 680
Telnet settings policies 683

VNC connections **690**
VNC connections 690
VNC connection policies 692

VNC settings policies 702
Global VNC options 708

Search, retrieve, download, and index sessions 713
Audited sessions 713
Download audit trails 733
Searching in the session database with the basic search method 734
Retrieving all sessions from the session database with the advanced search method 751
Retrieving user information from the recorded sessions 768
  Retrieving user lists 768
  Retrieving detailed user information 771
Searching in connection content 774
Generate and retrieve screenshot for content search 777
Session statistics 778
Session histogram 787
Session alerts 791
Session events 794
Indexing sessions 799
Session audit trail downloads 802
Local services: configuring the indexer 804
Indexer policies 812

Reporting 820
Reporting 820
Reports 823
Built-in subchapters 832
Pre-defined reports 836
Content subchapters 841
Available search fields 849

Health and maintenance 852
Monitor appliance health status 852
Monitor indexer service status 858
Monitor SPS availability from load balancers 860

Advanced authentication and authorization 862
Usermapping policy 862
Plugins 867

Upload a plugin ... 869
Delete a plugin ... 871
Check the integrity of a plugin ... 872
Authentication and authorization plugins ... 874
Configuring Authentication and Authorization plugin instances ... 878
Credential store plugins ... 882
Credential stores ... 885

Completing the Welcome Wizard using REST ... 893
Completing the Welcome Wizard using REST ... 893

Enable and configure analytics using REST ... 900
Enable One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics ... 900
Configure One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics ... 902

REST API examples ... 908
REST API examples ... 909
Audit policies ... 914
Audited users ... 922
Configuration default values ... 925
Date and time configuration ... 927
Firmware slots ... 929
Local services SSH settings ... 931
Local user database ... 932
Management email ... 933
Number of audited users ... 939
Private keys ... 939
Rsync backup policy ... 940
SSH Settings Policies ... 941
Search fields available in reports ... 942
Transaction handling ... 944
Trust stores ... 945
Trusted CA list ... 947
User info ... 953
VNC Connections Policies ... 954
X.509 identities ... 956

About us ... 959

Contacting us 959
Technical support resources 959

1

Introduction

Starting with One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions version 4 F2, certain parts and features of SPS can be configured using a RESTful API (Representational State Transfer Application Programming Interface). The REST server conforms to the Hypermedia as the Engine of Application State (HATEOAS).

The SPS REST API uses JSON over HTTPS. The REST server has a single entry point and all resources are available at paths (URLs) returned in the response for a request sent to the entry point. The only path that is guaranteed not to change is `/api/authentication`. Every other path should be reached by navigating the links returned.

The SPS REST API allows you to create, read, update and delete (CRUD) the configuration resources of SPS.

In this tutorial, all examples are displayed with `curl`, but you can use any other HTTP client. In the examples it is assumed that the REST server is listening on the default HTTP port of SPS (443).

If you receive the "417 - Expectation Failed" error code when using curl, use curl with the `--http1.0` or the `-H "Expect:"` option.

Message format

Response headers

The following headers are included in every response. Other headers are specific to responses to specific requests.

- `Allow`: The SPS REST API allows you to create, read, update and delete (CRUD) the configuration resources of SPS. The value of the header lists the available actions for the resource or object.
- `Content-Language`: The language of the response. Currently only English (`en`) is supported.
- `Content-Type`: All messages are JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) objects. The SPS REST server sends all REST API responses in `application/json` format.

Response body

The response body contains JSON objects. These objects always contain a `meta` field with links to different parts of the REST service. In most cases, the following entries can be found in the `meta` object. Error messages are returned in the `error` element.

Element		Type	Description	Notes
`meta`			Top level element, contains links to different parts of the REST service	
	`changes`	string	Path to the transaction changelog	This value is always `/api/transaction/changes`. For details, see Reviewing the changelog of a transaction on page 44.
	`remaining_seconds`	integer	Time left until the session times out in seconds	SPS closes idle sessions after a period of inactivity. This value shows the number of seconds left until the timeout.
	`href`	string (relative path)	Path of the resource that returned the response. When creating a new object, this is the URL of the created object.	For example, `/api/authentication`
	`parent`	string (relative path)		
	`next`	string (relative path)	Path of the next sibling of the current resource	For example, `/api/configuration`
	`prev`	string (relative path)	Path of the previous sibling of the current resource	
	`first`	string (relative	Path of the	

Element		Type	Description	Notes
		path)	first sibling of the current resource	
	`last`	string (relative path)	Path of the last sibling of the current resource	
	`transaction`	string (`/api/transaction`)	The endpoint of the trans-action log	For details on how SPS handles transactions, see How to configure SPS using REST on page 15.
`items`		list of JSON objects	List of endpoints (objects) available from the current endpoint	Each object in the list contains a `key` and a `meta` object for the endpoint. For example:

```
{
        "meta": {
        "href": "/api/ssh-
host-keys",
        "parent": "/api"
        },
        "items": [
        {
        "key": "ssh-rsa-
10.10.100.1:22",
        "meta": {
        "href": "/api/ssh-
host-keys/ssh-rsa-
10.10.100.1:22"
        }
        },
        {
        "key": "ssh-rsa-
10.10.20.35:22",
        "meta": {
        "href": "/api/ssh-
host-keys/ssh-rsa-
10.10.20.35:22"
        }
        },
        {
        "key": "ssh-rsa-
```

Element	Type	Description	Notes

			`10.40.0.28:22",`
			`"meta": {`
			`"href": "/api/ssh-host-keys/ssh-rsa-10.40.0.28:22"`
			`}`
			`}`
			`]`
			`}`

For example:

```
{
                        "meta":  {
                        "href":  "/api",
                        "next":  "/api/configuration"
                        }
                }
```

Error responses

All error responses are JSON objects with the following keys.

- `meta`: JSON object containing navigation links. For details, see Message format on page 11.
- `error`: JSON object containing information about the error.

Element		Type	Description	Notes
`error`			Top level element, contains links to different parts of the REST service	
	`type`	string	The type of the error that occurred	For example, `Unauthenticated`, or `NodeNotFound`. For a complete list, see Application level error codes on page 51.
	`message`	string	A textual message that describes the error	For example, `Unable to locate the requested path.`

	`details`	JSON object	List of additional information about the error (for example, the path where the error occurred)	For example:
				`"details": {`
				`"path": "no/such/path"`
				`}`

The following is a complete error response.

```
{
     "error": {
        "details": {
           "path": "password"
        },
       "message": "Syntax error: The given password is too short. Minimum
password length: 10",
       "type": "SyntacticError"
     }
}
,
     "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/no/such/path",
        "parent": "/api/configuration"
        }
    }
```

How to configure SPS using REST

The SPS REST server uses a transactional model for configuration management.

Certain endpoints require transaction for sending/receiving POST, PUT, GET and so on requests. A transaction creates a "snapshot" of the configuration and will perform all changes on that snapshot. For example, when using transaction in case of a GET request, your requests will be performed on a consistent state of the configuration as opposed to a configuration that might change in the meantime due to user interaction.

The following endpoints require transaction:

- `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/`
- `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/cluster/`
- `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/user/password/`
- `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/`

Modifying the configuration has the following main steps. The steps are explained in detail in later sections of the tutorial. You find a simple transaction with detailed requests and responses in How to configure SPS using REST: a sample transaction on page 16.

1. Authenticate on the SPS REST server, and receive a `session_id`. For details, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API on page 20.

2. Open a transaction. This transaction will collect the changes and modifications you do, compared to the SPS configuration that is active at the time of opening the transaction. It is similar to a shopping cart, where your modifications are the items in the cart. For details, see Open a transaction on page 38.

   Opening a transaction locks the configuration of SPS similarly to accessing SPS from the web interface. At the open transaction stage this step is optional.

3. Change and modify the configuration of SPS as you need. Note that to modify the configuration, you must have the required privileges. For details, see *Managing user rights and usergroups* in the *Administration Guide*. For details on navigating and modifying the configuration of SPS, see Navigating the configuration of SPS on page 53 and Modifying the configuration of SPS on page 57

4. Commit your transaction to submit your changes to SPS (this is similar to clicking Checkout in a web shop). For details, see Commit a transaction on page 41.

   If the **Basic Settings** > **Management** > **Accounting settings** > **Require commit log** option is selected in the SPS web interface, you must include a commit message (a `message` object) in the request. This message will be visible on the **Users & Access Control** > **Configuration History** page of the SPS web interface. Note that on the **Users & Access Control** > **Configuration History** page, changes performed using the REST API are listed as changes to the **REST server/REST configuration** page.

   If you do not want to commit your changes, and would like to restart with the original configuration of SPS, you can simply delete the transaction. This is similar to the rollback transaction in SQL. If your session times out, your transaction is deleted automatically. For details, see Delete a transaction on page 43.

   Note that committing a transaction locks the configuration of SPS similarly to accessing SPS from the web interface. For more information, see *Multiple users and locking* in the *Administration Guide*.

5. SPS checks and validates the changes in your transaction. If other users have changed the configuration of SPS since you opened the transaction, SPS tries to merge your changes to the current configuration.

6. If your changes are valid, SPS applies them and you have successfully changed the configuration of SPS. Otherwise, the REST server returns an error response.

How to configure SPS using REST: a sample transaction

This procedure shows a sample transaction with detailed requests and responses. For details on the transaction model, see How to configure SPS using REST on page 15.

1. Authenticate on the SPS REST server, and receive a `session_id`.

```
curl --basic --user <username>:<password> --cookie-jar cookies.txt --
insecure https://<SPS-IP-address>/api/authentication

Response status: 200
--- BEGIN RESPONSE BODY ---
{
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api",
    "next": "/api",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
--- END RESPONSE BODY ---
```

2. Open a transaction.

```
curl --data "" --cookie cookies.txt --insecure -X POST https://<IP-
address-of-SPS>/api/transaction

Response status: 200
--- BEGIN RESPONSE BODY ---
{
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/transaction",
    "parent": "/api"
  }
}
--- END RESPONSE BODY ---
```

3. Retrieve a resource. The following example shows the resource corresponding to the **Users & Access Control** > **Settings** page of the SPS web interface.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --insecure https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/settings

Response status: 200
--- BEGIN RESPONSE BODY ---
{
  "key": "settings",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings",
    "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings",
    "last": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "previous": null,
```

```
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  },
  "settings": {
    "backend": {
      "cracklib_enabled": false,
      "expiration_days": 0,
      "minimum_password_strength": "good",
      "remember_previous_passwords": 10,
      "selection": "local"
    },
    "method": {
      "selection": "passwd"
    },
    "require_commitlog": false
  }
}
--- END RESPONSE BODY ---
```

4. Change and modify the configuration of SPS as you need. The following example configures SPS to check the password strength of the passwords for users of the SPS web interface.

```
# Body of the PUT request. You can read it from a file, for example,
body.json
{
  "backend": {
       "cracklib_enabled": true,
       "expiration_days": 0,
       "minimum_password_strength": "good",
       "remember_previous_passwords": 10,
       "selection": "local"
  },
  "method": {
       "selection": "passwd"
  },
  "require_commitlog": false
  }
# Command to use
curl -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d @body.json --cookie
cookies.txt --insecure -X PUT https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/settings

Response status: 200
--- BEGIN RESPONSE BODY ---
{
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings",
```

```
    "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings",
    "last": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
--- END RESPONSE BODY ---
```

5. Commit your transaction to submit your changes to SPS.

```
curl -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{"status":
"commit","message": "My commit message"}' --cookie cookies.txt --insecure
-X PUT https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction

Response status: 200
--- BEGIN RESPONSE BODY ---
{
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/transaction",
    "parent": "/api"
  }
}
--- END RESPONSE BODY ---
```

If the **Basic Settings** > **Management** > **Accounting settings** > **Require commit log** option is selected in the SPS web interface, you must include a commit message (a `message` object) in the request. This message will be visible on the **Users & Access Control** > **Configuration History** page of the SPS web interface. Note that on the **Users & Access Control** > **Configuration History** page, changes performed using the REST API are listed as changes to the **REST server/REST configuration** page.

6. If your changes are valid, SPS applies them and you have successfully changed the configuration of SPS. Otherwise, the REST server returns an error response.

2

Using the SPS REST API

The following sections give you a general overview of how the SPS REST API works.

Authenticate to the SPS REST API

Prerequisites

- The REST server must permit password authentication to the SPS web interface. If only certificate-based authentication is permitted, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API using X.509 certificate on page 29.

  To check the permitted authentication method, query the `/api/authentication/login_methods` endpoint.

  For more information, see Listing SPS login methods.
- You can access the REST server on the same IP address and port that you use to access the SPS web interface. Note that management (administrator) access must be enabled on the interface. For details on configuring management access, see *Configuring user and administrator login addresses* in the *Administration Guide*.
- For the user to have full access over the SPS REST API, they must have the **REST server** privilege. The user privileges on the web UI and REST API are synchronized. For example, if the user has the **ICA Control / Connections** privilege then they can access this page on the web UI and also the `/api/configuration/ica/connections` endpoint on the REST API.For details, see *Modifying group privileges* in the *Administration Guide*.
- Note that the system time of SPS and the client must be synchronized. The authentication cookie is valid for twenty minutes, and both SPS and most REST clients validate this. As a result, if the system time of SPS and the client is significantly different from each other, the authentication seems to be successful, but you will not be able to actually access SPS. (If the session_id is missing from the cookies file, check the system clocks.)
- Make sure that user credentials are encoded in UTF-8.

The authentication procedure:

1. To authenticate on the SPS REST server, send a `GET` request over HTTPS using the basic HTTP authentication method, including your username and password to the `/api/authentication` resource.
2. If the authentication is successful, the server returns the 200 status code, and a `meta` object in the response body. Also, the HTTP headers of the response include an HTTP cookie named `session_id`. This cookie is used to identify the client in every subsequent HTTP request.
3. For every subsequent request, include the `session_id` header with the value of the received session ID. For example:

   ```
   session_id 087658d7e30cdc2552b015dd761b6f7ccb25bbd5
   ```

   NOTE: On Microsoft Windows platforms, to include the session ID, use the `SessionVariable` option in PowerShell. For example:

   ```
   $cred = Get-Credential
   Invoke-WebRequest -skipcertificatecheck -Uri
   "<SPS IP or hostname>/api/authentication?login_method=us"
   -Credential $cred -SessionVariable sessionid

   Invoke-WebRequest -skipcertificatecheck -Uri "https://<example.-
   com>/api/endpoints" -websession $sessionid
   ```

4. The authenticated session times out after 20 minutes of inactivity.

   Note that the system time of SPS and the client must be synchronized. The authentication cookie is valid for twenty minutes, and both SPS and most REST clients validate this. As a result, if the system time of SPS and the client is significantly different from each other, the authentication seems to be successful, but you will not be able to actually access SPS. (If the session_id is missing from the cookies file, check the system clocks.)

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/authentication
```

Headers

Header name	Description	Required	Values
Authorization	Contains the username and password of the user	Required	The string `Basic` followed by the username:password encoded using the RFC2045-MIME. For example, **`Basic YWRtaW46YQ==`**

Sample request

Example: Authenticate to the SPS REST server using curl

The following command authenticates on SPS using the `curl` HTTP client. The **`--insecure`** option used in the example is used to bypass verifying the certificate of SPS. (Alternatively, you can use the **`--cacert`** option or the `CURL_CA_BUNDLE` environment variable to specify the Certificate Authority to verify the certificate of SPS. For more information, see the curl man page).

When using the REST API in production environments, make sure to download the CA certificate of SPS from **Basic Settings** > **Management** > **SSL certificate** > **CA X.509 certificate**. Validate the certificate of SPS using this CA certificate, or with the CA certificate you used to sign the **Server X.509 certificate** of SPS.

```
curl --basic --user <username>:<password> --cookie-jar cookies.txt --
insecure https://<SPS-IP-address>/api/authentication
```

The cookie containing the session ID is also received (you can display it for example with the `tail -l cookies` command).

```
localhost  FALSE  /  FALSE  1395325830  session_id
600dc0ffeec0ffeec0ffeec0ffeec0ffeec0ffee
```

The following command retrieves the configuration of SPS, using the session ID received during the authentication.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --insecure https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration
```

Response

The following is a sample response received if the authentication is successful.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "meta":  {
         "href":  "/api",
         "next":  "/api",
         "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Authenticate with SPS login methods

You can use different login methods (local, LDAP, RADIUS, or X.509) to authenticate to SPS. To determine which login methods are available to you on SPS, use the Listing SPS login methods on page 32 endpoint to list them.

URL

```
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/authentication?login_method=<name-of-the-login-method>&type=<password|x509>
```

Query parameters related to the `/authentication` endpoint:

- `?type=<password|x509>`

  Where each value indicates the means of authentication to SPS:

  - `password` - You have to send the username and password in a Basic Authorization header.
  - `x509` - You have to identify yourself with a client certificate

- `?login_method=<name-of-the-login-method>`

  A unique identifier for the login method. For example, `x509_with_ldap_groups_name`.

Example: Authenticating with password

The following command authenticates the user to SPS with local login.

```
curl --user <username>:<password> https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/authentication?login_method=example_login_method&type=password
```

Example: Authenticating with a x509 certificate

The following command authenticates the user to SPS with a x509 certificate.

```
curl --key <private-key.pem> --cert <x509-certificate.pem> https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/authentication?login_method=example_login_method&type=x509
```

Response

In all four examples, the following sample response is received if the authentication is successful.

```
{
"meta": {
    "href": "/api/authentication",
    "next": "/api",
    "remaining_seconds": 600,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
}
```

The HTTP response code is `302 Moved Temporarily`. An HTTP response with this status code provides a redirect URL in the header field `Location`.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format on page 11.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	Successful authentication
400	InvalidAuthenticationRequest	Unable to authenticate: no valid credentials found.
401	AuthenticationFailure	Authenticating the user with the given credentials has failed.
405	MethodNotAllowed	You tried using an unsupported HTTP method. Use the GET method for authentication.

Authenticate to the SPS REST API using API keys

In addition to the cookie-based authentication methods (Authenticate to the SPS REST API or Authenticate to the SPS REST API using X.509 certificate), you can use API keys to authenticate to the SPS REST API. This appliance access method is most suitable for scripts, so that saving passwords to text files can be avoided.

API keys are associated with a user entry. When an HTTP request is made to the REST API, which has the `Authorization: apikey <token_value>` header, the request will run with the same privileges, as it had been made by the authenticated user using HTTP cookies. The

user's privileges are determined by the groups to which the user belongs at the time of the request.

API tokens are random base64-encoded data, and SPS only displays the cleartext value once, right after its creation. The tokens are kept in the configuration in a cryptographically secure way and are subject to system backup and cluster replication.

API keys replace the authentication step entirely, therefore the API key access of a user remains available after the user password is changed or when their login credentials are revoked.

Authenticated users can create their own API key. Administrators who have read privilege to Users & Access control can list the API keys of all users. (The token value is not displayed.) Administrators with write privilege to **Users & Access Control** can remove API keys of any user.

Limitations:

- Currently it is not possible to open or commit transactions when using API keys, therefore API keys cannot be used for changing SPS configuration or any other operation, which requires a transaction commit.
- Currently it is not possible to view and manage API keys from the UI.
- API keys can only be used with login methods, where `api_key_access` is set to `enabled` (Configuring SPS login methods).
- The local admin user is not allowed to have an API key.
- Groups obtained directly from a SAML2 Identity Provider are not available for API key access.
- API keys do not have an expiry time; the user or the administrator must remove the token in order to prevent the future use of the token. Removing an API key cannot be undone.

To enable API key access for a login method, see Configuring SPS login methods.

Sample request using an API key

```
curl -H "Authorization: apikey <token_value>" https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/health_status
```

Listing and removing API keys as an administrator

Privileged administrators have write access to **Users & Access Control** and can remove API keys of users.

NOTE: It is not possible to create API keys for other than the current user.

Users are identified by the combination of the following two pieces of information:

- The identifier of the login method (Configuring SPS login methods)
- The `username` string

URL

```
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/api_keys
```

HTTP operations

HTTP operations on the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/api_keys` endpoint include:

HTTP method	Description	Notes
GET	List API keys of all users	The API key value is not displayed.
DELETE	Remove an API key of a user	The key is removed after the administrator commits the transaction (Commit a transaction)

Sample request for listing API keys

```
GET /api/aaa/local_database/api_keys
```

Sample Response

The following is a sample response received when listing all API keys.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
                "items": [
                {
                "body": {
                "login_method": "f46acbd3-69c4-4562-8ed6-3212cc8750a8",
                "name": "my_api_key",
                "username": "exampleuser"
                },
                "key": "575bbc51-c2a8-414b-8b7a-173da8d3cc9b",
```

```
                "meta": {

                "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/api_keys/575bbc51-c2a8-
414b-8b7a-173da8d3cc9b"

                }

                },

                {

                "body": {

                "login_method": "f46acbd3-69c4-4562-8ed6-3212cc8750a8",

                "name": "my_other_api_key",

                "username": "exampleuser"

                },

                "key": "f61f378e-bf15-4761-b507-5fe81cbf55de",

                "meta": {

                "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/api_keys/f61f378e-bf15-
4761-b507-5fe81cbf55de"

                }

                }

                ]

            }
```


Element	Type	Description
`login_method`	string	The identifier of the login method of the user.
`name`	string	A user-defined descriptive name for an API key.
`username`	string	User identifier.
`key`	string	The identifier of the API key.

Sample request for removing an API key

```
DELETE /api/aaa/local_database/api_keys/<key-of-API-key>
```

After removing an API key, commit your changes (Commit a transaction).

Managing API keys as a user

The `/api/user/api_keys` endpoint enables an authenticated user to manage (create, list or remove) their own API keys.

URL

```
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/user/api_keys
```

HTTP operations

HTTP operations on the `/api/user/api_keys` endpoint include:

HTTP method	Description	Notes
GET	List API keys of the current user	The API key value is not displayed.
POST	Create an API key for the current user	The generated API key is displayed. The key becomes effective after the user commits the transaction (Commit a transaction).
DELETE	Remove an API key of the current user	The key is removed after the user commits the transaction (Commit a transaction).

Sample request for creating an API key

```
{
        "name": "my_api_key"
    }
```

Elements of the message body include:

Element	Type	Description
`name`	string	Name of the API key. The name cannot contain white-spaces or extra characters.

Sample Response

The following is a sample response received when creating the API key was successful.

```
{
                "body": {
                "login_method": "f46acbd3-69c4-4562-8ed6-3212cc8750a8",
                "name": "my_api_key",
                "token":
"sriUN7XteezWI7rJshnppe3tc7RPIBNhI4HYpvYQlR6DpEMr8ksO5ZHi3b83qcU5",
                "username": "exampleuser"
                },
                "key": "2dde93c0-4292-445d-9fb3-e13b9e22c460"
            }
```


Element	Type	Description
`login_method`	string	The identifier of the login method of the current user.
`name`	string	A descriptive name for an API key.
token	string	The cleartext value of the generated token. Note that the value can never be retrieved later.
username	string	The identifier of the current user.
key	string	The identifier of the API key.

After creating a new API key, commit your changes (Commit a transaction.

Authenticate to the SPS REST API using X.509 certificate

Prerequisites

- The REST server must permit certificate authentication to the SPS web interface. If only password-based authentication is permitted, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API on page 20.

  To check the permitted authentication method, query the `/api/authentication/login_methods` endpoint.

  For more information, see Listing SPS login methods.

- You can access the REST server on the same IP address and port that you use to access the SPS web interface. Note that management (administrator) access must be enabled on the interface. For details on configuring management access, see *Configuring user and administrator login addresses* in the *Administration Guide*.
- For the user to have full access over the SPS REST API, they must have the **REST server** privilege. The user privileges on the web UI and REST API are synchronized. For example, if the user has the **ICA Control / Connections** privilege then they can access this page on the web UI and also the `/api/configuration/ica/connections` endpoint on the REST API.For details, see *Modifying group privileges* in the *Administration Guide*.
- Note that the system time of SPS and the client must be synchronized. The authentication cookie is valid for twenty minutes, and both SPS and most REST clients validate this. As a result, if the system time of SPS and the client is significantly different from each other, the authentication seems to be successful, but you will not be able to actually access SPS. (If the session_id is missing from the cookies file, check the system clocks.)
- Make sure that user credentials are encoded in UTF-8.

The authentication procedure:

1. To authenticate on the SPS REST server, send an HTTPS `GET` request, including your certificate to the `/api/authentication?type=x509` resource. The certificate must be signed by the Trusted CA certificate that is configured on the **Users & Access Control** > **Settings** > **X.509** > **AUTHENTICATION CA** field of the SPS web interface, or the `/api/configuration/aaa/settings` resource.
2. If the authentication is successful, the server responds with an HTTP 302 redirect to the `/api/` resource, and also , sets an HTTP cookie named `session_id`. This cookie is used to identify the client in every subsequent HTTP request. The response body also includes a `meta` object.
3. For every subsequent request, include the `session_id` header with the value of the received session ID. For example:

   ```
   session_id 087658d7e30cdc2552b015dd761b6f7ccb25bbd5
   ```

4. The authenticated session times out after 20 minutes of inactivity.

   Note that the system time of SPS and the client must be synchronized. The authentication cookie is valid for twenty minutes, and both SPS and most REST clients validate this. As a result, if the system time of SPS and the client is significantly different from each other, the authentication seems to be successful, but you will not be able to actually access SPS. (If the session_id is missing from the cookies file, check the system clocks.)

URL

```
GET https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/authentication
```

Headers

Header name	Description	Required	Values
Authorization	Contains the username and password of the user	Required	The string `Basic` followed by the username:password encoded using the RFC2045-MIME. For example, `Basic YWRtaW46YQ==`

Sample request

Example: Authenticate to the SPS REST server using curl

The following command authenticates on SPS using the `curl` HTTP client. The `--insecure` option used in the example is used to bypass verifying the certificate of SPS. (Alternatively, you can use the `--cacert` option or the `CURL_CA_BUNDLE` environment variable to specify the Certificate Authority to verify the certificate of SPS. For more information, see the curl man page).

When using the REST API in production environments, make sure to download the CA certificate of SPS from **Basic Settings** > **Management** > **SSL certificate** > **CA X.509 certificate**. Validate the certificate of SPS using this CA certificate, or with the CA certificate you used to sign the **Server X.509 certificate** of SPS.

```
curl --basic --user <username>:<password> --cookie-jar cookies.txt --
insecure https://<SPS-IP-address>/api/authentication
```

The cookie containing the session ID is also received (you can display it for example with the `tail -l cookies` command).

```
localhost  FALSE  /  FALSE  1395325830  session_id
600dc0ffeec0ffeec0ffeec0ffeec0ffeec0ffee
```

The following command retrieves the configuration of SPS, using the session ID received during the authentication.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --insecure https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration
```

Response

The following is a sample response received if the authentication is successful.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "meta": {
        "href": "/api",
        "next": "/api",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
302	OK	Successful authentication. If the authentication is successful, the server returns the 302 status code, and a `meta` object in the response body. Also, the HTTP headers of the response include an HTTP cookie named `session_id`. This cookie is used to identify the client in every subsequent HTTP request. The Location header in the response is `/api/`.
400	InvalidAuthenticationRequest	Unable to authenticate: no valid credentials found. SPS returns this message if password fallback is enabled for the `admin` user, but the `admin` tries to authenticate with a certificate on the `/api/authentication` endpoint. To authenticate with a certificate, use the `/api/authentication?type=x509` endpoint.
401	AuthenticationFailure	Authenticating the user with the given credentials has failed.
405	MethodNotAllowed	You tried using an unsupported HTTP method. Use the GET method for authentication.

Listing SPS login methods

List login methods (local, LDAP, RADIUS, or X.509) to determine which login methods are available to you to authenticate to SPS. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API on page 20.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/authentication/login_methods
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists available login methods in SPS.

```
curl -X GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/authentication/login_methods
```

Response

The following is a sample response received if the request is successful.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
                "login_methods": [
                    {
                        "name": "local",
                        "title": "Local login",
                        "authentication": "local",
                        "credential": "password"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "x509_name",
                        "title": "X509 login",
                        "authentication": "x509",
                        "credential": "x509"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "x509_with_ldap_groups_name",
```

```
                        "title": "X509 login ldap groups",
                        "authentication": "x509",
                        "credential": "x509"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "radius_with_local_groups_name",
                        "title": "Radius login with local groups",
                        "authentication": "radius",
                        "credential": "password"
                    },
                    {
                        "name": "radius_with_ldap_groups_name",
                        "title": "Radius login with ldap groups",
                        "authentication": "radius",
                        "credential": "password"
                    },

                ],
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/authentication/login_methods",
                    "next": "/api/authentication"
                }
            }
```


Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`login_methods`	object array	A list of available SPS login methods.	
`login_methods.name`	string	A unique identifier for the login method.	
`login_methods.title`	string	The title that appears above the login method button on the SPS web interface. This can be customized.	In the case of X.509 login method, there is only one button.
`login_methods.authentication`	enum	The login method used for authentication.	
`credential`	enum	The type of credential used for authentication.	Possible values are: • **`password`** Send the username and password in a Basic Authorization header.

Element	Type	Description	Notes
			• `x509` Use a X.509 certificate for authentication.

HTTP response codes

For more information and a list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Retrieve user information

You can check the endpoints and methods that a particular user is authorized to access.

Prerequisites

- The user must be logged in.

URL

```
GET https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/user_info
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command retrieves user information from SPS about the logged in user, using the session ID received during the authentication.

Querying user info request

This information is also available on the `/api/user/info` and `/api/user_info` endpoints.

Response

If the user information is retrieved successfully, the response is the following.

Querying user info response

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Element		Type	Description
`login_method`		string	The user's login method during authentication.
	`login_method.authentication`	string	This field defines the type of the authentication. The possible values are: `local`, `ldap`, `x509`, `radius`, `saml2`.
	`login_method.credential`	string	This field defines the credential type. The possible values are: `password`, `x509`, `local`, `cluster`, `federated`.
	`login_method.name`	string	The name of the login method.
`user`			Top-level element, contains the details of the user whose access rights information has been retrieved.
	`user.name`	string	The user name of the logged-in user whose information has been retrieved.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	User information has been retrieved successfully.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Checking the transaction status

Before changing anything in the configuration of SPS, you must POST a request to open a transaction.

- For details about the transaction model of SPS see How to configure SPS using REST on page 15.
- To check the configuration changes you made in the transaction, see Reviewing the changelog of a transaction on page 44.

URL

```
GET https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction/
```

Sample request

The following command retrieves the transaction status of SPS, using the session ID received during the authentication.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction
```

Response

The following is a sample response received if opening the transaction is successful.

```
{
                "body": {
                    "commit_message": "optional",
                    "status": "closed"
                },
                "key": "transaction",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/transaction",
                    "parent": "/api"
                }
            }
```

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`body.commit_message`	enum	Commit messages can be used to add an	Possible values: • **`required`** - the value of the `commit_message` parameter is **`required`**, if the `require_commitlog` parameter in

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		explanation to every configuration change.	`/api/configuration/management/accounting` is set to **`true`**. • **`optional`** - the value of the `commit_message` parameter is **`optional`**, if the `require_commitlog` parameter in `/api/configuration/management/accounting` is set to **`false`**.
`body.status`	enum	The status of the current transaction. By default, or after a successful commit it is `closed`. After successfully opening a transaction, it is `open`.	
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the details of the current transaction.	

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Open a transaction

The REST API of SPS manages the changes of the configuration in transaction. You can open a transaction with a POST request, but the first change of the configuration will open the transaction automatically. For details about the transaction model of SPS see How to configure SPS using REST on page 15.

URL

```
POST https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

POST body

Note that you must:

- either send an empty body in the POST request,
- or include a `Content-Length: 0` header.

Otherwise the SPS REST server returns a `411 - Length Required` error.

Sample request

The following command opens a new transaction on SPS, using the session ID received during the authentication.

```
curl -X POST --data "" --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction
```

Response

The following is a sample response received if opening the transaction is successful.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/transaction",
    "parent": "/api"
  }
}
```

After opening a transaction successfully, the transaction status changes to `open`.

```
{
    "body": {
        "commit_message": "optional|required"
        "status": "open"
    },
    "key": "transaction",
    "meta": {
        "changes": "/api/transaction/changes",
        "href": "/api/transaction",
        "parent": "/api"
    }
}
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	Transaction opened successfully.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
405	MethodNotAllowed	You tried using an unsupported HTTP method. Use the POST method to open a transaction.
409	WebGuiOrConsoleConfigInProgress	The configuration of SPS is locked. Committing a new transaction is not allowed while another user is modifying configuration through interfaces other than the REST API. For example, web GUI, console, and so on.
411	UnsupportedMethod	You must send a body (which can be empty) in this POST request, otherwise the SPS REST server returns a `411 - Length Required` error.

Commit a transaction

To submit your changes to SPS, you have to commit the transaction by using a PUT request with a JSON object. For details about the transaction model of SPS, see How to configure SPS using REST on page 15.

Note that committing a transaction locks the configuration of SPS similarly to accessing SPS from the web interface. For more information, see *Multiple users and locking* in the *Administration Guide*.

URL

```
PUT https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

PUT body

The PUT request must include the following JSON object in its body.

```
{
    "status":  "commit"
 }
```

If the **Basic Settings** > **Management** > **Accounting settings** > **Require commit log** option is selected in the SPS web interface, you must include a commit message (a `message` object) in the request. This message will be visible on the **Users & Access Control** > **Configuration History** page of the SPS web interface. Note that on the **Users & Access Control** > **Configuration History** page, changes performed using the REST API are listed as changes to the **REST server/REST configuration** page.

```
{
    "status": "commit",
    "message": "My commit message"
}
```

Sample request

The following command commits a transaction to SPS, using the session ID received during the authentication.

```
curl -d '{"status": "commit","message": "My commit message"}' --cookie
cookies.txt -X PUT https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction
```

Response

The following is a sample response received if committing the transaction is successful.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

After a successful commit, the transaction status changes to `closed`. To make other changes, you have to open a new transaction.

```
{
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/transaction",
       "parent": "/api"
    },
    "key": "transaction",
    "transaction": {
       "status": "closed"
    }
}
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	Transaction committed successfully.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Code	Description	Notes
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
405	MethodNotAllowed	You tried using an unsupported HTTP method. Use the PUT method to commit a transaction.

Delete a transaction

To delete your changes, you have to delete the transaction. This is similar to the rollback transaction in SQL. For details about the transaction model of SPS, see How to configure SPS using REST on page 15. Deleting the transaction also deletes the configuration lock of SPS.

URL

```
DELETE https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command deletes a transaction, reverting the configuration to the state it was in when the transaction was opened, or to the current configuration available on SPS (if another user has modified it since you opened the transaction).

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt -X DELETE https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction
```

Response

The following is a sample response received if deleting the transaction is successful.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/transaction",
       "parent":  "/api"
    }
 }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	Transaction deleted successfully.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
405	MethodNotAllowed	You tried using an unsupported HTTP method. Use the DELETE method to reset a transaction.

Reviewing the changelog of a transaction

To review your changes, retrieve the changelog of the transaction. For details about the transaction model of SPS, see How to configure SPS using REST on page 15.

URL

```
GET https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction/changes
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command retrieves the changelog of the transaction.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction/changes
```

Response

The response contains the list of changes performed in the transaction, as list of JSON objects. Every change has a type and a path, other elements depend on the type of the transaction. For example, when you delete an object, the changelog includes the deleted object in the `old_value` field.

Element	Type	Description
`new_order`	list	The new order of a list after the change. This field is available for `reorder` transactions.
`new_value`	string or JSON object	The value of the object after the change. For example, the new value of a parameter.
`old_order`	string or JSON object	The order of a list before the change. This field is available for `reorder` transactions.
`old_value`	string or JSON object	The value of the object before the change. For example, the value of a deleted object.
`path`	string	Path of the changed endpoint or object.
`type`	string	The type of the change. One of: `create`, `delete`, `reorder`, `replace`

The following is a sample response received if the changelog is empty.

```
{
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/transaction/changes",
       "parent": "/api/transaction",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    },
    "changes": []
 }
```

The following is a sample changelog received after deleting a Channel policy.

```
{
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/transaction/changes",
       "parent": "/api/transaction",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    },
    "changes": [
       {
          "old_value": {
             "name": "deny",
             "rules": []
          },
          "path": "/api/configuration/ssh/channel_
policies/94615110156697e93121f3",
          "type": "delete"
       }
    ]
 }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	Transaction changelog has been retrieved successfully.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed,

Code	Description	Notes
		but could not be retrieved.
405	MethodNotAllowed	You tried using an unsupported HTTP method. Use the GET method to retrieve the changelog a transaction.

Defaults query parameter

You can use the `?defaults` query parameter to get information about all default configuration values under `/api/configuration`. You can include this parameter in either a POST or a PUT request with a partial request body which contains only a few configuration fields. Then the API will respond with a configuration object which shows how the API would complete the partial request body with default values.

URL

```
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/example?defaults
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

HTTP method	URL	Description	Notes
POST	`/api/configuration/example?defaults`	Listing the	

HTTP method	URL	Description	Notes
		default parameters of a resource before creating it	
PUT	/api/configuration/example/resource?defaults	Listing the default parameters of a resource before modifying it	

Sample request

Querying the default values for singleton resources, for example syslog servers request.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request PUT --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/syslog?defaults <<'REQUEST'
{
    "receivers": [
        {}
    ]
}
REQUEST
```

Sample response

```
{
    "body": {
        "encryption": {
            "client_authentication": null,
            "trust_store": null
        },
        "include_node_id": true,
        "receivers": [
            {
                "address": {
                    "selection": "ip",
                    "value": "127.0.0.1"
                },
```

```
                "port": 1,
                "protocol": {
                    "ip_protocol": "tcp",
                    "protocol_type": "legacy-bsd",
                    "tls_enabled": false
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "key": "syslog",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/management/accounting",
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/syslog",
        "last": "/api/configuration/management/web_gateway_authentication",
        "next": "/api/configuration/management/system_backup",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/management/support_info",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

For more information on syslog servers, see Syslog server settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Sample request

Querying defaults for objects in a container, for example SSH authentication policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request POST --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies?defaults <<'REQUEST'
{
    "backend": {
        "selection": "radius"
    }
}
REQUEST
```

Sample response

```
{
    "body": {
        "backend": {
```

```
            "authentication_protocol": "pap",
            "selection": "radius",
            "servers": [
                {
                    "address": {
                        "selection": "ip",
                        "value": "127.0.0.1"
                    },
                    "port": 1,
                    "shared_secret": {
                        "key": "",
                        "meta": {
                            "href": "/api/configuration/passwords"
                        }
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "gateway_methods": {
            "kerberos": false,
            "password": false,
            "public_key": false
        },
        "name": "unknown",
        "relayed_methods": {
            "kerberos": false,
            "keyboard_interactive": true,
            "password": true,
            "public_key": {
                "selection": "agent"
            }
        }
    },
    "key": "",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
        "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
        "last": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
        "next": "/api/configuration/ssh/channel_policies",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


For more information on SSH authentication policies, see SSH authentication policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Application level error codes

In addition to the standard HTTP status codes, in certain cases, the SPS REST server provides additional information in the response about the error. The following table contains a brief description of such errors. For more details, see the `error` object in the response body.

Code	Description	Notes
400	InvalidRequestBody	The request body sent by the user has an invalid format. This may be an error with the encoding or the body is not a properly encoded JSON value.
400	ConfigTreeNotAvailable	An error occurred while preparing the configuration tree for the REST API.
400	SyntacticError	A value to be set is not accepted syntactically. The `details` section contains the path that was found to be invalid.
400	InvalidPath	The path provided by the client contains a syntax error. Path components are restricted to contain only lowercase alphanumeric characters, the dash (-) and the underscore (_) characters. The `details` section contains the path that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
400	SemanticError	The configuration contains semantic errors, inconsistencies or other problems that would put the system into an unreliable state if the configuration had been applied. The `details` section contains the errors that were found in the configuration.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
401	AuthenticationFailure	Authenticating the user with the given credentials has failed.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be

Code	Description	Notes
		retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NodeNotFound	The requested endpoint does not exist in the configuration. The `details` section contains the path that you tried to access, but could not be retrieved.
404	NodeNotAvailable	The requested endpoint exists in the configuration, however, it is not available directly. The `details` section contains the path that you tried to access, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The queried user does not exist in the database.
405	MethodNotAllowed	An attempt was made to change a configuration subtree in an unsupported way. The method <method> is not allowed for this node.
409	MidAirCollisionSemanticError	This error occurs when the configuration has been changed by another client between starting and committing a transaction, and the changes in the transaction would interfere semantically with the changes of that other user. The recommended strategy to resolve this error is to review the changes made in the failing transaction, then roll it back, start a new transaction, redo the changes, and finally, commit the new transaction.
409	WebGuiOrConsoleConfigInProgress	The configuration of SPS is locked. Committing a new transaction is not allowed while another user is modifying configuration through interfaces other than the REST API. For example, web GUI, console, and so on.
409	MidAirCollision	This error occurs when the configuration has been changed by another client between starting and committing a transaction, and the changes in the trans-

Code	Description	Notes
		action would overwrite or interfere with the changes of that other user. The recommended strategy to resolve this error is to review the changes made in the failing transaction, then roll it back, start a new transaction, redo the changes, and finally, commit the new transaction.
409	NoTransaction	An attempt was made to change the configuration when no transaction was open.
409	DoubleTransaction	This error is returned when the client attempts to open a transaction while another transaction of that client is already started.
417	Expectation Failed	If you receive the "417 - Expectation Failed" error code when using curl, use curl with the `--http1.0` or the `-H "Expect:"` option.
500	CommitMessageMissing	This error is returned when a commit message is required for committing a transaction, but it was not provided in the commit request.
500	TransactionCommitError	Unexpected internal errors during committing a transaction are interpreted as TransactionCommitError.
500	AuthorizationError	The request could not be authorized due to an unexpected internal error.

Navigating the configuration of SPS

HATEOAS navigation links

The main starting point of navigating the SPS configuration using REST is the `https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration` endpoint. If you query this endpoint, the response contains a list of other endpoints that you can follow to list the various resources of SPS, or to list the objects of a specific resource. For example, `https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp` lists resources related to controlling the Remote Desktop (RDP) protocol, while `https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies` lists the available RDP Channel Policies.

Note that when you want to create an object that references another object (for example, a Channel Policy that uses a Content Policy), then the referenced object (in this case, the Content Policy) must already exist. For details, see Create a new object on page 59.

To modify or delete an object, you need the ID of the object. For details, see Change an object on page 62 and Delete an object on page 57.

The following is a sample command to query the `https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration` endpoint, and a sample response.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration

Response status: 200
--- BEGIN RESPONSE BODY ---
{
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration",
    "href": "/api/configuration",
    "last": "/api/configuration",
    "next": null,
    "parent": null,
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  },
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "aaa",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/aaa"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "alerting",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/alerting"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "datetime",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/datetime"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "http",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/http"
      }
    },
    {
```

```
    "key": "ica",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/ica"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "local_services",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/local_services"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "management",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/management"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "network",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/network"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "passwords",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/passwords"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "plugins",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/plugins"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "policies",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/policies"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "private_keys",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/private_keys"
    }
  },
  {
```

```
    "key": "rdp",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/rdp"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "reporting",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/reporting"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "ssh",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/ssh"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "telnet",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/telnet"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "troubleshooting",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/troubleshooting"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "trust_stores",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/trust_stores"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "vnc",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/vnc"
    }
  },
  {
    "key": "x509",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/configuration/x509"
    }
  }
]
```

```
}
--- END RESPONSE BODY ---
```

Schema of the REST API

The `/api/schema` provides an OpenAPI schema about the REST API endpoints under the `/api/configuration` path. You can fetch the `/api/schema` without authentication. The schema follows the OpenAPI 3.1 standard.

```
curl https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/schema > openapi-schema.json
```

Modifying the configuration of SPS

The following sections describe deleting, creating and changing objects.

Delete an object

To delete a configuration object (for example, a policy), use a DELETE request with the ID of the object as the key.

- You cannot delete policies or objects that are used in other policies (for example, you cannot delete a Time policy that is used in a Channel policy).
- To delete an element of a list (for example, a user from a local user database), use a PUT request. The body the request should include the entire object, but remove the element you want to delete from the related list of the object.
- You cannot delete built-in policies that are available on SPS by default.
- You must commit your changes to take effect. For details, see Commit a transaction on page 41.

URL

```
DELETE https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/<endpoint>/<object-id>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
	authentication token of the user		from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command deletes an RDP Channel policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt -X DELETE -https:<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received.

```
{
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/-20100",
       "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/<id-of-the-deleted-
object>",
       "last": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/<id-of-the-deleted-
object>",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/655555",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	The resource was successfully deleted.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
409	Conflict	No open Transaction is available. Open a transaction before using this request. For details, see Open a transaction.

Create a new object

To create a new object (for example, a new policy), complete the following steps.

1. Authenticate and open a transaction.
2. Post the new object as a JSON object to the appropriate resource URL.
3. If successful, the REST server creates an ID for the new object, and returns it in the `key` field of the response.
4. Commit the transaction.

Note the following points when you create a request:

- Note that you cannot simply use the JSON from the response of a similar object. If the object contains references to other resources (for example, a Channel policy references a Time policy), then the JSON object contains an embedded `meta` object. To get a valid JSON that you can use, you have to replace this embedded object with the ID (`key`) of the referenced object. For example, the following is a reference to a Time policy:

  ```
  "time_policy": {
                                          "key": "-100",
                                          "meta": {
                                          "href":
  "/api/configuration/policies/time_policies/-100"
                                          }
                                  }
  ```

  In a POST or PUT request, you have to change it to the following:

```
"time_policy": "-100",
```

Starting with version 6.1.0, when querying a list of objects, the API response includes the body of the referenced objects as well, not only its reference key, but only if they are immediate child nodes.

- You have to include empty fields in the object as well, for example:

```
"users": [
                                        { "certificates": [],
"passwords": [ "<reference-to-password>" ], "public_keys": [],
"username": "myusername" }
                                  ]
```

- The API ignores any unrecognized or nonexistent keys that appear in the body of POST and PUT requests. For example, if you mistype the name of an optional key, it will be silently ignored.
- The body wrapper that is displayed in the response is not needed when you create or modify an object, for example:

```
{
                                        "name": "my-local-user-database",
                                        "users": [
                                        { "certificates": [],
"passwords": [ "<reference-to-password>" ], "public_keys": [],
"username": "myusername" }
                                        ]
                                  }
```

URL

```
POST https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/<path-to-the-parent-resource>
```

Table 1: Headers

Header name	Description	Required	Values
Content-Type	Specifies the type of the data sent. SPS uses the JSON format	Required	`application/json`
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, `a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`. For details on authentication, see Authentic-

Header name	Description	Required	Values
			ate to the SPS REST API.

Sample request

The following command creates a new RDP Channel policy. The data content of the request is read from the file `body.json`

```
curl -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d @body.json --cookie session_
id=1aca4793549c6f22aecd98bc1047d1bf32dd76ef -X POST https://<object-
id>/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/
```

For a simple RDP Channel policy that uses the default settings and allows only the Drawing channel, the JSON object is the following.

```
{
    "name": "drawing-only",
    "rules": [
       {
          "actions": {
             "audit": true,
             "content_policy": null,
             "four_eyes": false,
             "ids": false
          },
          "allowed_for": {
             "clients": [],
             "gateway_groups": [],
             "remote_groups": [],
             "servers": [],
             "time_policy": "-100"
          },
          "channel": "#drawing"
       }
    ]
 }
```

Response

The following is a sample response received, showing the properties of Content policy objects.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "key":  "f79bcc85-bb8b-4fa5-a141-eb4cf2b6ef33",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/f79bcc85-bb8b-4fa5-a141-
eb4cf2b6ef33",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	Bad Request	The request body format is invalid. The data is not a properly formatted JSON object.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
409	Conflict	No open Transaction is available. Open a transaction before using this request. For details, see Open a transaction on page 38.
417	Expectation Failed	If you receive the "417 - Expectation Failed" error code when using curl, use curl with the `--http1.0` or the `-H "Expect:"` option.

Change an object

To modify or update an object, use a PUT request on the object you want to change. In the body of the request, you have to upload the entire object, not only the parameter that you want to change.

To delete an element of a list (for example, a user from a local user database), use a PUT request. The body the request should include the entire object, but remove the element you want to delete from the related list of the object.

Note the following points when you create a request:

- Note that you cannot simply use the JSON from the response of a similar object. If the object contains references to other resources (for example, a Channel policy references a Time policy), then the JSON object contains an embedded `meta` object. To get a valid JSON that you can use, you have to replace this embedded object with the ID (`key`) of the referenced object. For example, the following is a reference to a Time policy:

  ```
  "time_policy": {
                                          "key": "-100",
                                          "meta": {
                                          "href":
  "/api/configuration/policies/time_policies/-100"
                                          }
                                  }
  ```

  In a POST or PUT request, you have to change it to the following:

  ```
  "time_policy": "-100",
  ```

  Starting with version 6.1.0, when querying a list of objects, the API response includes the body of the referenced objects as well, not only its reference key, but only if they are immediate child nodes.

- You have to include empty fields in the object as well, for example:

  ```
  "users": [
                                          { "certificates": [],
  "passwords": [ "<reference-to-password>" ], "public_keys": [],
  "username": "myusername" }
                                  ]
  ```

- The API ignores any unrecognized or nonexistent keys that appear in the body of POST and PUT requests. For example, if you mistype the name of an optional key, it will be silently ignored.
- The body wrapper that is displayed in the response is not needed when you create or modify an object, for example:

  ```
  {
                                          "name": "my-local-user-database",
                                          "users": [
  ```

```
                                        { "certificates": [], "passwords": [ "<reference-to
"public_keys": [], "username": "myusername" }
                                        ]
                                }
```

URL

```
PUT https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/<path-to-the-parent-
resource>/<id-of-the-object-to-modify>
```

Table 2: Headers

Header name	Description	Required	Values
Content-Type	Specifies the type of the data sent. SPS uses the JSON format	Required	`application/json`
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, `a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`. For details on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API.

Sample request

The following command updates an RDP Channel policy. The data content of the request is read from the file `body.json`.

```
curl -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d @body.json --cookie session_
id=07640a0bf14cdd361d8f5ae2b0b482a786c7a604 -X PUT
https://10.40.255.17/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/<id-of-the-object-
to-modify>
```

For a simple RDP Channel policy that uses the default settings and allows only the Drawing channel, the JSON object is the following.

```
{
  "name": "drawing-only",
  "rules": [
    {
      "actions": {
        "audit": true,
        "content_policy": null,
```

```
        "four_eyes": false,
        "ids": false
      },
      "allowed_for": {
        "clients": [],
        "gateway_groups": [],
        "remote_groups": [],
        "servers": [],
        "time_policy": "-100"
      },
      "channel": "#drawing"
    }
  ]
}
```

Response

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "meta":  {
       "first":  "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/-20100",
       "href":  "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/<id-of-the-modified-
object>",
       "last":  "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/<id-of-the-modified-
object>",
       "next":  null,
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
       "previous":  "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/655555",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created..
400	Bad Request	The request body format is invalid. The data is not a properly formatted JSON object.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the

Code	Description	Notes
		client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
409	Conflict	No open Transaction is available. Open a transaction before using this request. For details, see Open a transaction on page 38.
417	Expectation Failed	If you receive the "417 - Expectation Failed" error code when using curl, use curl with the `--http1.0` or the `-H "Expect:"` option.

Generating SPS support bundle using REST

Generate a support bundle using the SPS REST API.

Previously, generating a support bundle for SPS was possible only from the SPS Web Interface, at **Basic Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Create support bundle**. Using the `/support-bundle` endpoint, administrators can start support bundle generation jobs and download a snapshot of the current state of the specified SPS appliance. To troubleshoot multiple SPS appliances, you must generate the support bundle for each appliance.

NOTE: A support bundle is automatically deleted after 24 hours. If the issue with your SPS appliance persists, you must download a new support bundle.

URL

```
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_	Contains the	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
id	authentication token of the user		from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

HTTP operations

HTTP operations with the `/support-bundle` endpoint include:

HTTP method	URL	Description	Notes
POST	`/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle`	Start generating a SPS support bundle	
POST		Start a SPS support bundle generation job while an another job is in progress	
GET		Retrieve the status of all generated SPS support bundles	
GET	`/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle/<the-key-of-the-generated-support-bundle-job>`	Retrieve the status of a single generated SPS support bundle	
GET	`/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle/<the-key-of-the-generated-support-bundle-job>/download`	Download a SPS support bundle	
DELETE	`/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle/<the-key-of-the-generated-support-bundle-job>`	Remove a SPS support bundle	You can cancel a SPS support bundle generation job while it is in progress.

Sample request

The following command starts the generation of a SPS support bundle.

```
curl -X POST -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/troubleshooting/support-bundle
```

Sample response

The following is a sample response received if the request was successful.


```
{
                "items": [
                    {
                        "body": {
                            "error": null,
                            "file_name": null,
                            "info": null,
                            "start_time": null,
                            "status": "queued"
                        },
                        "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
                        "meta": {
                            "href": "/api/troubleshooting/support-
bundle/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
                            "parent": "/api/troubleshooting"
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle",
                    "parent": "/api/troubleshooting"
                }
            }
```


Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
error	string | null	Describes the nature of the error during SPS support bundle job generation.	For example, "Timeout expired while waiting for creation of support-bundle."
info	string |		

Element	Type	Description	Notes
	null		
`file_name`	string | null	The name of the SPS support bundle file.	
`start_time`	string (date-time)	The starting point of the SPS support bundle generation job.	YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss+hh:mm is used as the date-time format. For example, **`2022-03-30T12:00:01+00:00`**.
`status`	enum	The status of the SPS support bundle generation jobs.	Possible values: • **`in-progress`** - The support bundle generation job is in progress. • **`failed`** - The support bundle generation job was not successful. • **`finished`** - The support bundle generation job is completed. • **`queued`** - The support bundle generation job is queued for processing.
key	string	The unique key generated by SPS to identify the support bundle job.	

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Sample request

The following command retrieves the status of all generated SPS support bundles.

```
curl -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/troubleshooting/support-bundle
```

Sample response

The following is a sample response received if the request was successful.


```
{
               "items": [
                   {
                      "body" : {
                          "error": null,
                          "info" : null,
                          "file_name" : null,
                          "start_time": "2022-03-30T12:00:01+00:00",
                          "status" : "in-progress"
                      },
                      "key": "22222222-2222-2222-2222-222222222222",
                      "meta": {
                          "href": "/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle/22222222-
2222-2222-2222-222222222222",
                          "parent": "/api/troubleshooting"
                      }
                   },
                   {
                      "body" : {
                          "error": "Timeout expired while waiting for creation of
support-bundle.",
                          "info" : null,
                          "file_name" : null,
                          "start_time": "2022-03-30T12:00:01+00:00",
                          "status": "failed"
                      },
                      "key" : "33333333-3333-3333-3333-333333333333",
                      "meta" : {
                          "href" : "/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle/33333333-
3333-3333-3333-333333333333",
                          "parent": "/api/troubleshooting"
                      }
                   },
                   {
                      "body" : {
                          "error": null,
                          "info" : null,
                          "file_name" : "44444444-4444-4444-4444-444444444444-
debug_info.zip",
                          "start_time": "2022-03-30T12:00:01+00:00",
                          "status": "finished"
                      },
                      "key" : "44444444-4444-4444-4444-444444444444",
                      "meta" : {
                          "href" : "/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle/44444444-
4444-4444-4444-444444444444",
                          "parent": "/api/troubleshooting"
                      }
```

```
                    },
                    {
                       "body" : {
                           "error": null,
                           "info" : null,
                           "file_name" : null,
                           "start_time": null,
                           "status": "queued"
                       },
                       "key" : "11111111-1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
                       "meta" : {
                           "href" : "/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle/11111111-
1111-1111-1111-111111111111",
                           "parent": "/api/troubleshooting"
                       }
                    }
                ],
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle",
                    "parent": "/api/troubleshooting"
                }
            }
```

For parameter descriptions, see Element.

Sample request

The following command attempts to download a SPS support bundle from a failed generation job.

```
curl -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/troubleshooting/support-bundle/<the-key-of-the-generated-support-bundle-job>/-
download
```

Sample response

The following is a sample response received if the request was successful.

```
{
                "error": {
                    "details": {
                        "mount_point": "/troubleshooting/support-bundle",
```

```
                        "resource": "44444444-4444-4444-4444-444444444444/down-
load"
                    },
                    "message": "Resource was not found",
                    "type": "ResourceNotFound"
                },
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle/44444444-4444-
4444-4444-444444444444/download",
                    "parent": "/api/troubleshooting/support-bundle/44444444-
4444-4444-4444-444444444444"
                }
            }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`details`	object		
`details.mount_point`	string	The reference URL of the endpoint at which the error has occurred.	
`details_resource`		The reference URL of the resource which could not be downloaded.	
`message`	string	The content of the error message.	
`type`	string	The type of the error message.	

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Sample request

The following command removes the information on a finished SPS support bundle generation job.

```
curl -X DELETE -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/troubleshooting/support-bundle/<the-key-of-the-generated-support-bundle-job>
```

An example of the request message body:

```
{
                "error": null,
                "info" : null,
                "file_name" : "22222222-2222-2222-2222-222222222222-debug_
info.zip"
            }
```

Sample response

The response status of the deletion is a standard HTTP `200 OK`.

HTTP response codes

For more information and a list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

3

Basic settings

Retrieve basic firmware and host information

The `/api/info` endpoint contains generic information about the SPS host. Note that part of this information is available without authentication.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/info
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command displays the information about SPS that is available without authentication.

```
curl https://10.40.255.171/api/info
```

The following command displays the information about SPS that is available for authenticated users.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/info
```

Response

The following is a sample response received by an anonymous user.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
       "body":  {
              "domainname":  "example",
             "hostname":  "scbwriter",
             "nickname":  null,
             "plugin_sdk_version":  {
                   "feature":  "1.4",
                   "full":  "1.4.4"
             },
             "support_link":  "mailto:scb-administrator@example.com"
       },
       "key":  "about_info",
       "meta":  {
             "href":  "/api/info",
             "parent":  "/api"
       }
 }
```


The following is a sample response received by an authenticated user.


```
{
    "body": {
        "analytics_enabled": false,
       "build_date": "2018-06-15T20:18:40+00:00",
       "config_hash": "2abde4c81d9b544bf53fae4f4b9657fc",
        "domainname": "example",
        "firmware_version": "5.7.0",
        "hostname": "scbwriter",
        "nickname": null,
        "plugin_sdk_version": {
            "feature": "1.4",
            "full": "1.4.4"
        },
       "roles": [
               "central-management",
               "search-master"
```

```
        ],
         "support_link": "mailto:scb-administrator@example.com",
         "version": "5 F7"
    },
    "key": "about_info",
    "meta": {
         "href": "/api/info",
         "remaining_seconds": 9889
         "parent": "/api"
    }
}
```


Element	Description
analytics_enabled	Indicates whether or not the One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics module has been enabled.
build_date	Build date of the SPS firmware. This element is included in the response only for authenticated users.
config_hash	Contains the hash of the XML database running on the given SPS host.
domainname	Name of the domain used on the network. You can configure this parameter on the /api/configuration/network/naming endpoint. For details, see Naming options on page 110.
hostname	Name of the machine running SPS. You can configure this parameter on the /api/configuration/network/naming endpoint. For details, see Naming options on page 110.
nickname	The nickname of the SPS host. Use it to distinguish the devices. It is displayed in the core and boot login shells. You can configure this parameter on the /api/configuration/network/naming endpoint. For details, see Naming options on page 110.
plugin_sdk_version	The version number of the Plugin SDK. • The value of feature represents the feature release version. • The value of full represents the minor release version.
support_link	The e-mail address of the SPS administrator, as set in the admin_address parameter of the /api/configuration/management/email endpoint. For details, see Mail settings on page 167.
firmware_version	The version number of the firmware running on SPS, for

Element	Description
	example, `4.3.2a`. This element is included in the response only for authenticated users.
`version`	The name of the major release running on SPS, for example, `4 F3`. This element is included in the response only for authenticated users.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Listing integrated products with SPS

List basic information about products that are integrated with One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS).

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/integrated_products
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example,

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
	user		**a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

Operations with the `/integrated_products` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes

Retrieving information about products integrated with SPS	GET	`/api/integrated_products`	When SPS is joined to One Identity Starling, but One Identity Starling is not available, you will receive the following warning message:
			`Information about the integrated Starling products cannot be retrieved. Check the following: - The Starling cloud service is available. - Your SPS appliance is connected to the Internet.`
			When your credentials to access One Identity Starling are invalid, you will receive the following warning message:
			`The credentials used for accessing`

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
			`Starling are invalid. This may happen because SPS was un-joined from Starling and restored to a previous joined state. Re-join the SPS to get valid credentials.`

Sample request

The following command lists products that are integrated with SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/integrated_products
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when SPS is joined with One Identity Starling, but not with any other products integrated with the One Identity Starling platform.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
     "items": [
     {
       "name": "Defender",
       "link": null,
       "activated": false
     },
     {
       "name": "Connect",
       "link": null,
       "activated": false
     },
     {
       "name": "Governance",
       "link": null,
       "activated": false
     },
     {
       "name": "RemoteAccess",
       "link": null,
```

```
      "activated": false
    }
   ]
  }
```

The following is a sample response received when SPS is joined with SPP.

```
{
     "items": [
        {
           "name": "Safeguard for Privileged Passwords",
           "activated": true,
           "link": "https://10.10.10.10"
        }
     ]
 }
```

The following is a sample response received when SPS is joined with One Identity Starling, and it is integrated with certain One Identity Starling products.

```
{
        "items": [
        {
           "name": "Defender",
           "link": "https://2fa.cloud.oneidentity.com",
           "activated": true
        },
        {
           "name": "Connect",
           "link": "https://connect.cloud.oneidentity.com",
           "activated": true
        },
        {
           "name": "Governance",
           "link": null,
           "activated": false
        }
      ]
     }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`items`	object array	A list of One Identity Starling products	When there are no products integrated with

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		that are integrated SPS.	SPS, the `items` field returns empty: `{ "items": [] }`
`items.name`	string	The name of the integrated One Identity Starling product.	
`items.link`	format (uri)	The URL of the integrated One Identity Starling product.	If the product is not integrated, the value of the link parameter will be null.
`items.activated`	boolean	Indicates whether the product is integrated with SPS or not.	Possible values: • true - the product is integrated with SPS • false - the product is not integrated with SPS

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Firmware management

A list of endpoints managing SPS firmware images.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/firmware
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists management configuration endpoints.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/firmware
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when firmware-related configuration endpoints are listed.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "fetch",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/firmware/fetch"
      }
    },
       {
      "key": "slots",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/firmware/slots"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "test",
      "meta": {
```

```
        "href": "/api/firmware/test"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "upgrade",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/firmware/upgrade"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/firmware",
    "parent": "/api",
    "fetch": "/api/firmware/fetch",
    "slots": "/api/firmware/slots",
    "test": "/api/firmware/test",
    "upgrade": "/api/firmware/upgrade"
  }
}
```


Endpoints	Description
`fetch`	Install firmware files by providing a URL.
`slots`	Retrieve information about SPS firmware images maintained on the device in locations called slots.
`test`	Trigger an upgrade test without an actual upgrade.
`upgrade`	Upgrade SPS to new firmware.
`upload`	Upload new firmware to SPS.

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Retrieving information about SPS firmware image slots

Retrieve information about SPS firmware images maintained on the device in locations called slots.

Base URL

```
https://<address-of-SPS>/api
```

Cookies

For more information about the authentication token of the user, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Sample request

HTTP operations with the `/slots` endpoint include:

HTTP method	URL	Description	Notes
GET	`/api/firmware/slots` `curl -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<address-of-SPS>/ap-i/firmware/slots`	Listing all available firmware image slots	
GET	`/api/firmware/slots/<slot_id>` `curl -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<address-of-SPS>/ap-i/firmware/slots/<slot_id>`	Listing a specific firmware image slot	
DELETE	`/api/firmware/slots/<slot_id>` `curl -X DELETE -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<address-of-SPS>/api/firmware/slots/<slot_id>`	Deleting a firmware image slot	NOTE: Deleting the current firmware, or the one after the reboot, is not allowed.

Examples

Firmware slots

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`after_reboot`	boolean	This flag shows that the firmware is selected to be the active firmware after upgrade.	Possible values: • true - the firmware is the active firmware after upgrade • false - the firmware is not the active firmware after upgrade
`current`	boolean	Indicates whether the firmware is active.	Possible values: • **`true`** - the current firmware is the latest version • **`false`** - the current firmware is not the latest version
`upgrade_news`	string	Displays SPS *Upgrade Notes* that is relevant to the current firmware.	If there is no such information available, the value will be **`null`**.
`upgrade_notes`	string	The content of the SPS *Upgrade Notes*.	
`version`	number	The version number of that specific SPS firmware image.	

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Testing new SPS firmware before upgrade

Use the `/firmware/test` endpoint as a precheck tool to trigger an upgrade test without an actual upgrade. The test reveals whether the current state of SPS is compatible with the new firmware. Possible areas where errors can occur:

- version compatibility - the new firmware is compatible with the upgrade policy
- storage space - there is enough free storage space for the upgrade
- configuration compatibility - the current configuration settings are supported in the new firmware
- tainted firmware - whether or not there are manually modified files on the firmware

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/firmware/test
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

Operations with the `/firmware/test` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Testing new SPS firmware before upgrade	POST	`/api/firmware/test`	

Sample request

The following command triggers a firmware upgrade test.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/firmware/test --data '
{"slot_id": <slot_id>}'
```

NOTE: You require a payload first, from which you choose the firmware you want to test.

Response

There can be three possible outcomes:

- the upgrade was successful:

```
{"body": "...", "key": <slot_id>}
```

- the upgrade was not successful due to invalid input:
  - the `slot_id` is missing from the payload

    ```
    {"error": {"type": "IncompleteRequestBodyError"}}
    ```

  - the tested firmware slot is empty

    ```
    {"error": {"type": "ResourceNotFound"}}
    ```

- the upgrade was not successful due to an error:

```
{"error": {"type": "FirmwareTestFailed"}}
```

The following is a sample response received when the upgrade test was successful.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "body":
           {  "test_summary":  "HA  check  started\nHA  check  finished"  },
        "key":  "1",
        "meta":  {
           "href":  "/api/firmware/test",
           "parent":  "/api/firmware",
           "slot":  "/api/firmware/slots/1",
           "upgrade":  "/api/firmware/upgrade"
        }
     }
```

The following is a sample response received when the upgrade test was not successful, because the firmware slot is empty.

```
{
     "error": {
       "details": {
         "mount_point": "/firmware/test",
         "resource": "3"
       },
       "message": "Resource was not found",
       "type": "ResourceNotFound"
```

```
    },
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/firmware/test",
      "parent": "/api/firmware"
    }
  }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`error.details`	object		
`error.details.mount_point`	string	The reference point - in this case a URL path - at which details of the error can be accessed.	This is a fix value: `/firmware/test`
`error.details.resource`	number	The identifier of the firmware image slot.	
`error.message`	string	The content of the error message.	
`error.type`	string	The type of the error message.	

The following is a sample response received when the upgrade test was not successful, because the `slot_id` is missing from the payload.

```
{
        "error": {
           "details": {
              "missing_paths": [
                 "slot_id"
              ]
           },
           "message": "Some paths were missing from the request body",
           "type": "IncompleteRequestBodyError"
        },
        "meta": {
           "href": "/api/firmware/test",
           "parent": "/api/firmware"
        }
     }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`error.details`	object		
`error.details.missing_paths`	array	A list of missing URL path parameters.	In this case, there can be only one value here, which is `slot_id`.
`error.details.missing_paths.slot_id`		The identifier of the firmware image slot.	
`error.message`	string	The content of the error message.	
`error.type`	string	The type of the error message.	

The following is a sample response received when the upgrade test was not successful, because an error was found during testing.

```
{
        "error": {
           "details": {
              "exit_code": 1,
              "test_summary": "HA check started\nHA check failed"
           },
           "message": "The firmware test failed",
           "type": "FirmwareTestFailed"
        },
        "meta": {
           "href": "/api/firmware/test",
           "parent": "/api/firmware"
        }
     }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`error.details`	object		
`error.details.exit_code`	number		Possible values: • 0 - the firmware test passed successfully • 1 - the firmware test failed
`error.details.test_`	string	The summary of the	For example:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`summary`		upgrade test in free text format.	HA check started, HA check failed
`error.message`	string	The content of the error message.	
`error.type`	string	The type of the error message.	

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Upgrading SPS to a new firmware

Use the `/firmware/upgrade` endpoint to upgrade SPS to a new firmware.

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/firmware/upgrade
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

Operations with the `/firmware/upgrade` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Upgrading SPS to a new firmware	POST	`/api/firmware/upgrade`	

Sample request

The following command upgrades SPS to a new firmware.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/firmware/upgrade --
data '{"slot_id": <slot_id>, "message": "..." | null}'
```

NOTE: The value of `message` can be null, if `require_commit_log` is disabled. If `require_commit_log` is enabled, then `message` is filled.

Response

There can be three possible outcomes:

- the upgrade was successful:

  ```
  {"body": "...", "key": <slot_id>}
  ```

- the upgrade was not successful due to invalid input:
  - the `slot_id` is missing from the payload

    ```
    {"error": {"type": "IncompleteRequestBodyError"}}
    ```

  - the tested firmware slot is empty

    ```
    {"error": {"type": "ResourceNotFound"}}
    ```

- the upgrade was not successful due to an error:

  ```
  {"error": {"type": "FirmwareTestFailed"}}
  ```

The following is a sample response received when a SPS is upgraded to a new firmware.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
     "body":
       { "test_summary": "HA check started\nHA check finished" },
     "key": "1",
     "meta": {
       "href": "/api/firmware/upgrade",
```

```
      "parent": "/api/firmware",
      "slot": "/api/firmware/slots/1"
    }
  }
```

The following is a sample response received when a firmware upgrade is attempted on an empty slot.

```
{
        "error": {
           "details": {
              "mount_point": "/firmware/upgrade",
              "resource": "3"
           },
           "message": "Resource was not found",
           "type": "ResourceNotFound"
        },
        "meta": {
           "href": "/api/firmware/upgrade",
           "parent": "/api/firmware"
        }
     }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`error.details`	object		
`error.details.mount_point`	string	The reference point - in this case a URL path - at which details of the error can be accessed.	This is a fix value: `/firmware/upgrade`
`error.details.resource`	number	The identifier of the firmware image slot.	
`error.message`	string	The content of the error message.	
`error.type`	string	The type of the error message.	

The following is a sample response received when `message` is missing from the request body during upgrade.

```
{
        "error": {
           "details": {
              "missing_paths": [
                 "message"
              ]
           },
           "message": "Some paths were missing from the request body",
           "type": "IncompleteRequestBodyError"
        },
        "meta": {
           "href": "/api/firmware/upgrade",
           "parent": "/api/firmware"
        }
     }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`error.details`	object		
`error.details.missing_paths`	array	A list of missing URL path parameters.	In this case, there can be only one value here, which is `message`.
`error.message`	string	The content of the error message.	
`error.type`	string	The type of the error message.	

The following is a sample response received when the firmware test fails during upgrade.

```
{
     "error": {
       "details": {
         "exit_code": 1,
         "test_summary": "HA check started\nHA check failed"
       },
       "message": "The firmware test failed",
       "type": "FirmwareTestFailed"
     },
     "meta": {
```

```
      "href": "/api/firmware/upgrade",
      "parent": "/api/firmware"
    }
  }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`error.details`	object		
`error.details.exit_code`	number		Possible values: • 0 -the firmware test passed successfully • 1 - the firmware test failed
`error.details.test_summary`	string	The summary of the upgrade test in free text format.	For example: • HA check started • HA check failed
`error.message`	string	The content of the error message.	
`error.type`	string	The type of the error message.	

HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for this request.

HTTP response code	Status/Error	Description
400	UpgradeMessageMissing	The upgrade request did not contain a message. Adding a message is required.

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Uploading new firmware to SPS

Use the `/upload/firmware` endpoint to upload new firmware to SPS.

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/firmware
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

Operations with the `/upload/firmware` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Uploading SPS firmware images	POST	`/api/upload/firmware`	The **`enctype`** attribute of the POST request must be `multipart/form-data`.

Sample request

The following command uploads a new firmware to SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/firmware --form
firmware=@<sps.iso>
```

Where `<sps.iso>` is the path of the new firmware.

Response

The following is a sample response received when a new firmware image is uploaded.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "body": {
           "after_reboot": true,
           "current": false,
           "upgrade_news": null,
           "upgrade_notes": "some notes",
          "version": "6.6.0"
        },
        "key": "2",
        "meta": {
           "href": "/api/upload/firmware",
           "slot": "/api/firmware/slots/2",
           "test": "/api/firmware/test",
           "upgrade": "/api/firmware/upgrade",
           "number_of_empty_slots": 2
        }
     }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`after_reboot`	boolean	This flag shows that the firmware is selected to be the active firmware after upgrade.	In this particular case, the value of **`after_reboot`** will always be false, as the firmware has not yet been chosen for upgrade.
`current`	boolean	Indicates whether the firmware is active.	Possible values: • true - the current firmware is the latest version • false - the current firmware is not the latest version
`upgrade_news`	string	Displays SPS *Upgrade Notes* that is relevant to the current firmware.	If there is no such information available, the value will be null.
`upgrade_notes`	string	The content of the	

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		SPS *Upgrade Notes* for that firmware image.	
`version`	number	The version number of that specific SPS firmware image.	

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Downloading and installing SPS firmware through HTTP

With the `/fetch` endpoint you can avoid having to manually upload large SPS firmware ISO files before upgrading. Instead, you can install SPS firmware files by providing a URL through the SPS REST API. This also makes it easier to download and install a new firmware image on multiple SPS instances simultaneously. Download requests are processed asynchronously, as indicated by the `202 Accepted` HTTP response.

Base URL

```
https://<address-of-SPS>/api
```

Cookies

For more information about the authentication token of the user, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Sample request

Operations with the `/fetch` endpoint include:

HTTP method	URL	Description	Notes
POST	`/firmware/fetch` `curl -X POST -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" --data "@-"`	Start downloading SPS firmware files	

HTTP method	URL	Description	Notes
	`https://<address-of->/api/firmware/fetch`		
GET	`/firmware/fetch` `curl -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<address-of->/api/firmware/fetch`	Retrieve the status of SPS firmware downloads	
GET	`/firmware/fetch/<key-of-the-SPS-firmware-download>` `curl -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<address-of->/api/firmware/fetch/<key-of-the-firmware-download>`	Retrieve the status of a single SPS firmware download	
DELETE	`/firmware/fetch/<key-of-the-SPS-firmware-download>` `curl -X DELETE -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<address-of->/api/firmware/fetch/<key-of-the-firmware-download>`	Cancel a SPS firmware download	You can safely cancel running a SPS firmware file download while the status of the download is `queued` or `in-progress`. If you cancel running a firmware download while its status is in-progress, any partially downloaded files will be removed from SPS. However, the status information remains in the queue,

HTTP method	URL	Description	Notes
			and can be removed by sending a second DELETE request to the same URL. NOTE: After the firmware download and verification steps are completed, it is not possible to cancel the installation of the firmware.
DELETE	`/firmware/fetch/<key-of-the-SPS-firmware-download>` `curl -X DELETE -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<address-of->/api/firmware/fetch/<key-of-the-firmware-download>`	Remove status information of finished, failed, and cancelled downloads	There is no automated procedure to remove outdated firmware downloads. You must remove them manually.

Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`url`	string		
`checksum`	object	When SPS downloads from a HTTPS URL, the server certificate is not validated during the SSL handshake. As a result, a checksum is required so that SPS can verify that the data was not tampered with in transit. The SPS download page for the	`checksum` is a required parameter and can only accept a `sha256` hash as a value. This parameter must be used when you are running SPS in a production

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		respective version of the product provides the SHA-256 checksum of all official SPS images.	environment.
`checksum.sha256`	string	The SHA-256 hash of the SPS ISO image.	

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`key`	string	The identifier of the SPS firmware download job that is running in the background.	
`bytes_downloaded`	number	The number of bytes already downloaded.	
`bytes_total`	number	The total number of bytes to be downloaded from the `Content-Length` header received from the server.	
`error`	string	The error message, containing details of the error.	If no error has happened, then the value is `null`.
`info`	string	Indicates download-specific information, for example, the SPS firmware file is	Possible values: • `null` • `Downloading` • `Verifying checksum` • `Firmware fetching failed`

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		currently downloading, or that SPS is unable to download the firmware file.	• `Installing` The value of the `info` field can be `null` in two scenarios: • The firmware download has not started yet. • The firmware download and installation has been successful.
`slot_id`	number	The identifier of theSPS firmware image slot.	Before the firmware download is finished, the value of the `slot_id` is `null`. When the status of the firmware download is finished, the `slot_id` indicates the location where the downloaded firmware was installed. Note that if an administrator later runs other operations on that particular firmware slot, like deleting it or uploading another firmware, then these will not be reflected in the status of the firmware download.
`start_time`	string (ISO 8601)	The time at which the SPS firmware download job has started.	
`status`	string	The status of the SPS firmware fetching job.	Possible values are: • `queued` - the SPS firmware download is queued. • `in-progress` - the SPS firmware download is being processed. • `finished` - the SPS firmware download has been completed. • `failed` - the SPS firmware could not be downloaded. • `canceled` - the SPS firmware download was canceled.

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`url`	string (URI)	The resource URL of the SPS firmware.	Example: `https://example.com/sps.iso`

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Network settings

Network configuration options

Contains the endpoints for configuring networking on SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists network configuration options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing network configuration options. For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "dns",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/network/dns"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "ip_forwarding_rule_pairs",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/network/ip_forwarding_rule_pairs"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "naming",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/network/naming"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "nics",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/network/nics"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "routing",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/network/routing"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "href": "/api/configuration/network",
    "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
```

```
    "next": "/api/configuration/passwords",
    "parent": "/api/configuration",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/management",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element	Description
`dns`	The address of the primary and secondary DNS server.
`ip_forwarding_rule_pairs`	Rules for routing between the network interfaces.
`naming`	DNS search domain, hostname, and appliance nickname settings.
`nics`	References the endpoints of the three physical network interfaces.
`routing`	Routing table. Defines the address of the gateway server for each configured subnet.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

DNS servers

Contains the address of the primary and secondary DNS server.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/dns
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configured DNS servers.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/network/dns
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configured DNS servers.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
       "primary": "192.168.56.1",
       "secondary": null
    },
    "key": "dns",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/network/dns",
       "href": "/api/configuration/network/dns",
       "last": "/api/configuration/network/routing",
       "next": "/api/configuration/network/ip_forwarding_rule_pairs",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/network",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoints.
`body`	Top level element (string)	Contains the addresses of the DNS servers.
`primary`	string	The IP address of the primary DNS server.
`secondary`	string	The address of the secondary DNS server.

Modify the address of the DNS servers

To modify the address of a DNS server, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/dns` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Routing between interfaces

Configures routing between network interfaces. To use an interface in single-interface router mode, configure both `interface_a` and `interface_b` elements to reference that same interface.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/ip_forwarding_rule_
pairs
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists interface routing rules.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/network/ip_forwarding_rule_pairs
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing interface routing rules.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": [
       {
          "interface_a": {
             "key": "nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001",
             "meta": {
                "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1/interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001"
             }
          },
          "interface_b": {
             "key": "nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001",
             "meta": {
                "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1/interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001"
             }
          }
       }
    ],
    "key": "ip_forwarding_rule_pairs",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/network/dns",
       "href": "/api/configuration/network/ip_forwarding_rule_pairs",
       "last": "/api/configuration/network/routing",
       "next": "/api/configuration/network/naming",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/network",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/network/dns",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
`body`	Top level element (list)	Contains the rules for routing between the network interfaces.
`interface_a`	string	References the identifier of the network interface. You can configure network interfaces at the `/api/configuration/network/nics/` endpoint. To modify or add a network interface, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `interface_a` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
`interface_b`	string	References the identifier of the network interface. You can configure network interfaces at the

Element	Type	Description
		`/api/configuration/network/nics/` endpoint. To modify or add a network interface, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `interface_b` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).

Add a rule for routing between the network interfaces

To add a rule, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new list of rules.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/ip_forwarding_rule_pairs` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new rule.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a rule for routing between the network interfaces

To modify a rule, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the list of rules.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/ip_forwarding_rule_pairs` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Naming options

Contains the settings for the DNS search domain, hostname, and appliance nickname.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/naming
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the naming settings.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/network/naming
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing naming settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
       "domainname": "example",
       "hostname": "api-docs",
       "nickname": null
    },
    "key": "naming",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/network/dns",
       "href": "/api/configuration/network/naming",
       "last": "/api/configuration/network/routing",
       "next": "/api/configuration/network/nics",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/network",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/network/ip_forwarding_rule_pairs",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element		Type	Description
key		string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body		Top level element (string)	Contains the naming settings.
	domainname	string	The domain name of the network.
	hostname	string	The hostname of SPS.
	nickname	string	The nickname for the appliance. Use this name to distinguish between multiple SPS appliances on the network. This name is visible in the boot and core login shells.

Modify a name

To modify a name, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/naming` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Network addresses

Contains the network addresses configured for each physical NIC.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/nics
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the endpoints for the physical network interfaces.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/network/nics/
```

The following commands retrieve the properties of a specific physical network interface.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1
```

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/network/nics/nic2
```

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/network/nics/nic3
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing physical network interfaces.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "nic1",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1"
```

```
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "nic2",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic2"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "nic3",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic3"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/network/dns",
    "href": "/api/configuration/network/nics",
    "last": "/api/configuration/network/routing",
    "next": "/api/configuration/network/routing",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/network",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/network/naming",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific physical network interface, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
      "interfaces": {
          "@order": ["ff7574025754b3df1647001"],
          "ff7574025754b3df1647001": {
              "addresses": {
                  "1": "198.51.100.123/24",
                  "6001481625b7c21ef97598": "2001:db8:1234::5678/48",
                  "@order": ["1", "6001481625b7c21ef97598"]
              },
              "mtu": 1500,
              "name": "external",
              "source_based_routes": [
                  {
                      "gateway": "198.51.100.1",
                      "target_network": "203.0.113.0/24"
                  },
                  {
                      "gateway": "2001:db8:1234::1",
                      "target_network": "2001:db8:aaaa::/48"
```

```
                    }
                ],
                "vlantag": 0
            }
        },
        "name": "eth0",
        "speed": "auto"
    },
    "key": "nic1",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "href": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "last": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic3",
        "next": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic2",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/network/nics",
        "previous": null,
        "remaining_seconds": 10800,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Element		Type	Description
key		string	Top level element, contains the ID of the physical network interface (`nic1`, `nic2` or `nic3`).
body		Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the physical network interface.
	interfaces	Top level item	Contains the configuration of all virtual interfaces on the physical NIC.
	name	string	The system name of the physical network interface (`eth0`, `eth1` or `eth2`). Do not change this value.
	speed	string	The speed of the physical network interface. The default value is `auto`. Change this setting only for troubleshooting purposes. Possible values are: • `auto` Negotiate the network speed automatically. This is the default value. • `10-half` 10BaseT/Half. • `100-half` 100BaseT/Half.

Element	Type	Description
		• `10-full` 10BaseT/Full. • `100-full` 100BaseT/Full. • `1000-full` 1000BaseT/Full.

Elements of `interfaces`	Type			Description
`@order`			list	Lists the keys of the interfaces in the order they are be displayed on the SPS web UI.
`<key-of-an-interface>`			string	Contains the addresses, name, and vlantag of the network interface. Each physical NIC has an automatically created interface key, where the value of the `vlanid` element is set to `0`. To add a valid virtual network interface to the physical NIC, create an additional interface, and assign a value between **`1`** and **`4094`** to its `vlanid` element.
	`addresses`		string	Contains the addresses of the interface, and their display order.
		`<key-of-address>`	string	Contains the IP address range.
		`@order`	list	Lists the keys of the addresses in the order they are displayed on the SPS web UI.
	`mtu`		integer	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) to set per network interface (VLAN or network interface card). Default value: `1500`
	`name`		string	The name of the interface, as displayed on the SPS web UI.
	`source_`		list	Contains details of the network

Elements of `interfaces`	Type	Description
	based_routes	routing rule specific to packets coming out of this particular interface.
	`vlantag` string	The ID of the interface. For the physical interface, the value is `0`. For virtual interfaces, the value is between `1` and `4094`. **CAUTION:** Do not set the VLAN ID unless your network environment is already configured to use this VLAN. Otherwise, your SPS appliance will be unavailable using this interface.

Elements of `source_based_routes`	Type	Description
`gateway`	string	The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the gateway used to access the network set in this routing rule.
`target_network`	string	The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the host or network accessible via this routing rule.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Routing table

Contains the address of the gateway server for each configured subnet.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/routing
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configured subnets and the corresponding gateway servers.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/network/routing
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when viewing the routing table.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "body": [
    {
      "gateway": "192.168.56.1",
      "target_network": "0.0.0.0/0"
    }
```

```
  ],
  "key": "routing",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/network/dns",
    "href": "/api/configuration/network/routing",
    "last": "/api/configuration/network/routing",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/network",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/network/nics",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	Top level element (list)	Contains the routing table.
gateway	string	The IP address of the gateway server.
target_network	string	The network id (IP address and subnet mask) of the subnet.

Add a subnet

To add a subnet, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new routing table.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/network/routing` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify the routing table

To modify the routing table, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the routing table.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/netowrk/routing` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Local services of SPS

Contains the endpoints for configuring the local services of SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the local services.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_
services
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing local services.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "key": "admin_web",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "analytics",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/analytics"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "cluster",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/cluster"
```

```
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "indexer",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/indexer"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "postgresql",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/postgresql"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "snmp_agent",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/snmp_agent"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "ssh",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/ssh"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "user_web",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web"
            }
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
        "href": "/api/configuration/local_services",
        "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
        "next": "/api/configuration/management",
        "parent": "/api/configuration",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/ica",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Element	Description
admin_web	Web login for administrators and users: On this address, users can, depending on their access privileges, modify the configuration of SPS, and

Element	Description
	perform authentication-related activities (gateway authentication, 4-eyes authorization).
`analytics`	Enables One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics. To enable One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics and analyze the behavior of your users, One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) requires a special license. Also, depending on the number of your users and sessions, the performance and sizing of SPS must be considered. If you are interested in One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, contact our Sales Team, or your One Identity representative. For details on One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, see the One Identity One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics website. For details on enabling One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, see *Safeguard for Privileged Analytics Configuration Guide*.
`cluster`	Configure the cluster service of SPS.
`indexer`	Configure the indexer services of SPS, including remote indexing.
`postgresql`	Configure direct remote access to the connection database of SPS.
`snmp_agent`	Configure the SNMP server of SPS.
`ssh`	Configure remote SSH access to SPS.
`user_web`	Web login for users only: The configuration of SPS cannot be viewed or altered from this address. Users (even ones with administrator privileges) can only perform gateway authentication and 4-eyes authorization.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Local services: Web login for administrators

The SPS administrators and users can, depending on their access privileges, modify the configuration of SPS, and perform authentication-related activities (gateway authentication, 4-eyes authorization). On this endpoint you can configure on which interfaces can the administrators access SPS, and optionally restrict the access to these interfaces.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_
services/admin_web
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
       "body": {
              "access_restriction": {
                     "allowed_from": [
                            "10.40.0.0/16"
                     ],
                     "enabled": true
              },
              "listen": [
                     {
                            "address": {
                                   "key":
"nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1",
                                   "meta": {
                                          "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/address
es/1"
                                   }
                            },
                            "http_port": 80,
                            "https_port": 443
                     }
              ]
       },
       "key": "admin_web",
       "meta": {
              "first": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
              "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
              "last": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
              "next": "/api/configuration/local_services/indexer",
              "parent": "/api/configuration/local_services",
              "previous": null,
              "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
 }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration options of the SPS web interface.
access_	JSON	Enables and configures limitations on the clients that can

Element		Type	Description
`restriction`		object	access the web interface, based on the IP address of the clients.
	`allowed_from`	list	The list of IP networks from where the administrators are permitted to access this management interface. To specify the IP addresses or networks, use the **`IPv4-Address/prefix`** format, for example, **`10.40.0.0/16`**.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set it to **`true`** to restrict access to the specified client addresses.
`bruteforce_protection`		boolean	Enables protection against brute-force attacks by denying access after failed login attempts for increasingly longer period. Enabled by default.
`listen`		list	Selects the network interface, IP address, and port where the clients can access the web interface.
	`address`	JSON object	A reference to a configured network interface and IP address where this local service accepts connections. For example, if querying the interface `/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/` returns the following response:


```
{
    "body": {
        "interfaces": {
            "@order": [
                "ff7574025754b3df1647001"
            ],
            "ff7574025754b3df1647001": {
                "addresses": {
                    "1": "10.40.255.171/24",
                    "@order": [
                        "1"
                    ]
                },
                "name": "default",
                "vlantag": 0
            }
        },
        "name": "eth0",
        "speed": "auto"
    },
```

Element	Type	Description

```
    "key": "nic1",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "last": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic3",
        "next":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic2",
        "parent": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
    }
```

Then the listening address of the local service is the following.

```
nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1
```

This is the format you have to use when configuring the address of the local service using REST:

```
"address": "nic1.in-
terfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1"
```

When querying a local services endpoint, the response will contain a reference to the IP address of the interface in the following format:

```
"address": {
    "key": "nic1.in-
terfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1",
    "meta": {
        "href": "/api/-
config-
uration/net-
work/n-
ics/n-
ic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/1"
    }
    },
```

Element	Type	Description
`http_port`	integer	The port number where SPS accepts HTTP connections. Note that SPS automatically redirects connections from this port to the HTTPS port set in `https_port`.
`https_port`	integer	The port number where SPS accepts HTTPS connections.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Local services: Web login for users

The SPS users can perform authentication-related activities (gateway authentication, 4-eyes authorization). On this endpoint you can configure on which interfaces can the users access SPS, and optionally restrict the access to these interfaces.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services/user_web
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_
services/user_web
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
        "access_restriction": {
            "allowed_from": [
                "10.40.0.0/16"
            ],
            "enabled": true
        },
        "listen": [
            {
                "address": {
                    "key":
"nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1",
                    "meta": {
                        "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/address
es/1"
                    }
```

```
                },
                "http_port": 80,
                "https_port": 443
            }
        ]
    },
    "key": "user_web",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
        "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
        "last": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
        "next": "/api/configuration/local_services/indexer",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/local_services",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration options of the SPS web interface.
access_restriction	JSON object	Enables and configures limitations on the clients that can access the web interface, based on the IP address of the clients.
allowed_from	list	The list of IP networks from where the administrators are permitted to access this management interface. To specify the IP addresses or networks, use the **IPv4-Address/prefix** format, for example, **10.40.0.0/16**.
enabled	boolean	Set it to **true** to restrict access to the specified client addresses.
bruteforce_protection	boolean	Enables protection against brute-force attacks by denying access after failed login attempts for increasingly longer period. Enabled by default.
listen	list	Selects the network interface, IP address, and port where the clients can access the web interface.

Element	Type	Description
`address`	JSON object	A reference to a configured network interface and IP address where this local service accepts connections. For example, if querying the interface `/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/` returns the following response:

```
{
    "body": {
        "interfaces": {
            "@order": [
                "ff7574025754b3df1647001"
            ],
            "ff7574025754b3df1647001": {
                "addresses": {
                    "1": "10.40.255.171/24",
                    "@order": [
                        "1"
                    ]
                },
                "name": "default",
                "vlantag": 0
            }
        },
        "name": "eth0",
        "speed": "auto"
    },
    "key": "nic1",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "last": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic3",
        "next":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic2",
        "parent": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
    }
```

Then the listening address of the local service is the following.

Element	Type	Description

		`nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1`
		
		This is the format you have to use when configuring the address of the local service using REST:
		
		`"address": "nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1"`
		
		When querying a local services endpoint, the response will contain a reference to the IP address of the interface in the following format:
		
		`"address": { "key": "nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1", "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/1" } },`

`http_port`	integer	The port number where SPS accepts HTTP connections. Note that SPS automatically redirects connections from this port to the HTTPS port set in `https_port`.
`https_port`	integer	The port number where SPS accepts HTTPS connections.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Code	Description	Notes
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Local services: cluster interface

To enable cluster management, enable the cluster interface on all nodes that you want to be part of your One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) cluster. Complete the following steps on each node of the cluster.

> NOTE: All nodes in a cluster must run the same version of SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services/cluster
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_
services/cluster
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
       "body": {
              "enabled": true,
              "listen_address": {
                     "key":
"nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.2553887595ce3ca7f1eae4",
                     "meta": {
                            "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/address
es/2553887595ce3ca7f1eae4"
                     }
              }
       },
       "key": "cluster",
       "meta": {
              "first": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
              "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/cluster",
              "last": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
              "next": "/api/configuration/local_services/indexer",
              "parent": "/api/configuration/local_services",
              "previous": "/api/configuration/local_services/analytics",
              "remaining_seconds": 600,
              "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
 }
```


Element	Type	Description
`enabled`	boolean	By default, this option is set to `false`. Set it to `true` to enable the cluster interface.
`listen_address`	Top level element (string)	Contains the key of the network interface that is used as the cluster interface.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

System backup policy

System backup uses a backup policy to create a snapshot of the configuration of One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) to a remote backup server. For details on how backup policies work, see *Data and configuration backups* in the *Administration Guide*. For details on configuring a backup policy using the REST API, see Backup policy. To encypt the backup, see Encrypting system backup policy.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/system_backup
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the system backup settings of SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/system_backup
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the endpoints for date and time settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": {
          "backup_policy": "<key-to-a-backup-policy>"
       },
    "key": "system_backup",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
       "href": "/api/configuration/management/system_backup",
       "last": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
       "next": "/api/configuration/management/universal_siem_forwarder",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/management/syslog",
       "remaining_seconds": 600,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Element	Description
`backup_policy`	Contains the ID of the backup policy to use for system backups. For details on configuring a backup policy using the REST API, see Backup policy.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path`

Code	Description	Notes
		that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Encrypting system backup policy

System backup uses a backup policy to create a snapshot of the configuration of One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) to a remote backup server. For details on how backup policies work, see *Data and configuration backups* in the *Administration Guide*. For details on configuring a backup policy using the REST API, see Backup policy. This section describes how to create encrypted system backups.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/management/exported_configuration_encryption
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the system backup settings of SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/exported_configuration_encryption
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the endpoints for date and time settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
       "body": {
              "encryption": {
                     "enabled": true,
                     "gpg_public_key": {
                            "fingerprint":
"2F2E3967EDAD2F288E54EE8693B99C4F545B7670",
                            "public_key": "-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
\nmQGNBF3rnZ0BDADHdz5/kCkrl7T8w861AGGXdGK/lwxunTCx6tfhSsFREWmKjhfr\nYTLNxsodALXt
AphHeNAeUWwXjYDJelAlMVcDrVtLp7Ht8tqnmNt2NWUSmfFIF3ga\nD1OsH2UjT5Xt6XAjKvFfWeHSxk
S0QHIcLfUT5WDoUcTEsR8jEdj80A7Z6.......

CT1WwbMg5VoXQ3Rpp8evcUTzy3+ra/GosCSaFSrE31pyXkULB9+EAU7W\n23YDiM21csIaqX+XDGMex5
Hq4PMhO7cqSMyB\n=j20J\n-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----\n",
                            "uids": [
                                   "Demo User <example@oneidentity.com>"
                            ]
                     }
              }
       },
       "key": "exported_configuration_encryption",
       "meta": {
              "first": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
              "href": "/api/configuration/management/exported_configuration_
encryption",
              "last": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
              "next": "/api/configuration/management/health_monitoring",
              "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
              "previous": "/api/configuration/management/email",
              "remaining_seconds": 600,
              "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
}
```

Elements of encryption	Type	Description
encryption	Top-level element	Defines encryption settings for system backups.
enabled	boolean	When set to True, enables encryption of the system backups. Enabling encryption requires setting the `gpg_public_key` option.
gpg_public_key	JSON object	Contains the `fingerprint`, `public_key`, and the list of `uids` of the GPG public key used to encrypt system backups. For example:

```
"gpg_public_key": {
    "fingerprint": "2F2E3967EDAD2F288E54EE8693B99C4F545B7670",
    "public_key": "-----BEGIN PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK-----
\nmQGNBF3rnZ0BDADHdz5/kCkrl7T8w861AGGXdGK/l-
wxunTCx6tf-
hSsFREWmKjh-
fr\nYTLNxs-
odALXtAphHeNAeUWwXjYDJelAlMVcDrVtLp7Ht8tqn-
mNt2NWUSm-
fFIF3ga\nD1OsH2UjT5Xt6XAjKvFfWeHSxkS0QHIcLfUT5WDoUcTEsR8jEd-
j80A7Z6hKyF29g\...

R40Niv4Ge6aYneDp-
k3yTBco6bBYDR7NKA7OREXCfqcyCeYB121UQ\n-
bb5aTZAaW8D8IRmy-
bxpRxRAaHZX0apBgDLKwWf48kLOnOC9O7hgcyY1spZgTGz7i\nTryxlBl/CT1Ww-
```

Elements of encryption	Type	Description

```
bMg5VoXQ3Rp-
p8evcUTzy3+ra/GosCSaFSrE31pyXkULB9+EAU7W\n23YDiM21c-
sIaqX+XDGMex5Hq4PMhO7cqSMyB\n=j20J\n-----END PGP PUBLIC KEY BLOCK---
--\n",
    "uids": [
        "Demo User <example@oneidentity.com>"
    ]
}
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Date and time

Date & time

Contains the endpoints for configuring date and time on SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/datetime
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Examples

Date and time configuration

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Element	Description
`ntp_servers`	NTP server addresses.
`timezone`	Timezone settings.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

NTP servers

This endpoint contains NTP server addresses.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists NTP server addresses.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing NTP server addresses.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "body": [
    {
      "selection": "fqdn",
      "value": "pool.ntp.org"
    }
  ],
```

```
  "key": "ntp_servers",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers",
    "href": "/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers",
    "last": "/api/configuration/datetime/timezone",
    "next": "/api/configuration/datetime/timezone",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/datetime",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
`body`	Top level element (list)	Contains the list of NTP server addresses.
`selection`	string	Defines the address type (IP or domain name). Possible values are: • `fqdn` The NTP server address is provided as a fully qualified domain name. • `ip` The NTP server address is provided as an IP address.
`value`	string	The address of the NTP server.

Add an NTP server

To add an NTP server's address, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new NTP server address list.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify an NTP server address

To modify an NTP server's address, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the NTP server address list.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Timezone

Configures the time zone.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/datetime/timezone
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command displays the configured time zone.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/datetime/timezone
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the configured time zone.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": "America/New_York",
    "key": "timezone",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers",
       "href": "/api/configuration/datetime/timezone",
       "last": "/api/configuration/datetime/timezone",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/datetime",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	string	Contains the configured time zone. Possible values are:

```
Africa/Abidjan
Africa/Accra
Africa/Addis_Ababa
Africa/Algiers
Africa/Asmara
Africa/Asmera
Africa/Bamako
Africa/Bangui
Africa/Banjul
Africa/Bissau
Africa/Blantyre
Africa/Brazzaville
Africa/Bujumbura
Africa/Cairo
```

Element	Type	Description

		`Africa/Casablanca`
		`Africa/Ceuta`
		`Africa/Conakry`
		`Africa/Dakar`
		`Africa/Dar_es_Salaam`
		`Africa/Djibouti`
		`Africa/Douala`
		`Africa/El_Aaiun`
		`Africa/Freetown`
		`Africa/Gaborone`
		`Africa/Harare`
		`Africa/Johannesburg`
		`Africa/Kampala`
		`Africa/Khartoum`
		`Africa/Kigali`
		`Africa/Kinshasa`
		`Africa/Lagos`
		`Africa/Libreville`

Element	Type	Description
		t Africa/Ouagadougou Africa/Porto-Novo Africa/Sao_Tome Africa/Timbuktu Africa/Tripoli Africa/Tunis Africa/Windhoek America/Adak America/Anchorage America/Anguilla America/Antigua America/Araguaina America/Argentina/Buenos_Aires America/Argentina/Catamarca America/Argentina/ComodRivadavia America/Argentina/Cordoba America/Argentina/Jujuy America/Argentina/La_Rioja America/Argentina/Mendoza

Element	Type	Description

		`America/El_Salvador`
		`America/Ensenada`
		`America/Fort_Wayne`
		`America/Fortaleza`
		`America/Glace_Bay`
		`America/Godthab`
		`America/Goose_Bay`
		`America/Grand_Turk`
		`America/Grenada`
		`America/Guadeloupe`
		`America/Guatemala`
		`America/Guayaquil`
		`America/Guyana`
		`America/Halifax`
		`America/Havana`
		`America/Hermosillo`
		`America/Indiana/Indianapolis`
		`America/Indiana/Knox`
		`America/Indiana/Marengo`
		`America/Indiana/Petersburg`
		`America/Indiana/Tell_City`
		`America/Indiana/Vevay`
		`America/Indiana/Vincennes`

Element	Type	Description
		a/Baghdad Asia/Bahrain Asia/Baku Asia/Bangkok Asia/Beirut Asia/Bishkek Asia/Brunei Asia/Calcutta Asia/Choibalsan Asia/Chongqing Asia/Chungking Asia/Colombo Asia/Dacca Asia/Damascus Asia/Dhaka Asia/Dili Asia/Dubai Asia/Dushanbe Asia/Gaza Asia/Harbin Asia/Hong_Kong Asia/Hovd Asia/Irkutsk Asia/Istanbul Asia/Jakarta Asia/Jayapura Asia/Jerusalem Asia/Kabul Asia/Kamchatka Asia/Karachi Asia/Kashgar

Element	Type	Description

Modify the time zone

To modify time zone, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the body element.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/datetime/timezone` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available time zone values listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Logs, monitoring and alerts

Management options

Contains the configuration endpoints for managing SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists management configuration endpoints.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing management endpoints.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "certificates",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/certificates"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "disk_fillup_prevention",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "email",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/email"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "exported_configuration_encryption",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/exported_configuration_
encryption"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "health_monitoring",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/health_monitoring"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "license",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/license"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "root_password",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/root_password"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "snmp",
      "meta": {
```

```
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/snmp"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "splunk_forwarder",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/splunk_forwarder"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "support_info",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/support_info"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "syslog",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/syslog"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "system_backup",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/system_backup"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "universal_siem_forwarder",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/universal_siem_forwarder"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "web_gateway_authentication",
      "meta": {
        "href": /api/configuration/management/web_gateway_authentication"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "href": "/api/configuration/management",
    "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
    "next": "/api/configuration/network",
    "parent": "/api/configuration",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/local_services",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
```

```
  }
}
```

Endpoints	Description
certificates	References the certificates of SPS's internal Certificate Authority, Timestamping Authority, and the SSL certificate of the web interface.
disk_fillup_prevention	Disk fill-up prevention.
email	SMTP server address and authentication, administrator e-mail, and e-mail addresses for alerts and reports.
exported_configuration_encryption	SMTP server address and authentication, administrator e-mail, and e-mail addresses for alerts and reports.
health_monitoring	Configuration settings for monitoring the utilization of SPS.
snmp	SNMP settings.
syslog	Syslog server address and authentication.
web_gateway_authentication	Configuration of the banner on the login screen before web gateway authentication.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Web gateway authentication

Use the `/web_gateway_authentication` endpoint to configure tha banner on the login screen before web gateway authentication in order to make users aware of being audited before logging in, or that they are accessing a government website, and so on.

URL

```
PUT https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/web_gateway_
authentication
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations with the `/web_gateway_authentication` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL
Configuring the web gateway authentication banner	PUT	/api/configure/management/web_gateway_authentication
Querying the web gateway authentication banner	GET	/api/configure/management/web_gateway_authentication

Sample request

The following command configures the web gateway authentication banner.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/web_gateway_authentication
```

Response

The following is a sample response when the configured web gateway authentication banner is queried.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "key": "web_gateway_authentication",
        "body": {
           "auto_assign": false,
           "banner": {
              "enabled": true,
              "text": "Web gateway\nBANNER"
           }
        }
     }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
`body`	object	Top level element.
`body.auto_assign`	boolean	Enable auto-assign to permit your users to authenticate on the SPS web interface once, and open sessions without repeating the gateway authentication.
`body.banner`	object	Top level element.
`body.banner.enabled`	boolean	Shows whether the banner is enabled or not.
`body.banner.text`	string	The text of the banner.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
400	InvalidRequestBody	The request body sent by the user has an invalid format. This may be an error with the encoding or the body is not a properly encoded JSON value.
400	SemanticError	The configuration contains semantic errors, inconsistencies or other problems that would put the system into an unreliable state if the configuration had been

Code	Description	Notes
		applied. The details section contains the errors that were found in the configuration.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The details section contains the path that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Syslog server settings

SPS can send its system log messages to remote syslog servers, for example, syslog-ng Premium Edition, syslog-ng Store Box, Splunk, or HPE ArcSight Data Platform.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/syslog
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the syslog server settings.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/syslog
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing syslog server settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
       "certificates": {
          "ca": "<ca-cert>",
          "client": {
             "key": "191725ec-b71b-47ab-9e87-561a5d9e2bb7",
             "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/x509/191725ec-b71b-47ab-9e87-
561a5d9e2bb7"
             }
          }
       },
       "include_node_id": true,
       "receivers": [
          {
             "address": {
                "selection": "ip",
                "value": "10.20.30.40"
             },
             "port": 514,
             "protocol": {
                "ip_protocol": "tcp",
                "protocol_type": "legacy-bsd",
                "tls_enabled": false
             }
          }
       ],
       "server_key_check": "optional-trusted"
    },
    "key": "syslog",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
       "href": "/api/configuration/management/syslog",
       "last": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
       "next": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/management/snmp",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element			Type	Description
key			string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body			Top level element (string)	Contains the syslog server configuration settings.
	certificates		Top level item	Contains the certificates of the client (SPS), and the certificate of the CA.
		ca	string	The CA certificate of the Certificate Authority. Configure this option if the value of the `tls_enabled` element is set to `true`.
		client	string	Configure this option if the value of the `tls_enabled` element is set to `true`, and the syslog server requires mutual authentication. Otherwise, set its value to `null`. References the identifier of the client's (SPS's) X.509 certificate. You can configure certificates at the `/api/configuration/x509/` endpoint. To modify or add an X.509 certificate, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	include_node_id		boolean	Set to **`true`** to display separate hostnames for syslog messages sent by the nodes of a SPS HA cluster. The node ID included in the hostname filed of the syslog message is the MAC address of the node's HA interface. Messages of the core firmware are always sent by the master node.
	receivers		Top level list	Contains the addresses of the syslog servers.

Element	Type	Description
`server_key_check`	string	Configures validating the syslog server's certificate with the CA. The following values are possible: • `optional-trusted` If the server sends a certificate, SPS checks if it is valid (not expired) and that the Common Name of the certificate contains the domain name or the IP address of the server. If these checks fail, SPS rejects the connection. However, SPS accepts the connection if the server does not send a certificate. • `optional-untrusted` SPS accepts any certificate shown by the server. • `required-trusted` SPS verifies the certificate shown by the server. • `required-untrusted` SPS requests a certificate from the server, and rejects the connection if no certificate is received, if the certificate is not valid (expired), or if the Common Name of the certificate does not contain the domain name or the IP address of the server.

Elements of `receivers`	Type	Description
`address`	Top level item	Contains the address of the syslog server.
`selection`	string	Defines the address type (IP or domain name). Possible values are: • `fqdn` The server address is provided as a fully qualified domain name. • `ip` The server address is provided as an IP address.

Elements of `receivers`		Type	Description
	`value`	string	The address of the syslog server, corresponding to the format set in the `selection` field.
`port`		int	The port of the syslog server.
`protocol`		Top level item	Contains the syslog protocol settings.
	`ip_protocol`	string	Configures the IP protocol. The following options are available: • `tcp` TCP protocol. • `udp` UDP protocol.
	`protocol_type`	string	Configures the syslog protocol. The following options are available: • `legacy-bsd` BSD-syslog protocol. • `syslog` IETF-syslog protocol.
	`tls_enabled`	string	Set to **`true`** to enable TLS encryption. If TLS is enabled, the value of the `ca` and `client` elements cannot be `null`.

Examples:

Default settings: no external syslog servers.

```
{
    "certificates": {
       "ca": null,
       "client": null
    },
    "include_node_id": true,
    "receivers": [],
    "server_key_check": "optional-untrusted"
 }
```

Upload CA certificates

SPS uses only the key part of the CA certificate.

You can choose to upload a single certificate or a certificate chain.

To use a certificate with the SPS API, remove all data, and substitute line breaks with `\n`. The same is true for a certificate chain: copy individual certificates one after the other, and substitute line breaks with `\n`.

The following is an example certificate, as used on the SPS web interface:


```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC
Q0ExEDAOBgNVBAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT
B0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDURvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi
aXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxhYml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2
MDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDgYDVQQIEwdP
bnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD
VQQLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN
AQkBFhFjYXRhaWxAYmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC
AQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7ahTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS
59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw
0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2oSobPc
3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs
X5kVIv0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX
hJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4diKU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA
R5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP
AB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy
0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7XDB
uNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc
N5+4ImYnFNxSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt
qYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```


The same certificate, as accepted by the SPS API:


```
"certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC\nQ0ExEDAOBgNV
BAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT\nB0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDU
RvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi\naXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxh
Yml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2\nMDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDg
YDVQQIEwdP\nbnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD\nVQ
QLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN\nAQkBFhFjYXRhaWxA
YmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC\nAQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7a
hTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS\n59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY
6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw\n0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2
oSobPc\n3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs\nX5kVIv
0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX\nhJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4di
KU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA\nR5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh
6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP\nAB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57
```

```
IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy\n0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7X
DB\nuNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc\nN5+4ImYnFN
xSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt\nqYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
```


Modify syslog server settings

To modify the syslog server settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/syslog` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Disk fill-up prevention

Contains the configuration options for preventing disk fill-up.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_
prevention
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists disk fill-up prevention options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing disk fill-up prevention settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "body": {
    "archiving_enabled": false,
    "enabled": true,
    "used_space_ratio_limit": 80
  },
```

```
  "key": "disk_fillup_prevention",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
    "href": "/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention",
    "last": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
    "next": "/api/configuration/management/email",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
key		string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body		Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration settings for disk fill-up prevention.
	`archiving_enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to automatically start all configured archiving/cleanup jobs when disk usage goes over the value of `the used_space_ratio_limit` element.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable disk fill-up prevention.
	`used_space_ratio_limit`	int	Disk utilization limit, in percent. When used disk space reaches this limit, SPS disconnects all clients. Set to 0 to turn the feature off.

Modify disk fill-up prevention settings

To modify the disk fill-up prevention settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the disk fill-up configuration endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Mail settings

Configuration settings for SMTP server address and authentication, administrator e-mail, and e-mail addresses for alerts and reports.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/email
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists mail settings:

Querying email configuration request

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing mail settings:

Querying email configuration response

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
`body`	Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration options for e-mail.
`admin_address`	string	The e-mail address of the administrator of SPS.
`alerting_address`	string	The e-mail address where monitoring alerts are sent.
`reporting_address`	string	The e-mail address where traffic reports are sent.
`sender_address`	string	The address of the sender (SPS).
`smtp_auth`	Top level item	Configures authentication to the SMTP server.
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable authenticating to the SMTP server.
`password`	string	References the password of the authenticating user. You configure passwords at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a password, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `password` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
`username`	string	The username for authenticating to the SMTP server.

Element	Type	Description
smtp_encryption	Top level item	Configuration settings for encrypting the communication between SPS and the SMTP server.
smtp_server	Top level item	Contains the address of the SMTP server.
selection	string	Defines the address type (IP or domain name). Possible values are: • fqdn The SMTP server address is provided as a fully qualified domain name. • ip The SMTP server address is provided as an IP address.
value	string	The address of the SMTP server.

Elements of smtp_encryption	Type	Description
client_authentication	Top level item	Configures authenticating as a client with an X.509 certificate. Can only be enabled if the value of the selection element is set to starttls.
enabled	boolean	Set to **true** to enable authenticating as a client with an X.509 certificate. Can only be enabled if the value of the selection element of snmp_encryption is set to starttls.
x509_identity		References the identifier of the authenticating client's X.509 certificate. You can configure certificates at the /api/configuration/x509/ endpoint. To modify or add an X.509 certificate, use the value of the returned key as the value of the x509_identity element, and remove any child elements (including the key). For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.
selection	string	Configures encrypted communication with the SMTP server. The following values are possible:

Elements of `smtp_encryption`		Type	Description
			• `disabled` Disables e-mail encryption. • `starttls` Enables STARTTLS encryption.
`server_certificate_check`		Top level item	Configuration settings for validating the SMTP server's certificate. Can only be enabled if the value of the `selection` element is set to `starttls`.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable validating the SMTP server's certificate. Can only be enabled if the value of the `selection` element of `snmp_encryption` is set to `starttls`.
	`server_certificate_ca`	string	The CA certificate of the Certificate Authority.

Examples:

Enable authentication to the SMTP server:

Configure authentication to the SMTP server request

Configure STARTTLS encryption without certificate checks:

Configure STARTTLS encryption without certificate checks request

Configure STARTTLS encryption with server certificate check, and authenticate as client with an X.509 certificate:

Configure STARTTLS encryption with server certificate check, and authenticate as client with an X.509 certificate request

CA certificates

CA certificates must not contain any metadata. SPS uses only the key part of the certificate.

To use a certificate with the SPS API, remove all metadata, and substitute line breaks with `\n`.

The following is an example certificate, as used on the SPS web interface:

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC
Q0ExEDAOBgNVBAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT
B0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDURvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi
aXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxhYml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2
MDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDgYDVQQIEwdP
bnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD
VQQLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN
AQkBFhFjYXRhaWxAYmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC
AQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7ahTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS
59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw
0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2oSobPc
3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs
X5kVIv0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX
hJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4diKU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA
R5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP
AB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy
0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7XDB
uNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc
N5+4ImYnFNxSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt
qYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```


The same certificate, as accepted by the SPS API:


```
"certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC\nQ0ExEDAOBgNV
BAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT\nB0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDU
RvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi\naXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxh
Yml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2\nMDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDg
YDVQQIEwdP\nbnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD\nVQ
QLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN\nAQkBFhFjYXRhaWxA
YmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC\nAQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7a
hTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS\n59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY
6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw\n0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2
oSobPc\n3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs\nX5kVIv
0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX\nhJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4di
KU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA\nR5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh
6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP\nAB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57
IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy\n0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7X
DB\nuNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc\nN5+4ImYnFN
xSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt\nqYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
```


Modify mail settings

To modify mail settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/email` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Health monitoring

Configuration settings for monitoring the utilization of SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/health_monitoring
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists health monitoring settings.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/health_monitoring
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing health monitoring settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "body": {
    "maximum_disk_utilization_ratio": 80,
    "maximum_load1": null,
    "maximum_load15": null,
    "maximum_load5": null,
    "maximum_swap_utilization_ratio": 70
  },
  "key": "health_monitoring",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
    "href": "/api/configuration/management/health_monitoring",
    "last": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
    "next": "/api/configuration/management/snmp",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/management/email",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains health monitoring settings.
`maximum_disk_utilization_ratio`	int	The highest allowed value for disk utilization (in %).
`maximum_load1`	int	Average maximum for load for 1 minute.
`maximum_load15`	int	Average maximum load for 15 minutes.
`maximum_load5`	int	Average maximum load for 5 minutes.
`maximum_swap_utilization_ratio`	int	The highest allowed value for swap utilization (in %).

Modify health monitoring settings

To modify health monitoring settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/health_monitoring` endpoint.You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

SNMP settings

Contains the configuration endpoints for SNMP settings.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/snmp
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the endpoints for SNMP configuration settings.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/snmp
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing SNMP configuration endpoints.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "trap",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/management/snmp/trap"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
       "href": "/api/configuration/management/snmp",
       "last": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
       "next": "/api/configuration/management/splunk_forwarder",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/management/health_monitoring",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Element	Description
`trap`	Configuration settings for SNMP traps.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be

Code	Description	Notes
		retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

SNMP traps

Configuration settings for the address and protocol of the SNMP server.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/snmp/trap
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration of the SNMP server.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/snmp/trap
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the address and protocol settings of the SNMP server.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": {
       "enabled": true,
       "version": {
          "selection": "2c",
          "value": {
             "community": "public",
             "server": {
                "selection": "ip",
                "value": "10.20.30.40"
             }
          }
       }
    },
    "key": "trap",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/management/snmp/trap",
       "href": "/api/configuration/management/snmp/trap",
       "last": "/api/configuration/management/snmp/trap",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/management/snmp",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
`body`	Top level element (string)	Contains the address and protocol settings of the SNMP server.
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to send alerts to an SNMP server.
`version`	Top level item	Contains the configuration settings for the server address, and the SNMP protocol.

Elements of `version`	Type	Description
`selection`	string	Defines the SNMP protocol to use. Possible values are:

Elements of `version`		Type	Description
			• `2c` Configures version 2c of the SNMP protocol. • `3` Configures version 3 of the SNMP protocol.
`value`		Top level item	Contains the SNMP server address, and the protocol-specific settings.
	`auth_method`	string	Required parameter when using SNMP version 3. Configures encrypted communication with the SNMP server. Possible values are: • `md5`: Use MD5 encryption. The `auth_password` element must reference a valid password. • `sha1`: Use SHA1 encryption. The `auth_password` element must reference a valid password.
	`auth_password`	string	Required parameter when using SNMP version 3. References the password used for authenticating to the SNMP server. You can create passwords at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a password, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `password` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). The referenced password must be at least 8 characters long, and can contain letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9) the special characters `(!"#$%&'()*+,;<=&@[\]^`{|}_./:?-)` and the space character.
	`community`	string	Must be used if version `2c` of the SNMP protocol is configured.

Elements of `version`	Type	Description
		The name of the SNMP community.
`encryption_method`	string	Must be used if version `3` of the SNMP protocol is configured. Configures encrypted communication with the SNMP server. Possible values are: • `none`: No encryption. The value of the `encryption_password` element must also be set to `null`. • `aes`: AES encryption. The `encryption_password` element must reference a valid password. • `des`: DES encryption. The `encryption_password` element must reference a valid password.
`encryption_password`	string	Must be used if version `3` of the SNMP protocol is configured. Set to `null` if the value of the `encryption_method` is set to `none`. References the password used for encrypting the communication with the SNMP server. You can create passwords at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a password, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). The referenced password must be at least 8 characters long, and can contain letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9) the special characters `(!"#$%&'()*+,;<=&@[\]^`{|}_./:?-)` and the space character.
`engine_id`	string	Must be used if version `3` of the SNMP

Elements of `version`		Type	Description
			protocol is configured. The Engine ID. Must be a a hexadecimal number at least 10 digits long (for example, 0x0123456789ABCDEF).
`server`		top level item	Contains the IP address of FQDN of the SNMP server.
	`selection`	string	Defines the address type (IP or domain name). Possible values are: • `fqdn` The SNMP server address is provided as a fully qualified domain name. • `ip` The SNMP server address is provided as an IP address.
	`value`	string	The address of the SNMP server.
`username`		string	Must be used if version `3` of the SNMP protocol is configured. The username for sending SNMP traps.

Examples:

Configure a server with the SNMP v2c protcol.

```
{
    "enabled": true,
    "version": {
       "selection": "2c",
       "value": {
          "community": "public",
          "server": {
             "selection": "ip",
             "value": "<server-ip>"
          }
       }
    }
 }
```

Configure a server with the SNMP v3 protocol, and MD5 authentication.

```
{
    "enabled": true,
    "version": {
       "selection": "3",
       "value": {
          "auth_method": "md5",
          "auth_password": {
             "key": "d21f3675-8dff-43c5-a982-17839390a6b3",
             "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/passwords/d21f3675-8dff-43c5-a982-
17839390a6b3"
             }
          },
          "encryption_method": "none",
          "encryption_password": null,
          "engine_id": "<0x0123456789ABCDEF>",
          "server": {
             "selection": "ip",
             "value": "<server-ip>"
          },
          "username": "<username>"
       }
    }
 }
```


Configure a server with the SNMP v3 protocol, SHA1 authentication, and AES-encrypted communication.


```
{
  "enabled": true,
  "version": {
    "selection": "3",
    "value": {
      "auth_method": "sha",
      "auth_password": {
        "key": "0f5f646d-d6e7-4a4a-bc66-ead670faff3f",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/passwords/0f5f646d-d6e7-4a4a-bc66-
ead670faff3f"
        }
      },
      "encryption_method": "aes",
      "encryption_password": {
        "key": "6237d67a-b6b4-49e0-b0f6-6d68d0f08cc3",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/passwords/6237d67a-b6b4-49e0-b0f6-
6d68d0f08cc3"
        }
      },
```

```
      "engine_id": "<0x0123456789ABCDEF>",
      "server": {
        "selection": "ip",
        "value": "<server-ip>"
      },
      "username": "<username>"
    }
  }
}
```

Modify SNMP trap settings

To modify the address and protocol settings for the SNMP server, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the SNMP trap endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/snmp/trap` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Local services: access for SNMP agents

External SNMP agents can query the basic status information of SPS. On this endpoint you can configure on which interfaces can the users access SPS, and optionally restrict the access to these interfaces, and configure authentication and encryption settings.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services/snmp_agent
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_
services/snmp_agent
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": {
        "access_restriction": {
            "enabled": false
        },
```

```
        "enabled": true,
        "listen": [
            {
                "address": {
                    "key":
"nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1",
                    "meta": {
                        "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/address
es/1"
                    }
                },
                "port": 161
            }
        ],
        "system_contact": "mycontact",
        "system_description": "mydescription",
        "system_location": "mylocation",
        "version_2c": {
            "community": "mycommunity",
            "enabled": true
        },
        "version_3": {
            "enabled": true,
            "users": [
                {
                    "auth_method": "sha",
                    "auth_password": {
                        "key": "5476940c-ba38-4002-96d4-cb09d6921c68",
                        "meta": {
                            "href": "/api/configuration/passwords/5476940c-ba38-
4002-96d4-cb09d6921c68"
                        }
                    },
                    "encryption_method": "aes",
                    "encryption_password": {
                        "key": "99782a91-63de-4a5c-82ff-b82273894dc7",
                        "meta": {
                            "href": "/api/configuration/passwords/99782a91-63de-
4a5c-82ff-b82273894dc7"
                        }
                    },
                    "username": "myusername"
                }
            ]
        }
    },
    "key": "snmp_agent",
```

```
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
        "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/snmp_agent",
        "last": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
        "next": "/api/configuration/local_services/ssh",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/local_services",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/local_services/postgresql",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Element			Type	Description
key			string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body			Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration options of the SNMP agent.
	access_restriction		JSON object	Enables and configures limitations on the clients that can access the web interface, based on the IP address of the clients.
		allowed_from	list	The list of IP networks from where the administrators are permitted to access this management interface. To specify the IP addresses or networks, use the **IPv4-Address/prefix** format, for example, **10.40.0.0/16**.
		enabled	boolean	Set it to **true** to restrict access to the specified client addresses.
	enabled		boolean	Enables the SNMP server. If this option is set to `False`, SPS ignores every other option of this endpoint.
	listen		list	Selects the network interface, IP address, and port where the clients can access the web interface.
		address	JSON object	A reference to a configured network interface and IP address where this local service accepts connections. For example, if querying the interface `/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/` returns the following response:

Element	Type	Description

```
{
    "body": {
        "interfaces": {
            "@order": [
                "ff7574025754b3df1647001"
            ],
            "ff7574025754b3df1647001": {
                "addresses": {
                    "1": "10.40.255.171/24",
                    "@order": [
                        "1"
                    ]
                },
                "name": "default",
                "vlantag": 0
            }
        },
        "name": "eth0",
        "speed": "auto"
    },
    "key": "nic1",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "last": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic3",
        "next":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic2",
        "parent": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
    }
```

Then the listening address of the local service is the following.

```
nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1
```

This is the format you have to use when configuring the address of the local service using REST:

Element		Type	Description

			`"address": "nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1"`
			
			When querying a local services endpoint, the response will contain a reference to the IP address of the interface in the following format:
			
			`"address": {`
			`"key": "nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1",`
			`"meta": {`
			`"href": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/1"`
			`}`
			`},`

	`port`	integer	The port number where this local service accepts connections.
`system_contact`		string	Optional. For example, it can contain the contact information of the SPS administrator.
`system_description`		string	Optional. For example, it can contain information of the SPS host.
`system_description`		string	Optional. For example, it can contain the location of the SPS appliance.

`version_2c`		JSON object	Enables and configures SNMP queries using the SNMP v2c protocol. You can have both the SNMP v2c and v3 protocols enabled at the same time. For example:
			
			`"version_2c": {`
			`"community": "mycommunity",`
			`"enabled": true`
			`},`

	`community`	string	Optional. Specifies the community to use.
	`enabl`	bool-	Optional. Enables SNMP queries using the SNMP v2c

Element	Type	Description
ed	ean	protocol.
version_3	JSON object	Enables and configures SNMP queries using the SNMP v3 protocol. You can have both the SNMP v2c and v3 protocols enabled at the same time. You must configure an authentication method and a password, encryption is optional. For example:

```
"version_3": {
    "enabled": true,
    "users": [
        {
            "auth_method": "sha",
            "auth_password": {
                "key": "5476940c-ba38-4002-96d4-
cb09d6921c68",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/-
configuration/passwords/5476940c-ba38-4002-96d4-
cb09d6921c68"
                }
            },
            "encryption_method": "aes",
            "encryption_password": {
                "key": "99782a91-63de-4a5c-82ff-
b82273894dc7",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/-
configuration/passwords/99782a91-63de-4a5c-82ff-
b82273894dc7"
                }
            },
            "username": "myusername"
        }
    ]
}
```

Elements of `version_3`	Type	Description
enabled	boolean	Optional. Enables SNMP queries using the SNMP v2c protocol.
users	JSON object	Contains the configuration parameters for the SNMP v3 protocol.
auth_method	string	Required parameter when using SNMP version 3. Configures encrypted communication with the

Elements of `version_3`	Type	Description
		SNMP server. Possible values are: • `md5`: Use MD5 encryption. The `auth_password` element must reference a valid password. • `sha1`: Use SHA1 encryption. The `auth_password` element must reference a valid password.
`auth_password`	string	Required parameter when using SNMP version 3. References the password used for authenticating to the SNMP server. You can create passwords at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a password, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). The referenced password must be at least 8 characters long, and can contain letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9) the special characters `(!"#$%&'()*+,;<=&@[\]^`{|}_./:?-)` and the space character.
`encryption_method`	string	Configures encrypted communication with the SNMP server. Possible values are: • `none`: No encryption. The value of the `encryption_password` element must also be set to `null`. • `aes`: AES encryption. The `encryption_password` element must reference a valid password. • `des`: DES encryption. The `encryption_password` element must reference a valid password.
`encryption_password`	string	Set to `null` if the value of the `encryption_method` is set to `none`. References the password used for encrypting the communication with the SNMP server. You can create passwords at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a password, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).

Elements of `version_3`	Type	Description
		The referenced password must be at least 8 characters long, and can contain letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9) the special characters `(!"#$%&'()*+,;<=&@[\]^`{|}_./:?-)` and the space character.
`username`	string	The username for sending SNMP traps.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Alerting

Contains the endpoints for configuring alerting on SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/alerting
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
	token of the user		response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists alerting configuration endpoints.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/alerting
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing alerting configuration endpoints.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "system_alerts",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/alerting/system_alerts"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "traffic_alerts",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/alerting/traffic_alerts"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "href": "/api/configuration/alerting",
    "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
    "next": "/api/configuration/datetime",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element	Description
`system_alerts`	Configuration options for system-related alerts.
`traffic_alerts`	Configuration options for traffic-related alerts.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

System alerts

Configuration options for sending system-related alerts.

E-mail alerts, when enabled, are sent to the e-mail address configured in the `alerting_address` element of the /api/configuration/management/email endoint.

SNMP alerts, when enabled, are sent to the SNMP server configured at the /api/configuration/management/snmp/trap endpoint.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/alerting/system_alerts
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists configuration options for system-related alerts.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/alerting/system_alerts
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing configuration options for system-related alerts.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "body": {
    "xcbAlert": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbArchiveFailed": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbBackupFailed": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbBruteForceAttempt": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
```

```
    },
    "xcbConfigChange": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbDBError": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbDiskFull": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbError": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbFirmwareTainted": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbHWError": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbHaNodeChanged": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbLicenseAlmostExpired": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbLimitReached": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbLoadAvgHigh": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbLogin": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbLoginFailure": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
```

```
    },
    "xcbLogout": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbRaidStatus": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbSwapFull": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbTimeSyncLost": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "xcbTimestampError": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    }
  },
  "key": "system_alerts",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/alerting/system_alerts",
    "href": "/api/configuration/alerting/system_alerts",
    "last": "/api/configuration/alerting/traffic_alerts",
    "next": "/api/configuration/alerting/traffic_alerts",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/alerting",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration options for system-related alerts.
xcbAlert	Top level item	General alert.
email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.

Element		Type	Description
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbArchiveFailed		Top level item	Data archiving failure.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbBackupFailed		Top level item	Data and configuration backup failure.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbBruteForceAttempt		Top level item	Too many successive failed login attempts.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbConfigChange		Top level item	Configuration change.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbDBError		Top level item	Database error occured.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbDiskFull		Top level item	Disk utilization reached the percentage configured in the `maximum_disk_utilization_ratio` element of the api/configuration/management/monitoring endpoint.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.

Element		Type	Description
`xcbError`		Top level item	General error.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`xcbFirmwareTainted`		Top level item	The firmware is tainted.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`xcbHWError`		Top level item	Hardware error.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`xcbHaNodeChanged`		Top level item	HA node state changed.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`xcbLicenseAlmostExpired`		Top level item	License expires soon.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`xcbLimitReached`		Top level item	License limit reached.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`xcbLoadAvgHigh`		Top level item	The average load exceeded any of the values configured in the `maximum_load1`, `maximum_load5` or `maximum_load15` elements of the api/configuration/management/monitoring

Element		Type	Description
			endpoint.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbLogin		Top level item	Successful login.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbLoginFailure		Top level item	Failed login.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbLogout		Top level item	Logout from the web configuration interface.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbRaidStatus		Top level item	RAID status changed.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbSwapFull		Top level item	The utilization of the swap exceeded the value configured in the `maximum_swap_utilization_ratio` element of the api/configuration/management/monitoring endpoint.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbTimeSyncLost		Top level item	Time sync lost.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.

Element		Type	Description
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
xcbTimestampError		Top level item	Time stamping error.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.

Modify a system-related alert

To enable or disable an alert, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/alerting/system_alerts` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Traffic alerts

Configuration options for sending traffic-related alerts.

E-mail alerts, when enabled, are sent to the e-mail address configured in the `alerting_address` element of the /api/configuration/management/email endoint.

SNMP alerts, when enabled, are sent to the SNMP server configured at the /api/configuration/management/snmp/trap endpoint.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/alerting/traffic_alerts
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration options for traffic-related alerts..

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/alerting/traffic_alerts
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration options for traffic-related alerts.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "body": {
    "scbAuthFailure": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbAuthSuccess": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbChannelDenied": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbConnectionDenied": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbConnectionFailed": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbConnectionTimedout": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbCredStoreClosed": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbCredStoreDecryptError": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbCredStoreUnlockFailure": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbGWAuthFailure": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbGWAuthSuccess": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbProtocolViolation": {
      "email": false,
```

```
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbRealTimeAlert": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbSshHostKeyLearned": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbSshHostKeyMismatch": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    },
    "scbUserMappingFailure": {
      "email": false,
      "snmp": false
    }
  },
  "key": "traffic_alerts",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/alerting/system_alerts",
    "href": "/api/configuration/alerting/traffic_alerts",
    "last": "/api/configuration/alerting/traffic_alerts",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/alerting",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/alerting/system_alerts",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration options for traffic-related alerts.
scbAuthFailure	Top level item	User authentication failed.
email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
scbAuthSuccess	Top level	Successful user authen-

Element		Type	Description
		item	tication.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
scbChannelDenied		Top level item	Channel opening denied.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
scbConnectionDenied		Top level item	Connection denied.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
scbConnectionFailed		Top level item	Connection to the server failed.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
scbConnectionTimedout		Top level item	Connection timed out.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.
scbCredStoreClosed		Top level item	The requested credential store is closed.
	email	boolean	Set to **true** to enable e-mail alerts.
	snmp	boolean	Set to **true** to enable SNMP alerts.

Element		Type	Description
`scbCredStoreDecryptError`		Top level item	Failure to decrypt a credential.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`scbCredStoreUnlockFailure`		Top level item	Failure to unlock the credential store.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`scbGWAuthFailure`		Top level item	The user failed to authenticate on the gateway.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`scbGWAuthSuccess`		Top level item	Successful authentication on the gateway.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`scbProtocolViolation`		Top level item	Protocol violation.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`scbRealTimeAlert`		Top level item	Real-time audit event detected.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.

Element		Type	Description
`scbSshHostKeyLearned`		Top level item	New SSH host key learned.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`scbSshHostKeyMismatch`		Top level item	SSH host key mismatch.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.
`scbUserMappingFailure`		Top level item	User mapping failed on the gateway.
	`email`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable e-mail alerts.
	`snmp`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable SNMP alerts.

Modify a traffic-related alert

To enable or disable an alert, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/alerting/traffic_alerts` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Trust stores

Trust stores serve as local certificate storages where users can store the certificate chains of trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs). These certificates are then used to ensure secure communication between external parties and the SPS.

There are two types of trust stores: built-in and custom.

The built-in trust store has well known root CAs (such as Google, Microsoft, Verisign, etc.), and it is not modifiable.

Before establishing secure communication (TLS), SPS verifies the certificate of the other party using the assigned trust store. Only certificates signed by any of the CAs in the trust store are accepted.

> NOTE: CRL URLs must be listed explicitly in the appropriate field, as those CRL URLs that are embedded in the extensions of the certificates, will be ignored.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/trust_stores
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**.

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations with the `trust_stores` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Create a trust store	POST	`/api/configuration/trust_stores`	The name of the trust store must be unique.
List trust stores	GET	`/api/configuration/trust_stores`	Users who were not given read access to the `trust_stores` endpoint explicitly, are still able to retrieve information from it, if they have access to other `/configuration` related endpoints, which reference trust stores. Examples of trust store referrer ACL (read access): • `/pages/starlingjoin` • `/config/xcb/aaa/settings` • `/config/scb/pol_ldaps`
Query a trust store	GET	`/api/configuration/trust_stores/<id of the trust store>`	
Query the built-in trust store	GET	`/api/configuration/trust_stores/-7001`	
Update a trust store	PUT	`/api/configuration/trust_stores/<id of the trust store>`	Users who were not given access to the `trust_stores` endpoint explicitly, but are still able to retrieve information from it because they have access to configuration endpoints which

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
			reference trust stores, are unable to modify trust stores. With the exception of `/config/xcb/management`, where the same access level is granted to the trust stores for the user as they have for `/config/xcb/management`.
Delete a trust store	DELETE	`/api/configuration/trust_stores/<id of the trust store>`	

Sample request

The following command lists the available trust stores:

Querying trust stores request

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing trust stores:

Querying trust stores response

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Elements of the response message body include:

Elements of items		Type	Description	Notes
`items`		object array	List of JSON objects available from the current endpoint.	
	`key`	string	The ID of the trust store.	Each trust store has a unique key. The built-in trust store's ID is "-7001".
	`meta`	string (uri)	The href field contains the URL of the trust store.	
	body			

Elements of body		Type	Description	Notes
body		object	Top level element.	
	name	string	The name of the trust store.	The name field is set by the user and it must be unique. For example: "name": "My_Custom_Trust_Store". The built-in trust store's name is "Built-in".
	authorities			
	crl_urls	string array	The crl_urls field contains the list of CRL web addresses (HTTP or HTTPs URLs) used for revocation check.	If a trust store that uses certificate revocation lists (CRLs) does not work properly, it might be due to invalid or inaccessible CRL URLs. Troubleshooting can involve checking whether all URLs of the CA CRL URL list are valid, and can be accessed from the SPS via the **Basic Settings** / **Troubleshooting** / **Connect to TCP port** function in the Web UI.
	revocation_check	enum	The type of the revocation check.	Possible values: "full", "leaf", "none". "full" - The crl_urls field must contain CRL URLs for all of the CAs that are part of the chain of a given certificate which is being verified. "leaf" - The crl_urls field must contain at least the CRL URL of the CA which signed the certificate which is being validated. "none" - The crl_urls field must be empty.
	trust_store_type	enum	The type of the trust store.	Possible values: "built-in", "custom". The built-in trust store comes with the operation system. This

Elements of body	Type	Description	Notes
			type of trust store is read-only. There is no CRL check involved, and it cannot be removed.

Elements of authorities		Type	Description	Notes
`authorities`		array	List of Certificate Authorities.	
	`fingerprint`			
	`issuer`	string	The name of the entity that signed the certificate.	
	`pem`	string	The certificate in PEM format.	
	`subject`	string	The subject of the certificate.	

Elements of fingerprint		Type	Description	Notes
`fingerprint`			A two-piece byte sequence consisting of a hash algorithm and a message digest.	
	`digest`	string	The string of digits produced by the hash algorithm.	
	`hash_algorithm`	string	The name of the hash algorithm.	

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
400	SyntacticError	A value to be set is not accepted syntactically. The details section contains the path that was found to be invalid. Possible syntactic error messages related to trust store:

Code	Description	Notes
		• The user is not allowed to create a built-in trust store or edit or delete the existing one. • When revocation_check is set to "none", the `crl_urls` field must be empty. The user cannot add any element to `crl_urls`. • When revocation_check is set to "full" or "leaf", the `crl_urls` cannot be empty.
400	SemanticError	The configuration contains semantic errors, inconsistencies or other problems that would put the system into an unreliable state if the configuration had been applied. The details section contains the errors that were found in the configuration. Possible semantic error messages related to trust store: • The name of the trust stores must be unique. • The authorities of a trust store must be unique. • The CRL URLs of a trust store must

Code	Description	Notes
		be unique.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The details section contains the path that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The details section contains the path that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Enabling One Identity Safeguard Remote Access without Starling Join

Enable the One Identity Safeguard Remote Access (SRA) feature of One Identity Starling without **Starling Join** information.

NOTE: You cannot configure Starling Join through the resource configuration endpoint (`/api/configuration/starling`), only through the dedicated /starling/join endpoint.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/starling
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

Operations with the /starling endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Query One Identity Starling Join without a join to One Identity Starling	GET	`/api/configuration/starling`	The value of the join_info field is `null`.
Query One Identity Starling Join after join	GET	`/api/configuration/starling`	The values of the `join_info` field are `environment`, `product_instance`, and `product_tims`.
Enable SRA	PUT	`/api/configuration/starling`	SRA can be enabled only if the node is joined to One Identity Starling. Use the `starling/join` endpoint to join to One Identity Starling.
Disable SRA	PUT	`/api/configuration/starling`	To disable SRA to One Identity Starling, the enabled field must be set to `false`.

Enable SRA

To enable SRA with the use of the `/starling` endpoint, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. Set the **`enabled`** parameter of **`remote_access`** to `true`.

Sample request

The following command enables SRA to join to One Identity Starling.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/starling
```

```
{
     "join_info": {
        "environment": "prod",
        "product_instance": "starling-joiner-11111111-1111-1111-1111-
111111111111",
        "product_tims": "123-456-789"
     },
     "remote_access":
     {
        "enabled": true
     }
 }
```

Elements of the request message body include:

Elements	Type	Description	Notes
`join_info`	object		
join_info.environment	string	The environment of the product.	Possible values: `prod`.
`join_info.product_instance`	string	The instance of the product.	
`join_info.product_tims`	string	The TIMS license of the product.	
`remote_access`			To disable SRA to One Identity Starling, the **`enabled`** field

Elements	Type	Description	Notes
			must be set to `false`.
`remote_access.enabled`	boolean	Enables or disables SRA to One Identity Starling.	Possible values: `true`, `false`
`key`			Possible values: `starling`

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Response

The response is a regular meta object.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for this request:

HTTP response code	Status / Error	Description
403	RemoteAccessDependsOnStarlingJoinError	SRA to One Identity Starling can only be enabled, if the node is joined to One Identity Starling. Use the `/starling/join` endpoint to join to One Identity Starling.
403	StarlingJoinInfoIsReadOnlyError	You cannot join or unjoin from One Identity Starling at the resource configuration endpoint (`/api/configuration/starling`), as the One Identity Starling `join_info` field is read-only. Use the `/starling/join` endpoint to join or unjoin from One Identity Starling.

Standard HTTP response codes for this request:

- 400 SyntacticError
- 400 SemanticError
- 401 Unauthenticated

Managing Starling Join

NOTE: You cannot manage Starling Join through the resource configuration endpoint (`/api/configuration/starling`), only through the dedicated `/starling/join` endpoint.

Retrieving One Identity Starling Join information

Check whether your SPS appliance is joined to the One Identity Starling platform.

The `/api/starling/join/status` endpoint returns the status of the services required for One Identity Starling join.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/starling/join
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

HTTP GET operations with the /starling/join endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Querying Starling Join endpoint from a browser without TIMS	GET	`/api/starling/join`	Headers to be used: `Accept: text/html`.
Querying Starling Join endpoint when joined from a browser without TIMS			
Querying Starling Join info without TIMS			
Querying Starling Join info when joined without TIMS			
Querying Starling Join endpoint from a browser with TIMS	GET	`/api/starling/join?product_tims=<TIMS value>`	Example of TIMS value: `product_tims=222-333-444`
Querying Starling Join endpoint when joined from a browser with TIMS			
Querying Starling Join info with TIMS			

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Querying Starling Join info when joined with TIMS			

Sample request

The following command queries the `/starling/join` endpoint when joined from a browser without TIMS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/starling/join
```

Response

The following is a sample response.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
     "body":
     {
        "joined":  true,
        "product_instance":  "starling-joiner-11111111-1111-1111-1111-
111111111111",
        "product_name":  "Safeguard",
        "product_tims":  "123-456-789"
     }
 }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Elements	Type	Description
`joined`	boolean	Displays whether or not the user is joined to One Identity Starling or unjoined from it.
product_ instance	string	The instance of the product.
`product_ name`	string	The name of the product.
`product_ tims`	string	The TIMS license of the product.

NOTE: While it is possible to send a POST HTTP request to the `/starling/join` endpoint, if you want to join your SPS appliance to One Identity Starling, visit the SPS web interface and initiate the join process under **Basic Settings** > **Starling Integration** > **Start join**.

Unjoining SPS from One Identity Starling

Use the `/starling/join` endpoint to unjoin your SPS appliance from One Identity Starling.

URL

```
DELETE https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/starling/join
```

Operations

HTTP DELETE operations with the `/starling/join` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Unjoining One Identity Starling	DELETE	`/api/starling/join`	Unjoining One Identity Starling in a regular way is not possible while One Identity Safeguard Remote Access (SRA) is enabled. To unjoin One Identity Starling, first you must disable SRA.
Force unjoining One Identity Starling	DELETE	`/api/starling/join?force=true`	The Force Unjoin functionality works even when SRA is enabled.

HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for this request.

HTTP response code	Status / Error	Description
`400`	MissingCredentialStringError	The mandatory `credential_string` parameter is not specified for One Identity

HTTP response code	Status / Error	Description
		Starling Join.
400	MissingProductInstanceError	The mandatory `product_instance` parameter is not specified for One Identity Starling Join.
403	OpenTransactionError	The attempt to join to One Identity Starling was unsuccessful, as the transaction was still open. To join to One Identity Starling, you must first close the previous transaction.
403	ForbiddenActionError	Forbidden action. To unjoin from One Identity Starling, use the `/starling/join` endpoint.
403	StarlingJoinIsInUseByRemoteAccessError	Unjoining One Identity Starling is not allowed while One Identity Safeguard Remote Access (SRA) is in use. Disable SRA in the configuration before unjoining from One Identity Starling.

For more information and a list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Retrieving the status of services related to Starling Join/Unjoin

Use the `/status` endpoint to retrieve information about the availability of the services needed for Starling Join or Starling Unjoin.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/starling/status
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command returns information about the availability of the services needed for Starling Join or Starling Unjoin.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/starling/status
```

Response

The following is a sample response.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "internet_connection": {"status": true, "error": "N/A"},
  "meta": {
      "href": "/api/starling/status",
      "parent": "/api/starling",
      "remaining_seconds": 593
  },
  "proxy": true,
  "starling_status": {
      "STS API": "healthy",
      "Microsoft Graph API": "healthy",
      "Salesforce API": "healthy",
      "Database": "healthy"
  },
  "verdict": true
}
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Elements	Type	Description
`internet_connection`	object	Indicates whether or not the SPS appliance can connect to the status endpoint (https://accountsupervisor.cloud.oneidentity.com/heartbeat?checkdependencies=true).
internet_connection.error	string	The description of the error. If no error occurred, the value is `N/A`.
`internet_connection.status`	boolean	The value is `true` if the SPS appliance could connect to the status endpoint. The value is `false` if there is no Internet connection.
`proxy`	boolean	Indicates whether or not a proxy server is configured.
`starling_status`	enum	Enumeration of the different One Identity Starling join-related services and their current status.
`verdict`	boolean	The value is `true` if SPS can connect to the status page and the relevant service(s) are healthy.

HTTP response codes

Standard HTTP response codes for this request:

- 400 InvalidRequestBody
- 400 SyntacticError
- 400 SemanticError
- 401 Unauthenticated
- 403 Unauthorized

For more information and a list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

User management and access control

User management and access control

The AAA endpoint contains the configuration endpoints for the authentication, authorization, and account (AAA) settings of the users who access SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the AAA configuration endpoints.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing AAA configuration endpoints.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "acls",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/acls"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "ldap_servers",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "local_database",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "login_methods",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/login_methods"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "saml2",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/saml2"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "settings",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "href": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
    "next": "/api/configuration/alerting",
    "parent": "/api/configuration",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element	Description
`acls`	Access control settings for usergroups.
`ldap_servers`	LDAP server configuration for authentication, authorization, and accounting.
`local_database`	Local users and usergroups.
`login_methods`	Multiple login method configuration for SPS.
`saml2`	SAML2 Service Provider settings.
`settings`	Authentication and user database settings.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Login settings

Use login settings to control the web login access of administrators and users to SPS. With the `/aaa/settings` endpoint you can configure the following three security enhancing measures:

- Protecting against brute-force attacks
- Authentication banner
- Web interface timeout

For more information, see the corresponding sections in One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions Administration Guide.

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/settings
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

Operations with the `/aaa/settings` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Creating login settings	GET	`/api/configuration/aaa/settings`	
Retrieving login settings	POST		

Sample request

The following command lists the login settings.

```
curl -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/settings
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing login settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "key": "settings",
        "body": {
           "authentication_banner": "",
           "bruteforce_protection": {
              "attempt_limit": 20,
              "lockout_minutes": 10
           },
           "webinterface_timeout": 10
        }
     }
```

Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`authentication_banner`	string	Displays a banner with a configurable text on the web and console login screen of SPS. Users will see the banner every time they try to log in to SPS. The login screen displays the banner text as plain text, with whitespaces preserved.	If you specify an empty string, then no authentication banner will show.
`bruteforce_protection`	JSON object	Protects the web login addresses of administrators and users against brute-force attacks. After the users reach the configured number of unsuccessful login attempts, SPS denies all following attempts for the configured time.	
`bruteforce_protection.attempt_limit`	number	The number of unnsuccessful login attempts before the user name or the IP address is locked out. If the number of subsequent unsuccessful login attempts exceeds this limit, the IP address or the user name will be blocked for a period, which is specified in `bruteforce_protection.lockout_minutes`.	Value range: 1-50 attempts Default value: 20 attempts
`bruteforce_protection.lockout_minutes`	number	The period of time for which the user or the IP address is locked out from using the SPS appliance. It is measured in minutes.	Value range: 1-720 minutes Default value: 10 minutes

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`webinterface_timeout`	number	The period of inactivity after which SPS terminates the web session of a user. It is measured in minutes.	Value range: 5-720 minutes Default value: 10 minutes

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Privileges of usergroups

This endpoint lists the usergroups configured on SPS, and the privileges (ACLs) of each group.

Note that currently you cannot edit the privileges (ACLs) of the groups using the REST API. If you change the privileges of a usergroup on the SPS web interface, the changes will apply to the users when they authenticate again on SPS, the privileges of active sessions are not affected.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/acls
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the local users.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/acls
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the endpoint.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": [
        {
            "group": "basic-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/basic"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "basic-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/basic"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
        {
            "group": "auth-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/auth"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "auth-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/auth"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
        {
            "group": "search",
            "objects": [
                "/special/searchmenu"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
```

```
        {
            "group": "changelog",
            "objects": [
                "/special/changelog"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "policies-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/pol"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "policies-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/pol"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
        {
            "group": "ssh-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/ssh"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "ssh-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/ssh"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
        {
            "group": "rdp-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/rdp"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "rdp-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/rdp"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
```

```
        },
        {
            "group": "telnet-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/telnet"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "telnet-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/telnet"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
        {
            "group": "vnc-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/vnc"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "vnc-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/vnc"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
        {
            "group": "indexing",
            "objects": [
                "/special/search/search",
                "/special/bap"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
        {
            "group": "ica-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/ica"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "ica-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/ica"
```

```
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
        {
            "group": "http-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/http"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "http-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/http"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
        {
            "group": "indexer-view",
            "objects": [
                "/special/indexer"
            ],
            "permission": "read"
        },
        {
            "group": "indexer-write",
            "objects": [
                "/special/indexer"
            ],
            "permission": "write"
        },
    ],
    "key": "acls",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/aaa/acls",
        "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/acls",
        "last": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings",
        "next": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/aaa",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Element	Type	Description	
body		Top level element	Contains the properties of the user.

Element	Type	Description	
		(JSON object)	
	`group`	string	The name of the usergroup.
	`objects`	list	The list of privileges that the group has access to.
	`permission`	read | write	The type of the permission. The group needs write access to configure an object, or to perform certain actions.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Audit data access rules

This endpoint enables you to restrict the search and access privileges of usergroups to audit data.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/acl/audit_data
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available audit data access rules.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/acl/audit_data
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the endpoint.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
       "items": [
              {
                     "key": "autogenerated-10211162955b9621d4eb244",
                     "meta": {
                            "href": "/api/acl/audit_data/autogenerated-
10211162955b9621d4eb244"
                     }
              }
       ],
       "meta": {
              "href": "/api/acl/audit_data",
              "parent": "/api/acl",
              "remaining_seconds": 600,
              "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
}
```

Element	Type	Description
`items`	Top-level element (list of JSON objects)	List of endpoints (objects) available from the current endpoint.
`key`	string	The ID of the endpoint.
`meta`	Top-level item (JSON object)	Contains the path to the endpoint.
`href`	string (relative path)	The path of the resource that returned the response.

Query a specific audit data access rule

To find out the contents of a particular audit data access rule, complete the following steps:

NOTE: If you have an SPS user who has **Search** > **Access all sessions** privileges in **Users & Access Control** > **Appliance Access**, the `autogenerated-all-data-access-id` rule is automatically generated. Therefore, you can almost always query this audit data access rule.

1. **Query the https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/acl/audit_data/<key-of-rule-to-be-queried> endpoint.**

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/acl/audit_
data/<key-of-rule-to-be-queried>
```

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": {
       "name": "my_ssh_rule",
       "query": "psm.connection_policy:my_ssh_connection_policy",
       "groups": [
           "ssh-view",
           "ssh-write"
       ]
    },
    "key": "autogenerated-10211162955b9621d4eb244",
    "meta": {
        "href": "/api/acl/audit_data/autogenerated-
10211162955b9621d4eb244",
```

```
        "parent": "/api/acl/audit_data",
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Elements	Type	Description
body	Top-level element (JSON object)	Contains the JSON object of the rule.
name	string	The human-readable name of the audit data access rule that you specified when you created the rule.
query	string	The query that members of the usergroup(s) are allowed to perform.
groups	list	The usergroup(s) whose access to audit data you want to restrict.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	SemanticError	The configuration contains semantic errors, inconsistencies or other problems that would put the system into an unreliable state if the configuration had been applied. The `details` section contains the errors that were found in the configuration.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Active sessions

The `api/active-sessions` endpoint has only one parameter and it only serves the DELETE request that closes the specified session.

URL

```
DELETE https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/active-sessions?id=<session_id>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the Access Control Lists (ACLs):

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/acls
```

The user (in this example, `user1`) has to be a member of a group that has read and write/perform privileges for Active Sessions (`/special/active_sessions`). After authentication, `user1` can close the active session determined by the session ID.

```
curl -k --user user1 --cookie-jar /tmp/cookie
https://192.168.122.194/api/authentication
```

```
curl -k --cookie /tmp/cookie https://192.168.122.194/api/active-
sessions?id=svc/rpokH8fD9kx6CaxNLznKx2/test:12 -X DELETE
```

Closing active sessions in a cluster environment

In a cluster environment, after authentication, user1 can close active sessions recorded on Search Minion nodes through the Search Master node's IP address.

```
curl -k --cookie /tmp/cookie https://<IP-address-of-Search-Master-
SPS>/api/active-sessions?id=<session_id> -X DELETE
```

Active sessions recorded on the Search Local node can be closed only from the node itself.

```
curl -k --cookie /tmp/cookie https://<IP-address-of-Search-Local-
SPS>/api/active-sessions?id=<session_id> -X DELETE
```

Active sessions recorded on the Search Minion node can be closed from the node itself, as well.

```
curl -k --cookie /tmp/cookie https://<IP-address-of-Search-Minion-
SPS>/api/active-sessions?id=<session_id> -X DELETE
```

NOTE: The following scenarios are not supported:

- Closing an active session recorded on Search Local node from the Search Master node.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
400	SessionIdMissing	No session ID is given in the "id" query parameter.
404	SessionCouldNotBeFound	No session could be found for the given session ID. Select an ongoing session at the Active Connections page on the Web UI and give its session ID as "id" query parameter.
500	SessionTerminationFailed	The session could not be terminated due to internal errors.
500	RemoteNodeInfoMissing	The cluster node where the session is being recorded is missing from your primary node's configuration. For assistance, contact our Support Team.
503	SessionTerminationServiceUnavailable	Session termination service is

Code	Description	Notes
		unavailable on the specific host for closing sessions. To make sure session termination service is running, login to the host CLI and issue the 'systemctl restart sessionterminationservice.service' command.
504	MinionUnavailable	The minion node that is recording the session is unavailable. To get more information about the missing node, navigate to /api/cluster-/status.

Manage users and usergroups locally on SPS

Contains the endpoints for managing users and usergroups locally on SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the endpoints of the local database.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the endpoint.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
	"items": [
		{
			"key": "groups",
			"meta": {
				"href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups"
			}
		},
		{
			"key": "users",
			"meta": {
				"href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/users"
			}
		}
	],
	"meta": {
		"first": "/api/configuration/aaa/acls",
		"href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database",
		"last": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings",
		"next": "/api/configuration/aaa/settings",
		"parent": "/api/configuration/aaa",
		"previous": "/api/configuration/aaa/acls",
		"transaction": "/api/transaction"
	}
}
```


Element	Description
`groups`	Endpoint that contains local usergroups.
`users`	Endpoint that contains local usernames.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Manage usergroups locally on SPS

Contains the local usergroups of SPS. You can use local groups to control the privileges of SPS local and LDAP users — who can view and configure what. You can edit the group memberships here as well.

Note that currently you cannot edit the privileges (ACLs) of the groups using the REST API. If you change the privileges of a usergroup on the SPS web interface, the changes will apply to the users when they authenticate again on SPS, the privileges of active sessions are not affected.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the local usergroups.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying a particular usergroup endpoint.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
       "body":  {
              "members":  [],
              "name":  "http-write"
       },
       "key":  "ca2dc85730ca082ee6b5c8",
       "meta":  {
              "first":  "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/groups/224696054489c27f6c5710",
              "href":  "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/groups/ca2dc85730ca082ee6b5c8",
              "last":  "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/groups/ca2dc85730ca082ee6b5f8",
              "next":  "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/groups/b080b1ba546232548bb1f9",
              "parent":  "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups",
              "previous":  "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/groups/b080b1ba546232548bb1a9",
              "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
       }
 }
```


Element		Type	Description
body		Top level element (JSON object)	Contains the properties of the usergroup.
	members	list	Lists the names of the users belonging to the group.
	name	string	The name of the group.
key		string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.
409	NoTransaction	No open Transaction is available. You must open a transaction first (for details, see Open a transaction on page 38).

Add new local usergroup

To create a new local usergroup, you have to POST the name and members of the group as a JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups` endpoint. For details, see Create a new object on page 59.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For details, see Open a transaction on page 38.

2. **Create a new usergroup.**

   POST the name of the group and the list of member accounts as a JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups` endpoint. The body of the POST request should be the following. Note that you must refer to existing user accounts, and use their reference IDs, not their usernames.

   ```
   {
         "name": "new-userggroup",
         "members": ["46785097158061f46c63d0", "1362061674580df4e00620d"]
   }
   ```

   For example:

```
curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups --
data '{"name": "new-usergroup", "members": ["46785097158061f46c63d0",
"1362061674580df4e00620d"]}'
```

If the POST request is successful, the response includes a reference ID for the usergroup object.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For details, see Commit a transaction on page 41.

Delete usergroup

To delete a usergroup, you have to:

1. Open a transaction (for details, see Open a transaction on page 38).
2. DELETE the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/<ID-of-the-group>` endpoint. For details, see Delete an object on page 57. If the DELETE request is successful, the response includes only the meta object, for example:

```
{
       "meta":  {
              "href":  "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/groups/b080b1ba546232548bb1a9",
              "parent":  "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups"
       }
 }
```

3. Commit your changes to actually delete the object from SPS (for details, see Commit a transaction on page 41).

Delete user from usergroup

To delete a user from a usergroup, you have to:

1. Open a transaction (for details, see Open a transaction on page 38).
2. Create an updated version of the usergroup object that does not include the user you want to delete.
3. PUT the updated usergroup object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/<ID-of-the-group>` endpoint. For details, see Delete an object on page 57.
4. Commit your changes to actually delete the object from SPS (for details, see Commit a transaction on page 41).

Manage users locally on SPS

Contains the local users of SPS. You can use local users and groups to control the privileges of SPS local and LDAP users — who can view and configure what.

NOTE: The `admin` user is available by default and has all possible privileges. It is not possible to delete this user.

Local users cannot be managed when LDAP authentication is used. When LDAP authentication is enabled, the accounts of local users is disabled, but they are not deleted,

When using RADIUS authentication together with local users, the users are authenticated to the RADIUS server, only their group memberships must be managed locally on SPS.

For details, see Login settings on page 226.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/users
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the local users.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/users
```

The following command displays the parameters of a specific user.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/users/<ID-of-the-user>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the list of users.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
       "items": [
             {
                   "key": "103640099357f3b14f0529a",
                   "meta": {
                         "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/users/103640099357f3b14f0529a"
                   }
             },
             {
                   "key": "46785097158061f46c63d0",
                   "meta": {
                         "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/users/46785097158061f46c63d0"
                   }
             }
       ],
       "meta": {
             "first": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups",
             "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/users",
             "last": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/users",
             "next": null,
             "parent": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database",
             "previous": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups",
             "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
 }
```


The following is a sample response received when querying a specific user.


```
{
    "body": {
        "name": "testuser",
        "password": {
            "key": "8f84d7d1-9de1-429a-a7a7-c33a61cc7419",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/passwords/8f84d7d1-9de1-429a-a7a7-
c33a61cc7419"
            }
        },
```

```
        "password_created": 1476796261
    },
    "key": "46785097158061f46c63d0",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/users/103640099357f3b14f0529a",
        "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/users/46785097158061f46c63d0",
        "last": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/users/46785097158061f46c63d0",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/users",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/aaa/local_
database/users/103640099357f3b14f0529a",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
```

Element	Type	Description
`body`	Top level element (JSON object)	Contains the properties of the user.
`name`	string	The username of the user account.
`password`	reference	A reference to a password object. To create or update passwords, see Passwords stored on SPS on page 286.
`password_created`	integer	The date when the password of the account was changed in UNIX timestamp format (for example, `1476796261`).
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the user.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
400	SemanticError	You tried to reuse a password object. You can use a password object for only one purpose, that is, you cannot reference a password object twice.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path`

Code	Description	Notes
		that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.
409	NoTransaction	No open Transaction is available. You must open a transaction first (for details, see Open a transaction on page 38).

Configuring LDAP servers

Configure LDAP AD and LDAP POSIX servers for authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA).

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

Operations with the `/aaa/ldap_servers` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Creating a new LDAP server	POST	/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers	
Retrieving a LDAP server	GET		

Sample request

The following command creates a new LDAP server.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers
```

The following is a sample request.

```
{
     "name": "ldap-server-name",
     "schema": {
       "selection": "posix",
       "username_attribute": "uid",
       "membership_check": {
         "enabled": true,
         "member_uid_attribute": "memberUid"
       },
       "memberof_check": {
         "enabled": true,
         "memberof_user_attribute": "memberOf",
         "memberof_group_objectclass": "groupOfNames"
       },
       "user_dn_in_groups": [
         {
           "object_class": "groupOfNames",
           "attribute": "member"
         },
         {
           "object_class": "groupOfUniqueNames",
           "attribute": "uniqueMember"
         }
       ]
     },
     "servers": [
       {
         "host": {
           "selection": "ip",
           "value": "10.110.0.1"
         },
         "port": 389
```

```
      }
    ],
    "user_base_dn": "ou=People,dc=example",
    "group_base_dn": "ou=Groups,dc=example",
    "bind_dn": null,
    "bind_password": null,
    "encryption": {
      "selection": "disabled"
    }
  }
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when you retrieve LDAP server information. For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
      {
        "body": {
          "bind_dn": null,
          "bind_password": null,
          "encryption": {
            "selection": "disabled"
          },
          "group_base_dn": "ou=Groups,dc=example",
          "name": "ldap-server-name",
          "schema": {
            "memberof_check": {
              "enabled": true,
              "memberof_group_objectclass": "groupOfNames",
              "memberof_user_attribute": "memberOf"
            },
            "membership_check": {
              "enabled": true,
              "member_uid_attribute": "memberUid"
            },
            "selection": "posix",
            "user_dn_in_groups": [
              {
                "attribute": "member",
                "object_class": "groupOfNames"
              },
              {
                "attribute": "uniqueMember",
                "object_class": "groupOfUniqueNames"
              }
            ],
```

```
            "username_attribute": "uid"
          },
          "servers": [
            {
              "host": {
                "selection": "ip",
                "value": "10.110.0.1"
              },
              "port": 389
            }
          ],
          "user_base_dn": "ou=People,dc=example"
        },
        "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-
XXXXXXXXXXXX"
        }
      }
    ]
  }
```


Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`bind_dn`	string	The Distinguished Name that SPS should use to bind to the LDAP directory. Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `ldap`.	NOTE: SPS accepts both pre Windows 2000-style and Windows 2003-style account names, or User Principal Names (UPNs). For example, **`administrator@example.com`** is also accepted.
`bind_password`	null | string	References the password SPS uses to authenticate on the server. You can configure passwords at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `ldap`. To modify or add a password, use the value of the returned `key` as the	NOTE: SPS accepts passwords that are not longer than 150 characters and supports the following characters: • Letters A-Z, a-z • Numbers 0-9 • The space character • Special characters:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		value of the `password` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).	`!"#$%&' ()*+,-./:;<>=?@ []\^-`{}_|`
`encryption`	union	Configuration settings for encrypting the communication between SPS and the LDAP server.	The displayed value type depends on the `encryption.selection` parameter.

`encryption.selection`	enum	Defines the type of encryption SPS uses to communicate with the LDAP server. Possible values are:
		• `disabled`
		The communication is not encrypted.
		• `ssl`
		TLS/SSL encryption. To use a TLS-encrypted with certificate verification to connect to the LDAP server, use the full domain name (for example ldap.example.com) as the server address, otherwise the certificate verification might fail. The name of the LDAP server must appear in the Common Name of the certificate.
		• `starttls`
		Opportunistic TLS.
			• Example if the value is `disabled`
			`{ "selection": "disabled" }`
			• Example if the value is `ssl` or `starttls`:
			`{ "selection": "ssl | starttls", "trust_store": null|<trust-store-ref>, "client_authentication": null|<x509-ref> }`

`group_base_dn`	string	Name of the DN to be used as the base of queries regarding groups. NOTE: You must fill in this field. It is OK to use the same value for `user_base_`	Example: `"ou=users,ou=example"`

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		`dn` and `group_base_dn`. However, note that specifying a sufficiently narrow base for the LDAP subtrees where users and groups are stored can speed up LDAP operations.	
`name`	string	Top level element, the name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.	

`schema`	union	AD and POSIX specific LDAP configuration.	• Example with LDAP AD server, where the schema selection is `ad`:
			`{ "selection": "ad", "membership_check": ..., "memberof_check": ..., "user_dn_in_groups": … }`
			• Example with LDAP POSIX server, where the schema selection is `posix`:
			`{ "selection": "posix", "membership_check": ..., "memberof_check": ..., "user_dn_in_groups": ...,`

Element	Type	Description	Notes
			`"username_attribute": … }`

`schema.memberof_check`	object	The Enable checking for group DNs in user objects setting allows checking a configurable attribute in the user object. This attribute contains a list of group DNs the user is additionally a member of. This user attribute is usually `memberOf`.	• Example with LDAP AD server, if `memberof_check` and `memberof_user_attribute` are enabled:
			`"schema": { "memberof_check": { "enabled": true, "memberof_user_attribute": "memberOf" }`
			• Example with LDAP POSIX server, if `memberof_check` is enabled:
			`"schema": { "memberof_check": { "enabled": true, "memberof_group_objectclass": "groupOfNames", "memberof_user_attribute": "memberOf" }`
			• To disable

Element	Type	Description	Notes

			`memberof_check` for both LDAP AD and LDAP POSIX servers, set the `enabled` parameter to `false`.
			`"schema": {`
			`"memberof_check": {`
			`"enabled": false }`

`schema.memberof_check.enabled`	boolean	To enable `memberof_check`, set it to **`true`**.	
`schema.memberof_check.memberof_group_objectclass`	string	The attribute holding the members of the LDAP group.	This field is case-sensitive. Default value: `groupOfNames`
`schema.memberof_check.memberof_user_attribute`	string	Must be used if the `memberof_check` is set to `true`. The name of the user attribute (for example, `memberOf`) that contains the group DNs.	This attribute is the same for both LDAP AD and LDAP POSIX schema.

`schema.membership_check`	object	• POSIX: POSIX primary and supplementary group membership checking.
		• AD: Active Directory specific non-primary group membership checking.
			• Example with LDAP AD server, if `membership_check` and `nested_groups` are enabled:
			`"membership_check": {`
			`"enabled": true,`
			`"nested_groups": true | false" }`
			• Example with LDAP

Element	Type	Description	Notes

			POSIX server, if `membership_check` and `member_uid_attribute` are enabled:
			`"membership_check": {`
			`"enabled": true,`
			`"member_uid_attribute": null | "memberUid"`
			`}`
			• To disable `membership_check` for both LDAP AD and LDAP POSIX servers, set the `enabled` parameter to `false`.
			`"membership_check": {`
			`"enabled": false`
			`}`

`schema.membership_check.enabled`	boolean	POSIX: Enables POSIX primary and supplementary group membership checking. AD: Enables Active Directory specific non-primary group membership checking.	
`schema.membership_check.member_uid_attribute`	string	Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `posix`. The POSIX group membership attribute name is the name of the attribute	Default value: `memberUid`

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		in a posixGroup group object, which lists the plain usernames that are members of the group. These groups are usually referred to as supplementary groups of the referred user. Can be `null`.	
`schema.selection`	string	Configures which LDAP schema to use: AD or POSIX. Possible values are: • `ad`: Microsoft Active Directory server. For details and examples, see Configuring LDAP servers. • `posix`: The server uses the POSIX LDAP scheme. Must be used with the `member_uid_attribute` and `username_attribute` elements. For details and examples, see Configuring LDAP servers.	Default value: `ad`, `posix`
`schema.user_dn_in_groups`	array	Add `object_class` / `attribute` pairs. SPS will search for the user DN in the group's attribute defined here. If it finds the user DN there, SPS considers the user the member of that group.	Example: `"user_dn_in_groups": [ { "attribute": "member", "object_class": "groupOfNames" }, {`

Element	Type	Description	Notes

			`"attribute": "uniqueMember",`
			
			`"object_class": "groupOfUniqueNames" }`
			`]`
			
			The array can return empty:
			
			`"user_dn_in_groups": []`
			
			`user_dn_in_groups` can serve as additional validation. At least one out of `membership_check`, `memberof_check` or `user_dn_in_groups` must be filled for validation.

`schema.user_dn_in_groups.attribute`	string	Name of the group attribute which contains the user DN.	Default value: `member`
`schema.user_dn_in_groups.object_class`	string	Consider groups of this objectClass.	Possible values: `groupOfNames`, `groupOfUniqueNames`
`schema.username_attribute`	string	The login attribute that uniquely identifies a single user record.	Default value: `uid`
`servers`	array	Contains the addresses and ports of the LDAP servers.	The displayed value type depends on the `servers.host.selection` parameter. Possible values are: `ip`, `fqdn` • Example if the host selection is `ip`: `"servers": [`

Element	Type	Description	Notes

			<pre>{
			"host":{
			"selection": "ip",
			"value": "1.2.3.4"
			},
			"port": 123
			}
			],</pre>
			• Example, if the host selection is `fqdn`:
			<pre>"servers": [
			{
			"host": {
			"selection": "fqdn",
			"value": "my.example"
			},
			"port": 123
			}
			],</pre>

`servers.host`	object	Contains the address of the LDAP server.	
`servers.host.selection`	string	Defines the address type (IP or domain name).	Possible values are: • `fqdn`

Element	Type	Description	Notes
			The LDAP server address is provided as a fully qualified domain name. • `ip` The LDAP server address is provided as an IP address.
`servers.host.value`	string	The address of the LDAP server.	
`servers.port`	int	The port of the LDAP server.	
`user_base_dn`	string	Name of the DN to be used as the base of queries regarding users. Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `ldap`. NOTE: You must fill in this field. It is OK to use the same value for `user_base_dn` and `group_base_dn`. However, note that specifying a sufficiently narrow base for the LDAP subtrees where users and groups are stored can speed up LDAP operations.	For example: `"ou=groups,o-ou=example"`

Configure LDAP servers

To configure an LDAP server, you have to:

1. Open a transaction.

   For more information, see Open a transaction on page 38.

2. Create the JSON object for the new LDAP server configuration.

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. Commit your changes.

   For more information, see Commit a transaction on page 41.

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Configuring SPS login methods

Use the `/aaa/login_methods` endpoint to configure multiple login methods for SPS. Possible login methods are the following:

- Local login
- LDAP login (AD or POSIX)
- X.509 login
- RADIUS login
- SAML2 login (Security Assertion Markup Language 2.0)

URL

```
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/login_methods
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

HTTP operations

HTTP operations with the `/aaa/login_methods` endpoint include:

HTTP method	URL	Description	Notes
POST	`/api/configuration/aaa/login_methods`	Configuring the local login method	NOTE: Changing your password is possible only with Local login.
		Configuring the X.509 login method	Before you can configure the X.509 login method, you must upload your X.509 certificate to a trust store at the `/api/configuration/trust_stores` endpoint.
		Configuring the password-based LDAP login method (AD or POSIX)	Before you can configure the LDAP login method, you must create a new LDAP server at the `/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers` endpoint.
		Configuring the RADIUS login method	
		Configuring the SAML2 login method	
PUT	`/api/configuration/aaa/login_methods/@order`	Reordering login methods	By default, the **Local login** method button appears as the first login method on the SPS web interface. To reorder the login method buttons, use the `/@order` endpoint.

Sample request

The following command creates a new login method.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/login_
methods
```

The following parameters are applicable to all login methods - **Local**, **LDAP**, **X509**, and **RADIUS**.

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`type`	enum	The login method type used for authentication.	Possible values are: • **`local`** Use a local user database for authentication. • **`x509`** Use a X.509 certificate for authentication. • **`ldap`** Use an LDAP server (AD or POSIX) for authentication. • **`radius`** Use a RADIUS server for authentication. • **`saml2`** Use SAML2 for authentication
`name`	string	A unique identifier of the login method.	
`title`	string	The title that appears above the login method button on the SPS web interface. This can be customized.	In the case of X.509 login method, there is only one button.
`active`	boolean	Indicates whether the login method is enabled or not.	
`api_key_access`	string	Indicates whether API key authentication is enabled or not.	Possible values are: • **`disabled`** API key access is disabled. • **`enabled`** API key access is enabled.

Example: Sample request for configuring Local login

```
{
     "type": "local",
     "name": "inactive-local",
     "title": "Local login",
     "active": false,
     "api_key_access": "disabled",
     "cracklib_enabled": true,
     "expiration_days": 30,
     "remember_previous_passwords": 10,
     "minimum_password_strength": "good",
     "minimum_password_length": 1
   }
```

Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`cracklib_enabled`	boolean	Password setting. Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `local`. Set to **`true`** to test the strength of user passwords with simple dictionary attacks before they are committed. Set to **`false`** if a RADIUS server or X.509 certificate is used for authentication.	NOTE: The strength of a password is determined by its length and complexity: the variety of numbers, letters, capital letters, and special characters used. To run simple dictionary-based attacks to find weak passwords, enable **Cracklib (eg. dictionary) protection**.
`expiration_days`	integer	Password setting. Configures the number of days the user passwords are considered valid. Expired passwords must be changed upon login.	Set to **`0`** if a RADIUS server or X.509 certificate is used for authentication. The `0` value means the passwords do not expire. The highest value you can configure is 365. Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `local`.

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`remember_previous_passwords`	integer	Password setting. Configures the number of previous passwords to retain to prevent password reuse.	Set to **`0`** if a RADIUS server or X.509 certificate is used for authentication. The `0` value means passwords can be reused. Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `local`.
`minimum_password_strength`	string	Password setting. Configures the required password strength for new passwords.	Set to **`disabled`** if a RADIUS server or X.509 certificate is used for authentication. Possible values are: • **`disabled`** Any password is accepted. • **`good`** Weak passwords are not accepted. • **`strong`** Only strong passwords are accepted. Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `local`.
`minimum_password_length`	number	The minimum number of characters the password must consist of.	

Example: Sample request for configuring LDAP login

```
{
    "type": "ldap",
```

```
    "name": "ldap",
    "title": "LDAP login",
    "active": true,
    "api_key_access": "disabled",
    "ldap_server": "5ed1b422-395a-4d5e-abf0-b43cd6c752f8"
  }
```

Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`ldap_server`	string	The identifier of the previously created LDAP server.	

Example: Sample request for configuring X509 login

```
{
    "type": "x509",
    "name": "x509",
    "title": "X509 login",
    "active": true,
    "api_key_access": "disabled",
    "trust_store": "5ed1b422-395a-4d5e-abf0-b43cd6c752f8",
    "username_attribute": "commonName",
    "groups": {
      "type": "local"
    }
  }
```

Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`trust_store`	string	The identifier of the X509 certificate that was previously uploaded into Trust stores.	Trust stores serve as local certificate storages where users can store the certificate chains of trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs).
`username_attribute`	enum	The login attribute that uniquely identifies a single	Possible values are: • **`commonName`**

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		user record. You can choose which type of username you want to use.	• **emailAddress** • **userId** • **userPrincipalName**
groups	object	The location of your group from which you will authorize access.	
groups.type	enum	The type of the group.	Possibe values are: • **local** • **ldap** If the group type is **ldap**, the identifier of the previously created LDAP server (the value of the ldap_server field) will appear.

Example: Sample request for configuring SAML2 login


```
{
                "type": "saml2",
                "name": "saml_idp",
                "title": "SAML IdP",
                "active": true,
                "api_key_access": "disabled",
                "groups": {
                    "type": "local"
                },
                "idp_metadata": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?><md:EntityDescriptor enti
D=\"http:\/\/www.okta.com\/exk4qxi1pzvjH2zBZ5d7\" xmlns:md=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:metadata\">
nRequestsSigned=\"false\" protocolSupportEnumeration=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:protocol\"><md:Ke
xmlns:d-
s=\"h-
ttp:\/\/www.w3.or-
g\/2000\/09\/xm-
ldsig#\"><d-
s:X509Data><d-
s:X509Cer-
tific-
```

```
ate>MIIDpjCCAo6gAwIBAgIGAXjzrIibMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAMIGTMQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzETMBEG\nA1UECAwKQ2FsaWZvcm
jaXNjbzENMAsGA1UECg-
wET2t0YTEU\nMBIGA1UECwwLU1NPUHJvdm-
lkZXIxFDASBgNVBAMMC2Rldi00NzkyNDAyMRwwGgYJKoZIhvcNAQkB\nFg1pb-
mZvQG9rdGEuY29tMB4XDTIxMDQyMTA5MDMzM1oXDTMxMDQyMTA5MDQzM1owgZMxCzAJBgNV\nBAYTAlVTMRMwEQYDVQQIDApDYWx
pZm9ybm-
lhMRYwFAYDVQQHDA1TYW4gRnJhb-
mNpc2NvMQ0wCwYD\nVQQKDARPa3RhMRQwEgYDVQQLDAtTU09Qcm92aWRl-
cjEUMBIGA1UEAwwLZGV2LTQ3OTI0MDIxHDAa\nBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWDWluZm9Ab2t0YS5jb20wg-
gEiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4IBDwAwg-
gEKAoIB\nAQCV8kFXnxvMmTBlOPGk0qUsO12vqUKdRXvbYke0xzp-
dsgk1xyGMDxLm-
s6zdrl-
isgTFvP+N0CO4n\nYoZ\/gFb-
sIlQN7YCvV0P7Tm4vbCdL08GpFJll-
mougTQvXMCGmPZy-
uAA8aEKDbITD5vDjLRMiAzuP6\nt8WNocRz-
sBZCLoN0AEdCkjGArNzg9XeNe-
f\/89YEvKtJKRyFk2uxjn7vakYwekjgXNRKTAYvtvwDt\n10qNc1fEhZ+H8h6zqACQH+Ae-
hJRIY1atYscQm1Xh-
sDXu2s9Vz8W5M6Wt-
flQD6rxKIB8q64scp-
k8F\nPcu-
v327s-
jdTL2BjmzWjOek-
djr9WUkxJJ1hZXGHHbAgMBAAEwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADg-
gEBAG42\nISgPo0uypP5r-
c451JQVfSiY9+Bg+UoekGZKks-
m9NA1XHJKAd7+OAuZe9OeTXKaB6KtImphl95xe1\nVyvKPwZhNo91QoP6SMwUwES8A45j2\/2vi87Y2\/V5nEAahNy3Kcvl8v8Mg
VcAuJOqnJEUDvWB-
coJ4NCVcGddm-
qHpLuESHswnMH03HRPgVI1b8M\nLnPr-
gvZfEEQV\/dIIDR9AOl9d-
mKG\/7HpL+gL8L5J1r3PSFN0kPTlXbZFIiUfAPKJuSxm4WgMWdCiT\nCT1H\/87qV0GjNm-
dMBU9IFlHBYi4eLzv5VZo=<\/ds:X509Certificate><\/ds:X509Data><\/ds:KeyInfo><\/md:KeyDescriptor><md:Nam
format:emailAddress<\/md:NameIDFormat><md:SingleSignOnService Binding=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:
4792402.okta.com\/app\/dev-4792402_ztsscb2_1\/exk4qxi1pzvjH2zBZ5d7\/sso\/saml\"\/><md:SingleSignOnSe
g=\"urn:oasis:names:tc:SAML:2.0:bindings:HTTP-Redirect\" Location=\"https:\/\/dev-4792402.okta.com\/
i1pzvjH2zBZ5d7\/sso\/saml\"\/><\/md:IDPSSODescriptor><\/md:EntityDescriptor>"
            }
```


Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`groups`	object	The location of your group from which you will authorize access.	
`groups.type`	enum	The type of the group.	Possibe values are: • **`local`**

Element	Type	Description	Notes
			• `ldap` If the group type is **`ldap`**, the identifier of the previously created LDAP server (the value of the `ldap_server` field) will appear.
`idp_metadata`		Metadata XML of the Identity Provider.	You must upload the metadata XML file contents as a properly escaped JSON string.

Example: Configuring X.509 login with LDAP groups

To configure an X.509 login with LDAP groups

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. Create a new LDAP server at the `/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers` endpoint.

```
{
     "name": "ldap_server",
     "schema": {
         "selection": "posix",
         "username_attribute": "uid",
         "membership_check": {
             "enabled": true,
             "member_uid_attribute": "memberUid"
         },
         "memberof_check": {
             "enabled": true,
             "memberof_user_attribute": "memberOf",
             "memberof_group_objectclass": "groupOfNames"
         },
         "user_dn_in_groups": [
             {
                 "object_class": "groupOfNames",
                 "attribute": "member"
             },
```

```
            {
                "object_class": "groupOfUniqueNames",
                "attribute": "uniqueMember"
            }
        ]
    },
    "servers": [
        {
            "host": {
                "selection": "ip",
                "value": "1.2.3.4"
            },
            "port": 389
        }
    ],
    "user_base_dn": "ou=People,dc=example",
    "group_base_dn": "ou=Groups,dc=example",
    "bind_dn": null,
    "bind_password": null,
    "encryption": {
        "selection": "disabled"
    }
}
```

3. Upload a X509 certificate at the `/api/configuration/trust_stores` endpoint.

```
{
    "name": "X509_Trust_Store",
    "authorities": [
        "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDZzCCAk+gAwIBAgIUMlI5+EgTDAh2zqRDGYrzFRyozI8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEL\nB
QAwQzELMAkGA1UEBhMCSFUxETAPBgNVBAgMCEJ1ZGFwZXN0MSEwHwYDVQQKDBhJ\nbnRl
cm5ldCBXaWRnaXRzIFB0eSBMdGQwHhcNMTQwODEyMTIzNjQ4WhcNMzQwNjE4\nMTIzNjQ
4WjBDMQswCQYDVQQGEwJIVTERMA8GA1UECAwIQnVkYXBlc3QxITAfBgNV\nBAoMGEludG
VybmV0IFdpZGdpdHMgUHR5IEx0ZDCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQAD\nggEPADCCAQoCg
gEBALffJBDD6A/ZGBTgFbyLXHulU+hGnMW3DoPo2q4HY1/FfbkS\nrzmK+Fiz+3EwJCWi
+EwK9mqve/nh6YRRw/VaAVQ7CkA7f7to+I7gP647Bq1wk0lh\nBVEJNlN0jfYYSumGxzP
otw/fon1MkXuMbLc0Pr/vFX3NQC7/STAV5dZFcdboXDA7\nZZ3rzBIr93ThObsGj01MRO
6wrS3rfE7Px9D7C2u9YSkP3OQ1Sfm/jqyLNaT6xt4i\nhrLnfYEc8mClnrlvILi+q/D6m
IUSjb4IGvergAyl4jgPjO02UcvBzOIA9tDlBJBi\nQxZx+T620ubmEwOl9Q0G8RAWKz7s
zrBcXEjXhYUCAwEAAaNTMFEwHQYDVR0OBBYE\nFCDfEeq5Hsm8jMrG110iNpt5cikTMB8
GA1UdIwQYMBaAFCDfEeq5Hsm8jMrG110i\nNpt5cikTMA8GA1UdEwEB/wQFMAMBAf8wDQ
YJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADggEBAK3iizM4\nCx69YD+4CWOUswULrCJA38C+nDYONLbNkact8
JKXqCn/MaZTII+dZoV9RjjX4AzA\nPTQkZT+RoVeCZyt+qWHMdjq6koabXwQmXNozUtax
```

```
EZTrnoUDEWtNIbjV/gNtRcSG\nsU7i9L2YnwDzTw0cR/pu1Hykq8fwqNqjQGYnmXtJspM
kKAtVe1CrtnPLiC6JBr0g\n5GZF58sHx5+gO0RkqdzJgRAGnImdfAahqfHmKRFmxoxWLy
ylRyqDgQ+KqcaDvZI+\ni36M+NQHVrDX4jo4CFoXhFlSOepvtDOpmzoWhugwDNMPuU1IE
Y7//CJBXQnjp+uf\nLO6PsNmMKDGi9Dk=\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
     ],
     "crl_urls": [
         "http://crl.it/sec"
     ],
     "revocation_check": "full"
}
```


4. Create a new LDAP login method at the `/api/configuration/aaa/login_methods` endpoint.


```
{
        "type": "x509",
        "name": "x509",
        "title": "X509 login",
        "active": true,
        "api_key_access": "disabled",
        "trust_store": "5ed1b422-395a-4d5e-abf0-b43cd6c752f8",
        "username_attribute": "commonName",
        "groups": {
            "type": "ldap",
            "ldap_server": "5ed1b422-395a-4d5e-abf0-b43cd6c752f8"
        }
 }
```


5. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

6. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Example: Configuring RADIUS login with local groups

To configure a RADIUS login with local groups

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. Create a new secret for your RADIUS server at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. For example, **`any.secret`**.

3. Create a new RADIUS login method at the `/api/configuration/aaa/login_methods` endpoint.

```
{
        "type": "radius",
        "name": "radius",
        "title": "Radius login",
        "active": true,
        "api_key_access": "disabled",
        "servers": [
              {
                 "address": {
                    "selection": "ip",
                    "value": "4.5.6.7"
                 },
                 "port": 1812,
                 "shared_secret": "<'key' from the response of
the penultimate creation>"
              },
              {
                 "address": {
                    "selection": "fqdn",
                    "value": "radius.example"
                 },
                 "port": 18120,
                 "shared_secret": "<'key' from the response of
the last creation>"
              }
        ],
        "authentication_protocol": "pap",
        "groups": {
              "type": "local"
        }
}
```

4. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Example: Configuring RADIUS login with LDAP groups (AD or POSIX)

To configure a RADIUS login with LDAP groups

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.
2. Create a new LDAP server at the `/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers` endpoint.
3. Create a new secret for your RADIUS server at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. For example, **`any.secret`**.
4. Create a new LDAP server login method at the `/api/configuration/aaa/login_methods` endpoint.

```
{
     "type": "radius",
     "name": "radius",
     "title": "Radius login",
     "active": true,
     "api_key_access": "disabled"
     "servers": [
         {
             "address": {
               "selection": "fqdn",
               "value": "radius.balabit"
             },
             "port": 18120,
             "shared_secret": "<'key' from the response of the last
creation>"
         }
     ],
     "authentication_protocol": "pap",
     "groups": {
```

```
        "type": "ldap",
        "ldap_server": "<'key' from the response of the penultimate
creation>"
    }
}
```

5. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Example: Configuring SAML2 login

To configure a SAML2 login

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.
2. Download the metadata XML of your Identity Provider.
3. Create a new SAML2 login method at the `/api/configuration/aaa/login_methods` endpoint.

4. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Response

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Configuring the SAML2 Service Provider settings

Configure the Security Assertion Markup Language 2.0 (SAML2) Service Provider settings to control federated user access to SPS.

URL

```
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/saml2
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

HTTP operations

HTTP operations with the `/aaa/saml2` endpoint include:

HTTP method	URL	Description	Notes
GET	`/api/configuration/aaa/saml2`	Listing the SAML2 Service Provider settings.	
PUT	`/api/configuration/aaa/saml2`	Configuring the SAML2 Service Provider settings.	

Sample request

Listing the SAML2 Service Provider settings.

```
curl -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/aaa/saml2
```

Sample response

The following is a sample response received if the request was successful.


```
{
                "key": "saml2",
                "body": {
                    "acs_addresses": [
                        "hostname",
                        "hostname.example.com",
                        "192.168.1.101"
                    ],
                    "entity_id": "https://host-
name.example.com/sts/saml2/170953689162bf25866552c",
                    "x509_identity": {
                        "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
                        "meta": {
                            "href": "/api/configuration/x509/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-
XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX"
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
```


Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
key	string	The identifier of the SAML2 login method.	
body.acs_addresses	array	A list of Assertion Consumer Service (ACS) addresses.	
body.entity_id	string	The entity ID of the SPS as Service Provider.	
body.x509_identity	object	X.509 identity of the Service	

Element	Type	Description	Notes
		Provider to sign the authentication requests.	
`body.x509_identity.key`	string	The identifier of the X.509 identity under `/api/configuration/x509`.	
`body.x509_identity.meta.href`	string (relative path)	Link to the X.509 identity (only the path part of the URL).	

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Sample request

Configuring the SAML2 Service Provider settings.

```
curl -X PUT -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/aaa/saml2
```

To configure the SAML2 Service Provider settings

1. Download the **SP metadata XML** from `/sts/saml2/sp-metadata.xml`. This XML file contains the SP's entity ID. You are not required to authenticate to download this XML file.

2. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

3. Create a X.509 identity at the `/api/configuration/x509` endpoint.

```
{
                "certificate": <-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\n...\n-----END
CERTIFICATE----->,
                "private_key": <-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n...\n----
-END RSA PRIVATE KEY----->,
                "issuer_chain": []
            }
```

4. Return to the `/api/configuration/aaa/saml2` endpoint and add the newly created X.509 identity to the SAML2 entity ID and the listed ACS addresses to complete the configuration.

```
{
                "entity_id": "https://minimal.balabit/sts/saml2/other-
random-string",
                "x509_identity": "<XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX>",
                "acs_addresses": ["minimal.balabit", "192.168.1.101"]
            }
```

5. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

HTTP response codes

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Managing SPS

Troubleshooting options

Configures debug logging and the retention time of core dump files.

- Debug logging increases the log level of the non-network-related events, adding the commands executed by the SPS web interface to the log.
- SPS automatically generates core dump files if an important software component of the system crashes. These core dump files can be of great help to the One Identity Support Team to identify problems. To download the generated core dump files, navigate to **Basic Settings** > **Troubleshooting** > **Core files** on the web interface of SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/troubleshooting
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command queries the troubleshooting settings.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/troubleshooting
```

Response

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
       "core_files": {
          "retention_days": 14
       },
       "debug_logging": {
          "enabled": true
       }
    },
    "key": "troubleshooting",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
       "href": "/api/configuration/troubleshooting",
       "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
       "next": "/api/configuration/vnc",
       "parent": "/api/configuration",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/telnet",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the troubleshooting settings.
core_files	Top level item	Contains the settings for core dump file retention.
retention_days	int	Retention time for core files, in days.
debug_	Top level	Settings for debug logging.

Element	Type	Description
`logging`	item	
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to increase the log level of the non-network-related events, adding the commands executed by the SPS web interface to the log.

Modify troubleshooting settings

To modify troubleshooting settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the troubleshooting options.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/troubleshooting` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Internal certificates

This endpoint references the certificates of SPS's internal Certificate Authority, Timestamping Authority, and the SSL certificate of the web and REST interface.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/certificates
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the internal certificates of SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/certificates
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the internal certificates of SPS.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "body": {
    "ca": {
      "selection": "identity",
      "x509_identity": {
        "key": "fbd684e1-e1ac-4f34-ad25-86c560c51e24",
```

```
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/x509/fbd684e1-e1ac-4f34-ad25-86c560c51e24"
        }
      }
    },
    "server": {
      "key": "fd1c73e8-bcb8-4d13-991f-722f492dc074",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/x509/fd1c73e8-bcb8-4d13-991f-722f492dc074"
      }
    },
    "tsa": {
      "key": "20e72ede-78ef-460a-b843-68a35d994142",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/x509/20e72ede-78ef-460a-b843-68a35d994142"
      }
    }
  },
  "key": "certificates",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
    "href": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
    "last": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
    "next": "/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element		Type	Description
key		string	The ID of the endpoint.
body		Top level element (string)	Contains the internal certificates of SPS.
ca		Top level item	Contains the certificate of SPS's internal Certificate Authority.
	selection	string	Must be set to `identity`.
	x509_identity	string	References the certificate of SPS's internal Certificate Authority. You can configure certificates at the `/api/configuration/x509/` endpoint. To modify or add an X.509 certificate, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the

Element	Type	Description
		`x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.
`server`	string	References the SSL certificate of SPS's web interface. You can configure certificates at the `/api/configuration/x509/` endpoint. To modify or add an X.509 certificate, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.
`tsa`	string	References the certificate of SPS's internal Timestamping Authority. You can configure certificates at the `/api/configuration/x509/` endpoint. To modify or add an X.509 certificate, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.

Modify a certificate

To modify a certificate, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create a CA**

   Have the value of the `key` element of a valid X.509 CA certificate stored on SPS.

3. **Modify the JSON object of the endpoint.**

   Use the X.509 certificate's key as the value of the `ca` element. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element . PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/certificates` endpoint.

4. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Passwords stored on SPS

To create a new password, POST a JSON object containing the password or the hash of the password to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords` endpoint.

For details, see Create a new object on page 59.

The body of the POST request must contain a JSON object with the parameters listed in Password parameters. The response to a successful POST message is a JSON object that includes the reference ID of the created password in its `key` attribute. You can reference this ID in other parts of the configuration, for example, to set the password of a user account.

> NOTE: You can use a password object once, that is, you cannot reference a password object twice.

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords
```

- Note that the GET method is not permitted on this endpoint, you cannot list the existing passwords. However, if you know the reference ID of a password, you can display its properties:

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords/<reference-ID-
of-the-password;>
```

- You cannot directly delete or modify a password, the DELETE and PUT methods are not permitted on password objects. To update a password, create a new one, then update the object that uses the old password to reference the new password.

Table 3: Headers

Header name	Description	Required	Values
Content-Type	Specifies the type of the data sent. SPS uses the JSON format	Required	`application/json`
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, `a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`. For details on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API.

Sample request

The following command creates a new password object.

```
curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords --data '{"plain":
"newpassword"}'
```

If you do not want to include the plaintext password in the request, include the salted password hash:

```
curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords --data '{"hash":
"$6$rounds=5000$If20/EFyQ4dW3dg/$xrECLfXgZlC2Xr1s257E2aZen42fM7R.sOGG9pkPy1x5ORT
x6j03oPWexVlB3f5wnaZOQCBF.NjlDgyg2WEe./"}'
```

For more information on the hash format, see CRYPT(5).

Table 4: Password parameters

Element	Type	Description
`hash`	string	Must contain the salted password hash, for example, `"hash": "$6$rounds=5000$If20/EFyQ4dW3dg/$xrECLfXgZlC2Xr1s257E2aZen42fM7R.sOGG9pkPy1x5ORTx6j03oPWexVlB3f5wnaZOQCBF.NjlDgyg2WEe./"`. If you send the password in plaintext format, the API creates the hash for the password.
`nthash`	string	Contains the NT-HASH of the password to be created, for example, `"nthash": "2c01a73ad9e597f6eab0d072ed74616c"`
`plain`	string	Contains the password in plain-text format, for example, `"plain": "mypassword"`.

When selecting the format of your password, the request must contain one of the following password format types:

- Plaintext
- Hash
- Nthash
- Hash and nthash

Response

The response to a successful POST message is a JSON object that includes the reference ID of the created password in its `key` attribute.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
       "key":  "faa96916-c85e-46ff-8697-f4cc5e596e7f",
       "meta":  {
             "href":  "/api/configuration/passwords/faa96916-c85e-46ff-8697-
f4cc5e596e7f",
             "parent":  "/api/configuration/passwords",
             "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
       }
 }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.
405	MethodNotAllowed	The method <method> is not allowed for this node.

Modify or delete password

You cannot directly delete or modify a password, the DELETE and PUT methods are not permitted on password objects. To update a password, create a new one, then update the object that uses the old password to reference the new password. After you commit the transaction, SPS will automatically delete the old password. For details, see Change the admin password.

Change the admin password

To change the password of the `admin` user, complete the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create a new password object**

   POST a JSON object containing the password or the hash of the password to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords` endpoint. For details, see Password parameters. For example:

   ```
   curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
   https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords --data '{"plain":
   "mypassword"}'
   ```

   If the operation is successful, the response includes a reference key to the new password object.

3. **Reference the key of the password in the user configuration.**

   Modify the JSON object of the user to reference the key of the new password object, and PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/users/<key-of-the-user>` endpoint. For example:

   ```
   curl -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
   https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/local_
   database/users/14322374245a7de542bbb04 --data '{"name": "admin",
   "password": "<key-of-the-new-password>"}'
   ```

4. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Change the root password

To change the password of the `root` user, complete the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create a new password object**

   POST a JSON object containing the password or the hash of the password to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords` endpoint. For details, see Password parameters. For example:

   ```
   curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
   https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords --data '{"plain":
   "mypassword"}'
   ```

   If the operation is successful, the response includes a reference key to the new password object.

3. **Configure SPS to use this password for the root user configuration.**

   PUT the reference key of the new password object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/root_password` endpoint. For example:

   ```
   curl -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
   https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/root_password --
   data '"<key-of-the-new-password>"'
   ```

Note that you must PUT the reference key as a JSON string, enclosed in double-quotes.

4. Alternatively, instead of performing the previous two steps, you can replace an existing password in a single step:

   PUT the following JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/root_password` endpoint:

```
{
        "plain":  "new_password"
 }
```

5. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Change the user password

After logging in, you can change your password by completing the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Select either of the following options:**

   - Create a new password object and after that change the password of the user.

     To create a new password object:

     To create a new password, POST a JSON object containing the password or the hash of the password to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords` endpoint.

     For example:

```
curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/passwords --data '
{"plain": "mypassword"}'
```

     If the operation is successful, the response includes a reference key to the new password object.

     To change the password of the user:

     PUT a JSON object that includes the current password in plain text and the key of the new password object to the https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/user/password endpoint. For example:

```
curl -X PUT -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/user/password --data '{"current_
password_in_plaintext": "<old-password>", "new_password_reference":
"<key-of-the-new-password>"}'
```

- Replace an existing password in a single step.

  PUT the following JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/root_password` endpoint:

```
{

"current_password_in_plaintext":  "<current_password_in_plaintext>",
                                                                  "new_
password_reference":  {

"plain":  "newpassword"
                                                                  }
                                                        }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Private keys stored on SPS

To create a new private key, you have to POST the private key as a JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/private_keys` endpoint. For details, see Create a new object on page 59. The body of the POST request must contain a JSON object with the parameters listed in Element . The response to a successful POST message is a JSON object that includes the reference ID of the created private key in its `key` attribute. You can reference this ID in other parts of the configuration. Note that you can use a private-key object for only one purpose, that is, you cannot reference one object twice.

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/private_keys
```

- Note that the GET method is not permitted on this endpoint, you cannot list the existing private keys. However, if you know the reference ID of a private key, you can display its properties:

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/private_keys/<reference-
ID-of-the-private-key;>
```

- You cannot directly delete or modify a private key, the DELETE and PUT methods are not permitted on private key objects. To update a private key, create a new one, then update the object that uses the old private key to reference the new private key.

Table 5: Headers

Header name	Description	Required	Values
Content-Type	Specifies the type of the data sent. SPS uses the JSON format	Required	`application/json`
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, `a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`. For details on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API.

Sample request

The following command creates a new private key object. Note the following requirements:

- The key must be in PKCS-1 or PKCS-8 PEM format.
- Encrypted private keys are not supported.
- The body of the POST message must be the private key as a single line, enclosed in double-quotes.
- Replace line-breaks in the PEM file with **\n**

```
curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/private_keys --data "-----BEGIN
RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
\nMIIEpAIBAAKCAQEAu3QMMhqeg9ZMLNfdvQoNN1deVRE2SR0VKY+ALnzPZF4fUoJy\n.....\nI2Sch
Dibk/Xj/ZvuEQ23LvzayWOVVuVHtH3JZX3SU4Sa0vpaeC+3oddVTwQOWRq0\n .........
Qbn5W3xKz4vXDDQHEbEsvDQ9A7+uCEuHpO4s33IK9KEa0Zdp745AU0DSGXN4HFzc\n-----END RSA
PRIVATE KEY-----\n"
```

Querying a specific key returns the following information about the key:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/private_
keys/<reference-ID-of-the-private-key;>
```

Element	Type	Description
public_key_	string	The fingerprint of the public key that matches the

Element		Type	Description
fingerprint			private key.
	digest	string	The fingerprint of the key, for example 2048 SHA256:JPKdfkT6wU9c11bbqX53hovDo7KbIB8OREfumUWDh9f no comment (RSA)
	hash_algorithm	string	The hash algorithm used to create the fingerprint, for example, sha256.
type	string	The type of the private key. Must be rsa	

Response

The response to a successful POST message is a JSON object that includes the reference ID of the created public key in its key attribute.

For more information on the meta object, see Message format.

```
{
       "key":  "faa96916-c85e-46ff-8697-f4cc5e596e7f",
       "meta":  {
              "href":  "/api/configuration/private_keys/faa96916-c85e-46ff-8697-
f4cc5e596e7f",
              "parent":  "/api/configuration/private_keys",
              "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
       }
 }
```

The response to querying a specific key is a JSON object that includes the parameters of the key, see the examples:

- Querying a private key request
- Querying a private key response

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	SyntacticError	Syntax error: Could not load PEM key: Unsupported private key format, only PKCS-1 and PKCS-8 is supported. Encrypted private keys are not supported.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the

Code	Description	Notes
		client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.
405	MethodNotAllowed	The method <method> is not allowed for this node.

Modify or delete private key

You cannot directly delete or modify a private key, the DELETE and PUT methods are not permitted on private key objects. To update a private key, create a new one, then update the object that uses the old private key to reference the new private key. After you commit the transaction, SPS will automatically delete the old private key.

Private keys generated on SPS

In some security contexts it might be a requirement to generate private keys on the appliance so that you can avoid any kind of eavesdropping during the transfer of the unencrypted key. One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions supports generating Elliptic Curve (`secp256r1`) private keys on its REST API. You must use the REST API to use the generated key in the configuration. SPS supports the on-box generated private keys to be used for the following purposes:

- for the web server, timestamping authority or CA (`/api/configuration/management/certificates`, see Internal certificates on page 283)
- SMTP client authentication (`/api/configuration/management/email`, see Mail settings on page 167)
- Syslog client authentication (`/api/configuration/management/syslog`, see Syslog server settings on page 158)
- LDAP client authentication (for policies: `/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers`, see LDAP servers on page 410, and for authentication: `/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers`, see Configuring LDAP servers on page 249)

Overview of the steps required to use on-box generated private keys in the configuration:

1. Generate a private key and a certificate signing request (CSR).
2. Obtain the CSR and send it to a certificate authority (CA). The required steps for performing the validation are mandated by the CA.
3. Once the CA signs the certificate, upload it to SPS.
4. Change the relevant REST configuration element to refer to the freshly generated 'X.509 identifier' (which is a reference to a private key and the associated certificate chain).
5. (Optional): You might want to delete the private key if you want to prevent the key to be used for a different purpose on the SPS.

   NOTE: In this case, whenever the certificate expires, you must generate a fresh private key and CSR.

Perequisites: A certificate authority must be configured in Trust stores on page 207.

URL

```
https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/pki/certificate
```

Table 6: Headers

Header name	Description	Required	Values
Content-Type	Specifies the type of the data sent. SPS uses the JSON format	Required	`application/json`
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, `a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`. For details on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API.

Operations

Operations with the /api/pki/certificate endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Generating a new CSR	POST	`/api/pki/certificate/requests`	
Adding an	PUT	`/api/pki/certificate/requests/<ID-`	

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
X.509 certificate chain to a CSR to create a X.509 identifier		`of-the-CSR>`	
Setting or replacing a certificate chain for a CSR without knowing the CSR identifier	POST	`/api/pki/certificate`	X.509 identifier that have been referenced in the configuration will not be updated automatically, when you replace a certificate chain for a CSR. If you want to use the newly created X.509 identifier, you must set or update the reference to it in the configuration.
Querying existing CSRs	GET	`/api/pki/certificate/requests`	
Querying a single CSR	GET	`/api/pki/certificate/requests/<ID-of-the-CSR>`	
Deleting a CSR	DELETE	`/api/pki/certificate/requests/<ID-of-the-CSR>`	Deleting a CSR does not remove the corresponding X.509 identifier from the configuration, that is, the existing private key and certificate chain pair remains in use until you update the reference. Unreferenced X.509 identifier are removed automatically.

Example: Generating a new CSR

The following command creates a new CSR.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/pki/certificate/requests
```

```
{
        "subject": [
           {"name": "countryName", "value": "US"},
           {"name": "stateOrProvinceName", "value": "CA"},
           {"name": "streetAddress", "value": "Example Street"},
           {"name": "organizationName", "value": "Example
Organization"},
           {"name": "commonName", "value": "first.example.com"},
           {"name": "emailAddress", "value": "info@example.com"}
        ],
        "extensions": [
           {"name": "basicConstraints", "value": "CA:FALSE", "critical":
true},
           {"name": "keyUsage", "value":
"digitalSignature,keyAgreement", "critical": true},
           {"name": "extendedKeyUsage", "value": "clientAuth",
"critical": false},
           {"name": "subjectAltName", "value":
"IP:123.123.123.123,DNS:example2.organization.com", "critical": false}
        ]
     }
```

Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`subject`			
`subject.name`	string	The subject name must be an object identifier (OID), or a name that can be translated to an OID.	Example values are: • `countryName` • `stateOrProvinceName` • `streetAddress` • `organizationName` • `commonName` • `emailAddress`

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`subject.value`	string		
`extensions`	object	The list of extensions.	If you do not want to specify any extensions in the request, use an empty list.
`extensions.name`	enum	The name of the extension.	Possible values are: • `basicConstraints` • `keyUsage` • `extendedKeyUsage` • `subjectAltName` • `subjectInfoAccess`
`extensions.value`	string	The value of the extension.	
`extensions.critical`	boolean	Indicates whether the extension should be marked as critical in the request.	

Response

The following is a sample response received when a new CSR is created.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "key":  "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
        "meta":  {
           "href":  "/api/pki/certificate/requests/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-
XXXXXXXXXXXX",
           "parent":  "/api/pki/certificate/requests"
        }
     }
```

Setting or updating a certificate chain for a CSR

There are two ways to set or update a certificate chain for a CSR:

- Use a **PUT request**, if you know the CSR identifier.
- Use a **POST request**, if you do not know the CSR identifier. In this case the REST API automatically selects the CSR based on the information in the first certificate in the chain.

Example with PUT request: Replacing a web server certificate

To replace a web server certificate, you have to

1. Generate a new CSR. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in the request message body table of **Example: Generating a new CSR**. The result will be the identifier of the new CSR.
2. Send a GET request to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/pki/certificate/requests/<ID-of-the-CSR>` endpoint. Obtain the PEM value of the CSR.
3. Send the CSR to the trusted certificate authority (CA).

   The CA validates your request for using the stored certificate. If the validation is successful, it will respond with a signed X.509 certificate chain. The first element of this certificate chain must be the certificate to be used by SPS. The chain might contain CA certificates in the hierarchy.

4. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

5. Send a PUT request to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/pki/certificate/requests/<ID-of-the-CSR>` endpoint. The request must include:
   - the X.509 certificate chain
   - the identifier of the trust store that is used to validate the certificate chain, or `null`, if you want to disable validation


```
{
     "certificate_chain": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIID+zCCAeOgAwIBAgIBTDANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADAXMRUwEwYDVQQDDAxFe
GFt\ncGxlIENBIDIwHhcNMjAwODMxMTIyMDU2WhcNMzAxMDE4MTIyMDU2WjCBsj
ELMAkG\nA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgMAkNBMRcwFQYDVQQHDA5FeGFtcGxlIEN
pdHkgMjEf\nMB0GA1UECgwWRXhhbXBsZSBPcmdhbml6YXRpb24gMjEVMBMGA1UE
CwwMRXhhbXBs\nZSBVbml0MRowGAYDVQQDDBF0aGlyZC5leGFtcGxlLmNvbTEOM
AwGA1UEEQwFMTIz\nNDUxGTAXBgNVBAkMEEV4YW1wbGUgU3RyZWV0IDIwWTATBg
cqhkjOPQIBBggqhkjO\nPQMBBwNCAASYBjc7KadwuOFlI4YAPxtBUxc1fUj9DIg
uud5Bl+06jTdPnTqVo00w\n23LO0ILzuJ+JXMc8gvv+BtRhzrNM1IYao4GAMH4w
CQYDVR0TBAIwADALBgNVHQ8E\nBAMCA4gwEwYDVR0lBAwwCgYIKwYBBQUHAwIwE
QYJYIZIAYb4QgEBBAQDAgeAMB0G\nA1UdDgQWBBSt0NXz4/3yMPCmfoz8hurej0
mByzAdBgNVHREEFjAUghJmb3VydGgu\nZXhhbXBsZS5jb20wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQE
LBQADggIBAIHEw56a3Wmhyx9qOlVEDYsz\nQYYfmyxapPBxSrBCfhPq7hDSyUf5
ZizeQ14C48zgd0pWEjONI3jyJp0pQzu++Qsy\nFyErYqhXsbGObhBTyAjGfvPiB
```

```
uNjIbrfzMAdavYUv4dtFCi49gByjHshJbGYDqPP\nbR1Zzky8/B20IvarmlEigp
8bnJXWqk0juQOQ6lM06bjycrFRXyNo3EdF8JS4TGy4\n/H9ZCPKvQXB5fGVjGyx
tfbr3Hij3/B/Lv0mrKb/qCxEvl8ACtrT1lVRDAbgVIzn4\nYMporoTJhqkU7Oau
Bqu9eDDHUzc1VfXMUSV3UD+IuCEpoB1f7a1YRp/kSLp+XpO+\nZn+9SA4IFI7cb
PWDM45po51GkmpCG9xQhjq7UKnvCj4fov34fp/GWjPrqZZ5TykQ\npYNJfUd/dn
8N4zNM/lkw2HLbg2bgO6ARaTl0s9kR0gv3RKFrNZb9nXYvkedNeXFA\n4siyfG9
kNF9CoSYZB1pz5aZNBZn9re5+PKoIiccBUKS209jD6ZJZTfu3oq3FibaU\nYVJK
ZraUajXFEDr0qS5/XtJUMcmQCXITLlpsOdnyGhN23I7w/vImqN06cTeoKFli\nY
t+zCq8nNfcJp6n3YsfUT1ZRW2ros+8ARY0Wzdd8SCv0sx9xu+CFotWR4aOqCd93
\nnoq6yMj8UwretI+1kHim\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n-----BEGIN
CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIFOzCCAyOgAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADAXMRUwEwYDVQQDDAxFe
GFt\ncGxlIENBIDIwHhcNMjAwNzEzMTczMTE4WhcNMzAwNzExMTczMTE4WjAXMR
UwEwYD\nVQQDDAxFeGFtcGxlIENBIDIwggIiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwA
wggIKAoIC\nAQCaQ937PQAp9CcNXk5b6VhqIBXRax1TYcwGR2elf0SRY2KP41mS
0jYoZbbJRcJ+\nwPtFKO2AD4RNU0OnSkfTX8aEANbZTBWdMQy9Nod+lOrHtmOoS
We4dbkDLYZPD0qn\n8VYMrr/aHwImli7MHsITNzdioVZ7p3andLWrEh8a04yDAq
kdQwi9M8X6GPzBmLKk\nVtYR/wMaZg9W24eT9mMN06sCFxtUeIT2v+jrCSV7FLW
AgEFJhoyZpT2uigbFhnIp\nB3gnJfUv6MRh6BSeLNF8SOGbqoyJFYFtWlKv/HL9
rGtCOjfdxX8K3zhmNKpMOAjw\njg2XUiVWxySZ1OTPi8Fu7KKj8g47hiGkERWHp
BmswjAq+fBoaircIHmqqUEHPLaD\ny6IIPuCDljAvtC/M6TlAMX7aGOG0R49LEO
0UtVvWJyHAkLSntACx7sVLXXWJr0ku\nrrVdm4UUx5aLLbS+s0Xum5sNKZLqBYu
5B2KPxBfhqxKGL0AJoIHAM5cgG7LPTrdX\nRDin0/82RErqvGK+DrhgLP+/kTK/
UvWIm8SGN5HfP4Cod/di/11GBjhMYBcHePW7\nCbGHap4m4vNHSGoPYdKbD/daL
Me1pjTx+lw1HfVIXSysWkC7PTG+LZNn1zLzjs2J\nVE0OcG+gjDouddb43j/T4j
1pw5R24iaQ+oq9gpj0MY5qewIDAQABo4GRMIGOMAwG\nA1UdEwQFMAMBAf8wCwY
DVR0PBAQDAgEGMBEGCWCGSAGG+EIBAQQEAwIBBjAdBgNV\nHQ4EFgQUs5wDSfrQ
a+fJkM6Ek07dbkG3l30wPwYDVR0jBDgwNoAUs5wDSfrQa+fJ\nkM6Ek07dbkG3l
32hG6QZMBcxFTATBgNVBAMMDEV4YW1wbGUgQ0EgMoIBAjANBgkq\nhkiG9w0BAQ
0FAAOCAgEAkf2J2M4eHDnRTGQsZTcs91SdV/2fH0W+NLTRdGO9V0NL\nKMRXrlJ
8Gy3A/4U/Hx5Lo4dQQckePTdXzFQARX5m/7VIf2+YlUDlNre/fMt5aeWG\n67vl
UnUYLqgHqV2G5QmqZ26DUwcMTXK3oy8rqel1xtQAk1Cpfdvfi7gn2cEFRD7U\ne
xg3AemJMBV26spcGnaf/smfcHeVWo9lwqzyWzwvGYTEeb1MajCgINnh39DZBHlO
\nPE77yRyuANtDzWMo0ZNnlU+FpHTexhooQnYRKtEagHDTTF2ZuSkcJnczlTFAP
4cM\ntvEro4ePMdxLuMf4lVrBt+OudsVnoij+U9OHJst7Czk5MXyZzGHgkmXOg+
JUW49D\nOfjDq0HiW64QeWYu+lsEFS+2sHES82R/JBmXWbqHy68JhDUubzAi7nR
XEHkKP9N3\nXF6jD3Fyn47kN4uYeHas9eCvMFmxfv6TGzCPgfS9PH0ZaZLM/Cp6
u9l4DhyvFV9n\nuazsa9pkwlQftE8L1Xo/hGmKBdLGJDRDQo1r4eYYZlzS94tj5
p0thztTmUWZFOl2\ndOTyux8EvhpsefDYwtlJ1wxqvFdDm5WGCxeZd6YAsV/Kuk
VQLakX1LS/i7FEFsuL\nZ89WjWdHC2A3liKOa/y0/vy9gOY7GScvRnyUSthQ2Y0
DYO89KDzY6Q6ILbpsVr8=\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----",
     "trust_store": "2222"
   }
```

Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`certificate_chain`	string or list	The certificate chain can be specified as a string of individual certificates separated by a newline, or as a list of strings containing the certificates. The certificates must be specified in PEM format.	
`trust_store`	string	The identifier of the trust store that is used to validate the certificate chain, or `null`, if you want to disable validation.	

The result will be the X.509 identifier referring to the private key + certificate chain pair.

NOTE: The X.509 identifier can only be used in REST configuration.

6. Use the X.509 identifier to replace your web server certificate. For more information, see Internal certificates on page 283.

7. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Example with POST request: Replacing a web server certificate

To replace a web server certificate without knowing the CSR identifier, you have to

1. Generate a new CSR. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in the request message body table of Example: Generating a new CSR. The result will be the identifier of the new CSR.
2. Send a GET request to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/pki/certificate/requests/<ID-of-the-CSR>` endpoint. Obtain the PEM value of the CSR.
3. Send the CSR to the trusted certificate authority (CA).

   The CA validates your request for using the stored certificate. If the validation is successful, it will respond with a signed X.509 certificate chain. The first

element of this certificate chain must be the certificate to be used by SPS. The chain might contain CA certificates in the hierarchy.

4. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

5. Send a POST request to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/pki/certificate` endpoint. The request must include:
   - the X.509 certificate chain
   - the identifier of the trust store that is used to validate the certificate chain, or `null`, if you want to disable validation


```
{
     "certificate_chain": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIID+zCCAeOgAwIBAgIBTDANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADAXMRUwEwYDVQQDDAxFe
GFt\ncGxlIENBIDIwHhcNMjAwODMxMTIyMDU2WhcNMzAxMDE4MTIyMDU2WjCBsj
ELMAkG\nA1UEBhMCVVMxCzAJBgNVBAgMAkNBMRcwFQYDVQQHDA5FeGFtcGxlIEN
pdHkgMjEf\nMB0GA1UECgwWRXhhbXBsZSBPcmdhbml6YXRpb24gMjEVMBMGA1UE
CwwMRXhhbXBs\nZSBVbml0MRowGAYDVQQDDBF0aGlyZC5leGFtcGxlLmNvbTEOM
AwGA1UEEQwFMTIz\nNDUxGTAXBgNVBAkMEEV4YW1wbGUgU3RyZWV0IDIwWTATBg
cqhkjOPQIBBggqhkjO\nPQMBBwNCAASYBjc7KadwuOFlI4YAPxtBUxc1fUj9DIg
uud5Bl+06jTdPnTqVo00w\n23LO0ILzuJ+JXMc8gvv+BtRhzrNM1IYao4GAMH4w
CQYDVR0TBAIwADALBgNVHQ8E\nBAMCA4gwEwYDVR0lBAwwCgYIKwYBBQUHAwIwE
QYJYIZIAYb4QgEBBAQDAgeAMB0G\nA1UdDgQWBBSt0NXz4/3yMPCmfoz8hurej0
mByzAdBgNVHREEFjAUghJmb3VydGgu\nZXhhbXBsZS5jb20wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQE
LBQADggIBAIHEw56a3Wmhyx9qOlVEDYsz\nQYYfmyxapPBxSrBCfhPq7hDSyUf5
ZizeQ14C48zgd0pWEjONI3jyJp0pQzu++Qsy\nFyErYqhXsbGObhBTyAjGfvPiB
uNjIbrfzMAdavYUv4dtFCi49gByjHshJbGYDqPP\nbR1Zzky8/B20IvarmlEigp
8bnJXWqk0juQOQ6lM06bjycrFRXyNo3EdF8JS4TGy4\n/H9ZCPKvQXB5fGVjGyx
tfbr3Hij3/B/Lv0mrKb/qCxEvl8ACtrT1lVRDAbgVIzn4\nYMporoTJhqkU7Oau
Bqu9eDDHUzc1VfXMUSV3UD+IuCEpoB1f7a1YRp/kSLp+XpO+\nZn+9SA4IFI7cb
PWDM45po51GkmpCG9xQhjq7UKnvCj4fov34fp/GWjPrqZZ5TykQ\npYNJfUd/dn
8N4zNM/lkw2HLbg2bgO6ARaTl0s9kR0gv3RKFrNZb9nXYvkedNeXFA\n4siyfG9
kNF9CoSYZB1pz5aZNBZn9re5+PKoIiccBUKS209jD6ZJZTfu3oq3FibaU\nYVJK
ZraUajXFEDr0qS5/XtJUMcmQCXITLlpsOdnyGhN23I7w/vImqN06cTeoKFli\nY
t+zCq8nNfcJp6n3YsfUT1ZRW2ros+8ARY0Wzdd8SCv0sx9xu+CFotWR4aOqCd93
\nnoq6yMj8UwretI+1kHim\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n-----BEGIN
CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIFOzCCAyOgAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADAXMRUwEwYDVQQDDAxFe
GFt\ncGxlIENBIDIwHhcNMjAwNzEzMTczMTE4WhcNMzAwNzExMTczMTE4WjAXMR
UwEwYD\nVQQDDAxFeGFtcGxlIENBIDIwggIiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwA
wggIKAoIC\nAQCaQ937PQAp9CcNXk5b6VhqIBXRax1TYcwGR2elf0SRY2KP41mS
0jYoZbbJRcJ+\nwPtFKO2AD4RNU0OnSkfTX8aEANbZTBWdMQy9Nod+lOrHtmOoS
```

```
We4dbkDLYZPD0qn\n8VYMrr/aHwImli7MHsITNzdioVZ7p3andLWrEh8a04yDAq
kdQwi9M8X6GPzBmLKk\nVtYR/wMaZg9W24eT9mMN06sCFxtUeIT2v+jrCSV7FLW
AgEFJhoyZpT2uigbFhnIp\nB3gnJfUv6MRh6BSeLNF8SOGbqoyJFYFtWlKv/HL9
rGtCOjfdxX8K3zhmNKpMOAjw\njg2XUiVWxySZ1OTPi8Fu7KKj8g47hiGkERWHp
BmswjAq+fBoaircIHmqqUEHPLaD\ny6IIPuCDljAvtC/M6TlAMX7aGOG0R49LEO
0UtVvWJyHAkLSntACx7sVLXXWJr0ku\nrrVdm4UUx5aLLbS+s0Xum5sNKZLqBYu
5B2KPxBfhqxKGL0AJoIHAM5cgG7LPTrdX\nRDin0/82RErqvGK+DrhgLP+/kTK/
UvWIm8SGN5HfP4Cod/di/11GBjhMYBcHePW7\nCbGHap4m4vNHSGoPYdKbD/daL
Me1pjTx+lw1HfVIXSysWkC7PTG+LZNn1zLzjs2J\nVE0OcG+gjDouddb43j/T4j
1pw5R24iaQ+oq9gpj0MY5qewIDAQABo4GRMIGOMAwG\nA1UdEwQFMAMBAf8wCwY
DVR0PBAQDAgEGMBEGCWCGSAGG+EIBAQQEAwIBBjAdBgNV\nHQ4EFgQUs5wDSfrQ
a+fJkM6Ek07dbkG3l30wPwYDVR0jBDgwNoAUs5wDSfrQa+fJ\nkM6Ek07dbkG3l
32hG6QZMBcxFTATBgNVBAMMDEV4YW1wbGUgQ0EgMoIBAjANBgkq\nhkiG9w0BAQ
0FAAOCAgEAkf2J2M4eHDnRTGQsZTcs91SdV/2fH0W+NLTRdGO9V0NL\nKMRXrlJ
8Gy3A/4U/Hx5Lo4dQQckePTdXzFQARX5m/7VIf2+YlUDlNre/fMt5aeWG\n67vl
UnUYLqgHqV2G5QmqZ26DUwcMTXK3oy8rqel1xtQAk1Cpfdvfi7gn2cEFRD7U\ne
xg3AemJMBV26spcGnaf/smfcHeVWo9lwqzyWzwvGYTEeb1MajCgINnh39DZBHlO
\nPE77yRyuANtDzWMo0ZNnlU+FpHTexhooQnYRKtEagHDTTF2ZuSkcJnczlTFAP
4cM\ntvEro4ePMdxLuMf4lVrBt+OudsVnoij+U9OHJst7Czk5MXyZzGHgkmXOg+
JUW49D\nOfjDq0HiW64QeWYu+lsEFS+2sHES82R/JBmXWbqHy68JhDUubzAi7nR
XEHkKP9N3\nXF6jD3Fyn47kN4uYeHas9eCvMFmxfv6TGzCPgfS9PH0ZaZLM/Cp6
u9l4DhyvFV9n\nuazsa9pkwlQftE8L1Xo/hGmKBdLGJDRDQo1r4eYYZlzS94tj5
p0thztTmUWZFOl2\ndOTyux8EvhpsefDYwtlJ1wxqvFdDm5WGCxeZd6YAsV/Kuk
VQLakX1LS/i7FEFsuL\nZ89WjWdHC2A3liKOa/y0/vy9gOY7GScvRnyUSthQ2Y0
DYO89KDzY6Q6ILbpsVr8=\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----",
     "trust_store": "2222"
   }
```


Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`certificate_chain`	string or list	The certificate chain can be specified as a string of individual certificates separated by a newline, or as a list of strings containing the certificates. The certificates must be specified in PEM format.	
`trust_store`	string	The identifier of the trust store that is used to validate the certificate chain, or null, if you want to disable validation.	

The result will be the X.509 identifier referring to the private key + certificate chain pair.

> NOTE: The X.509 identifier can only be used in REST configuration.

6. Use the X.509 identifier to replace your web server certificate. For more information, see Internal certificates on page 283.

7. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Example: Querying existing CSRs

The following is a sample response received when existing CSRs are queried.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
     "meta": {
       "href": "/api/pki/certificate/requests",
       "parent": "/api/pki/certificate"
     },
     "items": [
       {
         "meta": {"href": "/api/pki/certificate/requests/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-
XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX"},
         "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
         "body": {
           "certificate_chain": null,
           "fingerprint": {
             "digest":
"eb:46:b6:bf:dc:4e:c6:cb:81:9b:ee:fd:a1:8d:7d:72:86:3d:48:87:ba:94:e0:0c:7
9:8e:73:77:fd:5b:97:3b",
             "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
           },
           "subject": [
             {"name": "countryName", "value": "US"},
             {"name": "stateOrProvinceName", "value": "CA"},
             {"name": "streetAddress", "value": "Example Street"},
             {"name": "organizationName", "value": "Example
Organization"},
             {"name": "commonName", "value": "first.example.com"},
             {"name": "emailAddress", "value": "info@example.com"}
```

```
            ],
            "extensions": [
              {"name": "basicConstraints", "value": "CA:FALSE", "critical":
true},
              {"name": "keyUsage", "value":
"digitalSignature,keyAgreement", "critical": true},
              {"name": "extendedKeyUsage", "value":
"clientAuth","critical": false},
              {"name": "subjectAltName", "value":
"IP:123.123.123.123,DNS:second.example.com", "critical": false}
            ],
            "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
\nMIICPzCCAeQCAQAwgegxCzAJBgNVBAYTAlVTMQ4wDAYDVQQRDAUxMjM0NTELMAkG\nA1UECA
wCQ0ExFTATBgNVBAcMDEV4YW1wbGUgQ2l0eTEXMBUGA1UECQwORXhhbXBs\nZSBTdHJlZXQxHT
AbBgNVBAoMFEV4YW1wbGUgT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uMRcwFQYDVQQL\nDA5FeGFtcGxlIFVuaXQgMT
EXMBUGA1UECwwORXhhbXBsZSBVbml0IDIxGjAYBgNV\nBAMMEWZpcnN0LmV4YW1wbGUuY29tMR
8wHQYJKoZIhvcNAQkBFhBpbmZvQGV4YW1w\nbGUuY29tMFkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQ
cDQgAEC/MAO3IIhG6zInpQxOJ9\nfFnOQlW11IoeMXHfhrhRC9OI9W77MjxRNX7gXS1WVcEQPx
gXtE9sHdc6Z8jgupIi\ncKCBmDCBlQYJKoZIhvcNAQkOMYGHMIGEMAkGA1UdEwQCMAAwCwYDVR
0PBAQDAgOI\nMBMGA1UdJQQMMAoGCCsGAQUFBwMCMBEGCWCGSAGG+EIBAQQEAwIGQDAdBgNVHQ
4E\nFgQUDr0ZP/F5s++a46mW+yIgs1CNWwYwIwYDVR0RBBwwGocEe3t7e4ISc2Vjb25k\nLmV4
YW1wbGUuY29tMAoGCCqGSM49BAMEA0kAMEYCIQCrRLitgHeDJ34VSksqwbZy\nUA0Klz6l2Ezr
RHGR0UOPbAIhAKA7u8xplNauUutkQPd4KHT5eyBMs0GUYJm1gr3r\ntZFr\n-----END
CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----\n",
            "public_key": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMFkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQcDQgAEC/MAO3IIhG6zInpQxOJ9fFnOQlW1\n1IoeMX
HfhrhRC9OI9W77MjxRNX7gXS1WVcEQPxgXtE9sHdc6Z8jgupIicA==\n-----END PUBLIC
KEY-----\n"
            }
          },
          {
            "meta": {"href": "/api/pki/certificate/requests/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-
XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXY"},
            "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXY",
            "body": {
              "certificate_chain": [
"-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIID+zCCAeOgAwIBAgIBSzANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADAXMRUwEwYDVQQDDAxFeGFt\ncGxlIE
NBIDIwHhcNMjAwNzE0MTUxMzAwWhcNMzAwODMxMTUxMzAwWjCBsjELMAkG\nA1UEBhMCVVMxCz
AJBgNVBAgMAkNBMRcwFQYDVQQHDA5FeGFtcGxlIENpdHkgMjEf\nMB0GA1UECgwWRXhhbXBsZS
BPcmdhbml6YXRpb24gMjEVMBMGA1UECwwMRXhhbXBs\nZSBVbml0MRowGAYDVQQDDBF0aGlyZC
5leGFtcGxlLmNvbTEOMAwGA1UEEQwFMTIz\nNDUxGTAXBgNVBAkMEEV4YW1wbGUgU3RyZWV0ID
IwWTATBgcqhkjOPQIBBggqhkjO\nPQMBBwNCAASYBjc7KadwuOFlI4YAPxtBUxc1fUj9DIguud
5Bl+06jTdPnTqVo00w\n23LO0ILzuJ+JXMc8gvv+BtRhzrNM1IYao4GAMH4wCQYDVR0TBAIwAD
```

```
ALBgNVHQ8E\nBAMCA4gwEwYDVR0lBAwwCgYIKwYBBQUHAwIwEQYJYIZIAYb4QgEBBAQDAgeAMB
0G\nA1UdDgQWBBSt0NXz4/3yMPCmfoz8hurej0mByzAdBgNVHREEFjAUghJmb3VydGgu\nZXhh
bXBsZS5jb20wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADggIBAIvZuARB37ZLux/aCaRDwqOW\nW/+TctyeLRku
g31BGH75cLdEwO63VT4xmB9cbd1fipNl4KwBxUQePBin59f4y3C5\nL6PveBi1xzMl9RtTY3k0
lcjPH3qF7uZusmLi4WnpoVT3cTVxKZb1LgSJnwbfjY0x\nO7w8NcBNNuixgYXnbN74nfof2uC1
mh0c7vcVhWxPcH3KQdXfcOMhyaKGB2s5U+K1\ncWqVLTKhdEuSUi2ZrW5jXIAZdj53C1sVRnsD
kZ5lKwrPsrxPeCH7T4PG9f67cv3U\nqbuIiu6lMGK4tN8dEvbAgMOEhx8dWqynW4zj0bSFJMSd
shlS/oqMXpkph2/vQGeE\nDBmcZqaH4B6zuOj3cWC6IKfyQbxt+70kEG1YywwvtXs2vEZLKtQr
qaChusLaROx4\naE3cVeOa2sWNNjKTE9twyMobPUdvCQU59sAV9W0kEMYxa9sJdEsI+/+LowRk
E3sD\nQ1B5PE++mJYmPkBcNH2Mv9sutYMQy1/8ukNm+BTw+xpIDdZ86fuqEU7Rq3687A5Y\nZK
R5Rvn0kDEg9sydeN3FGvIAKssx9DXHJK7VXqZEIb/Xf4xekh37MgGyw94uPI08\nJnmaoo0My0
Izk2L3rmJP0MYoeoWT1KY7KMgNeaS3peWwkXa9FrHUNlKh07vM9v0S\nHH7vuBXml+G2Ujd+aV
Fg\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n",
                              "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIFOzCCAyOgAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADAXMRUwEwYDVQQDDAxFeGFt\ncGxlIE
NBIDIwHhcNMjAwNzEzMTczMTE4WhcNMzAwNzExMTczMTE4WjAXMRUwEwYD\nVQQDDAxFeGFtcG
xlIENBIDIwggIiMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBAQUAA4ICDwAwggIKAoIC\nAQCaQ937PQAp9CcNXk5b6V
hqIBXRax1TYcwGR2elf0SRY2KP41mS0jYoZbbJRcJ+\nwPtFKO2AD4RNU0OnSkfTX8aEANbZTB
WdMQy9Nod+lOrHtmOoSWe4dbkDLYZPD0qn\n8VYMrr/aHwImli7MHsITNzdioVZ7p3andLWrEh
8a04yDAqkdQwi9M8X6GPzBmLKk\nVtYR/wMaZg9W24eT9mMN06sCFxtUeIT2v+jrCSV7FLWAgE
FJhoyZpT2uigbFhnIp\nB3gnJfUv6MRh6BSeLNF8SOGbqoyJFYFtWlKv/HL9rGtCOjfdxX8K3z
hmNKpMOAjw\njg2XUiVWxySZ1OTPi8Fu7KKj8g47hiGkERWHpBmswjAq+fBoaircIHmqqUEHPL
aD\ny6IIPuCDljAvtC/M6TlAMX7aGOG0R49LEO0UtVvWJyHAkLSntACx7sVLXXWJr0ku\nrrVd
m4UUx5aLLbS+s0Xum5sNKZLqBYu5B2KPxBfhqxKGL0AJoIHAM5cgG7LPTrdX\nRDin0/82RErq
vGK+DrhgLP+/kTK/UvWIm8SGN5HfP4Cod/di/11GBjhMYBcHePW7\nCbGHap4m4vNHSGoPYdKb
D/daLMe1pjTx+lw1HfVIXSysWkC7PTG+LZNn1zLzjs2J\nVE0OcG+gjDouddb43j/T4j1pw5R2
4iaQ+oq9gpj0MY5qewIDAQABo4GRMIGOMAwG\nA1UdEwQFMAMBAf8wCwYDVR0PBAQDAgEGMBEG
CWCGSAGG+EIBAQQEAwIBBjAdBgNV\nHQ4EFgQUs5wDSfrQa+fJkM6Ek07dbkG3l30wPwYDVR0j
BDgwNoAUs5wDSfrQa+fJ\nkM6Ek07dbkG3l32hG6QZMBcxFTATBgNVBAMMDEV4YW1wbGUgQ0Eg
MoIBAjANBgkq\nhkiG9w0BAQ0FAAOCAgEAkf2J2M4eHDnRTGQsZTcs91SdV/2fH0W+NLTRdGO9
V0NL\nKMRXrlJ8Gy3A/4U/Hx5Lo4dQQckePTdXzFQARX5m/7VIf2+YlUDlNre/fMt5aeWG\n67
vlUnUYLqgHqV2G5QmqZ26DUwcMTXK3oy8rqel1xtQAk1Cpfdvfi7gn2cEFRD7U\nexg3AemJMB
V26spcGnaf/smfcHeVWo9lwqzyWzwvGYTEeb1MajCgINnh39DZBHlO\nPE77yRyuANtDzWMo0Z
NnlU+FpHTexhooQnYRKtEagHDTTF2ZuSkcJnczlTFAP4cM\ntvEro4ePMdxLuMf4lVrBt+Ouds
Vnoij+U9OHJst7Czk5MXyZzGHgkmXOg+JUW49D\nOfjDq0HiW64QeWYu+lsEFS+2sHES82R/JB
mXWbqHy68JhDUubzAi7nRXEHkKP9N3\nXF6jD3Fyn47kN4uYeHas9eCvMFmxfv6TGzCPgfS9PH
0ZaZLM/Cp6u9l4DhyvFV9n\nuazsa9pkwlQftE8L1Xo/hGmKBdLGJDRDQo1r4eYYZlzS94tj5p
0thztTmUWZFOl2\ndOTyux8EvhpsefDYwtlJ1wxqvFdDm5WGCxeZd6YAsV/KukVQLakX1LS/i7
FEFsuL\nZ89WjWdHC2A3liKOa/y0/vy9gOY7GScvRnyUSthQ2Y0DYO89KDzY6Q6ILbpsVr8=\
n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
             ],
             "fingerprint": {
               "digest":
"a3:34:5a:77:3d:14:da:a6:d7:de:7a:43:4d:e3:2c:36:35:53:74:5c:61:cf:c1:39:b
b:75:50:40:29:30:dc:2e",
```

```
                "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
              },
              "subject": [
                {"name": "countryName", "value": "US"},
                {"name": "stateOrProvinceName", "value": "CA"},
                {"name": "streetAddress", "value": "Example Street 2"},
                {"name": "organizationName", "value": "Example Organization
2"},
                {"name": "commonName", "value": "third.example.com"},
                {"name": "emailAddress", "value": "info2@example.com"}
              ],
              "extensions": [
                {"name": "basicConstraints", "value": "CA:FALSE",
"critical": true},
                {"name": "keyUsage", "value":
"digitalSignature,keyAgreement", "critical": true},
                {"name": "extendedKeyUsage", "value": "clientAuth",
"critical": false},
                {"name": "subjectAltName", "value":
"DNS:fourth.example.com", "critical": false}
              ],
              "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
\nMIICIzCCAckCAQAwgdQxCzAJBgNVBAYTAlVTMQ4wDAYDVQQRDAUxMjM0NTELMAkG\nA1UECA
wCQ0ExFzAVBgNVBAcMDkV4YW1wbGUgQ2l0eSAyMRkwFwYDVQQJDBBFeGFt\ncGxlIFN0cmVldC
AyMR8wHQYDVQQKDBZFeGFtcGxlIE9yZ2FuaXphdGlvbiAyMRUw\nEwYDVQQLDAxFeGFtcGxlIF
VuaXQxGjAYBgNVBAMMEXRoaXJkLmV4YW1wbGUuY29t\nMSAwHgYJKoZIhvcNAQkBFhFpbmZvMk
BleGFtcGxlLmNvbTBZMBMGByqGSM49AgEG\nCCqGSM49AwEHA0IABJgGNzspp3C44WUjhgA/G0
FTFzV9SP0MiC653kGX7TqNN0+d\nOpWjTTDbcs7QgvO4n4lcxzyC+/4G1GHOs0zUhhqggZEwgY
4GCSqGSIb3DQEJDjGB\ngDB+MAkGA1UdEwQCMAAwCwYDVR0PBAQDAgOIMBMGA1UdJQQMMAoGCC
sGAQUFBwMC\nMBEGCWCGSAGG+EIBAQQEAwIHgDAdBgNVHQ4EFgQUrdDV8+P98jDwpn6M/Ibq3o
9J\ngcswHQYDVR0RBBYwFIISZm91cnRoLmV4YW1wbGUuY29tMAoGCCqGSM49BAMEA0gA\nMEUC
IQDn5/JLVu3TGZqBXodETmj6ndamg9wFi7bxow4krngQtQIgTaDXwBvl0L36\ncHEQP5At2ss8
kKB4QIxEFeesGgMkwx8=\n-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----\n",
                              "public_key": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMFkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQcDQgAEmAY3OymncLjhZSOGAD8bQVMXNX1I\n/QyILr
neQZftOo03T506laNNMNtyztCC87ifiVzHPIL7/gbUYc6zTNSGGg==\n-----END PUBLIC
KEY-----\n"
              }
            }
          ]
        }
```

Example: Querying a single CSR

The following is a sample response received when a single CSR is queried.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
     "meta": {
       "href": "/api/pki/certificate/requests/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-
XXXXXXXXXXXX",
       "parent": "/api/pki/certificate/requests"
     },
     "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
     "body": {
       "certificate_chain": null,
       "fingerprint": {
         "digest":
"eb:46:b6:bf:dc:4e:c6:cb:81:9b:ee:fd:a1:8d:7d:72:86:3d:48:87:ba:94:e0:0c:7
9:8e:73:77:fd:5b:97:3b",
         "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
},
       "subject": [
         {"name": "countryName", "value": "US"},
         {"name": "stateOrProvinceName", "value": "CA"},
         {"name": "streetAddress", "value": "Example Street"},
         {"name": "organizationName", "value": "Example Organization"},
         {"name": "commonName", "value": "first.example.com"},
         {"name": "emailAddress", "value": "info@example.com"}
       ],
       "extensions": [
         {"name": "basicConstraints", "value": "CA:FALSE", "critical":
true},
         {"name": "keyUsage", "value": "digitalSignature,keyAgreement",
"critical": true},
         {"name": "extendedKeyUsage", "value": "clientAuth", "critical":
false},
         {"name": "subjectAltName", "value":
"IP:123.123.123.123,DNS:second.example.com", "critical": false}
       ],
       "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
\nMIICPzCCAeQCAQAwgegxCzAJBgNVBAYTAlVTMQ4wDAYDVQQRDAUxMjM0NTELMAkG\nA1UECA
wCQ0ExFTATBgNVBAcMDEV4YW1wbGUgQ2l0eTEXMBUGA1UECQwORXhhbXBs\nZSBTdHJlZXQxHT
AbBgNVBAoMFEV4YW1wbGUgT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uMRcwFQYDVQQL\nDA5FeGFtcGxlIFVuaXQgMT
EXMBUGA1UECwwORXhhbXBsZSBVbml0IDIxGjAYBgNV\nBAMMEWZpcnN0LmV4YW1wbGUuY29tMR
8wHQYJKoZIhvcNAQkBFhBpbmZvQGV4YW1w\nbGUuY29tMFkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQ
```

```
cDQgAEC/MAO3IIhG6zInpQxOJ9\nfFnOQlW11IoeMXHfhrhRC9OI9W77MjxRNX7gXS1WVcEQPx
gXtE9sHdc6Z8jgupIi\ncKCBmDCBlQYJKoZIhvcNAQkOMYGHMIGEMAkGA1UdEwQCMAAwCwYDVR
0PBAQDAgOI\nMBMGA1UdJQQMMAoGCCsGAQUFBwMCMBEGCWCGSAGG+EIBAQQEAwIGQDAdBgNVHQ
4E\nFgQUDr0ZP/F5s++a46mW+yIgs1CNWwYwIwYDVR0RBBwwGocEe3t7e4ISc2Vjb25k\nLmV4
YW1wbGUuY29tMAoGCCqGSM49BAMEA0kAMEYCIQCrRLitgHeDJ34VSksqwbZy\nUA0Klz6l2Ezr
RHGR0UOPbAIhAKA7u8xplNauUutkQPd4KHT5eyBMs0GUYJm1gr3r\ntZFr\n-----END
CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----\n",
                                "public_key": "-----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
\nMFkwEwYHKoZIzj0CAQYIKoZIzj0DAQcDQgAEC/MAO3IIhG6zInpQxOJ9fFnOQlW1\n1IoeMX
HfhrhRC9OI9W77MjxRNX7gXS1WVcEQPxgXtE9sHdc6Z8jgupIicA==\n-----END PUBLIC
KEY-----\n"
       }
     }
```


Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`certificate_chain`	string	The certificate chain received from the trusted CA.	
`fingerprint`	object		
`fingerprint.digest`	string	The fingerprint of the certificate, for example `ef:d3:8e:d0:81:4f:a2:8f:3b:8b:0c:dd:c7:8f:8c:7e`.	
`fingerprint.hash_algorithm`	string	The hash algorithm used to create the fingerprint, for example, `sha256`.	
`subject`	object	The subject string of the certificate.	
`extensions`	object	The list of extensions.	
`pem`	string	The certificate signing request in PEM format.	
`public_key`	string	The public key in PEM format.	

Example: Deleting a CSR

The following is a sample response received when a CSR is deleted.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "meta": {
           "href": "/api/pki/certificate/requests",
           "parent": "/api/pki/certificate"
        },
        "items": []
     }
```

HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for this request.

HTTP response code	Status/Error	Description
400	SyntacticError	Syntax error: Could not load PEM certificate: Unable to load certificate `error=\"[('PEM routines', 'get_name', 'no start line')]\"`
400	CertChainValidationError	You have attempted to store a certificate chain, which could not be validated with the specified Trust Store.
400	OnlyOnCentralNode	Certificate signing requests can only be created or updated on the Central management node of the cluster.
404	NoMatchingCsrFound	You have attempted to store a certificate chain which belongs to a private key for which no certificate signing requests can be found. Make sure to only send certificates which belong to a private key for which a certificate signing request exists.

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Certificates stored on SPS

To create a new certificate, you have to POST the certificate and its private key as a JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/x509` endpoint. For details, see Create a

new object on page 59. The body of the POST request must contain a JSON object with the parameters listed in Element . The response to a successful POST message is a JSON object that includes the reference ID of the created certificate in its `key` attribute. You can reference this ID in other parts of the configuration. Note that you can use a certificate object for only one purpose, that is, you cannot reference one object twice.

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/x509
```

- Note that the GET method is not permitted on this endpoint, you cannot list the existing certificates. However, if you know the reference ID of a certificate, you can display its properties:

  ```
  GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/x509/<reference-ID-of-the-private-key;>
  ```

- You cannot directly delete or modify a certificate, the DELETE and PUT methods are not permitted on certificate objects. To update a certificate, create a new one, then update the object that uses the old certificate to reference the new certificate.

Table 7: Headers

Header name	Description	Required	Values
Content-Type	Specifies the type of the data sent. SPS uses the JSON format	Required	`application/json`
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, `a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860` . For details on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API.

Sample request

The following command creates a new certificate object:

Creating an X.509 identity request

Note the following requirements:

- The key must be in PKCS-1 PEM format.
- You need the certificate and the private key as well.
- Encrypted private keys are not supported.

- The attributes of the POST message that contain the certificate and the private key must be a single line, enclosed in double-quotes.
- Replace line-breaks in the PEM certificate with **\n**
- The certificate and the certificate chain must be valid, SPS will reject invalid certificates and invalid certificate chains.

Element	Type	Description
pem	string	The certificate in PKCS-1 PEM format (replace line-breaks with `\n`). For example: `-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\nMIIEpAIBAAKCAQEAu3QMMhqeg9ZMLNfdvQoNN1deVRE2SR0VKY+ALnzPZF4fUoJy\n.....\nI2SchDibk/Xj/ZvuEQ23LvzayWOVVuVHtH3JZX3SU4Sa0vpaeC+3oddVTwQOWRq0\n .....Qbn5W3xKz4vXDDQHEbEsvDQ9A7+uCEuHpO4s33IK9KEa0Zdp745AU0DSGXN4HFzc\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----`
private_key	string	The private key of the certificate, without encryption or password protection (replace line-breaks with **\n**). For example: `-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\nMIIEpAIBAAKCAQEAu3QMMhqeg9ZMLNfdvQoNN1deVRE2SR0VKY+ALnzPZF4fUoJy\n.....\nI2SchDibk/Xj/ZvuEQ23LvzayWOVVuVHtH3JZX3SU4Sa0vpaeC+3oddVTwQOWRq0\n .....Qbn5W3xKz4vXDDQHEbEsvDQ9A7+uCEuHpO4s33IK9KEa0Zdp745AU0DSGXN4HFzc\n-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----`
issuer_chain	list	A comma-separated list of the Certificate Authority (CA) certificates that can be used to validate the uploaded certificate.

Querying a specific key returns the following information about the key:

Querying an X.509 identity request

Element		Type	Description
fingerprint		string	The fingerprint of the certificate.
	digest	string	The fingerprint of the certificate, for example `ef:d3:8e:d0:81:4f:a2:8f:3b:8b:0c:dd:c7:8f:8c:7e`
	hash_algorithm	string	The hash algorithm used to create the fingerprint, for example, `sha256`.

Element		Type	Description
`subject`	string	The subject string of the certificate.	

Response

The response to a successful POST message is a JSON object that includes the reference ID of the created certificate in its `key` attribute.

The response to querying a specific certificate is a JSON object that includes the parameters of the certificate, for example:

Querying an X.509 identity response

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	SyntacticError	Syntax error: Could not load PEM key: Unsupported private key format, only PKCS-1 is supported. Encrypted private keys are not supported.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.
405	MethodNotAllowed	The method <method> is not allowed for this node.

Modify or delete certificate

You cannot directly delete or modify a certificate, the DELETE and PUT methods are not permitted on certificate objects. To update a certificate, create a new one, then update the object that uses the old certificate to reference the new certificate. After you commit the transaction, SPS will automatically delete the old certificate.

Local services: enabling SSH access to the SPS host

Exclusively for troubleshooting purposes, you can access the SPS host using SSH. Completing the Welcome Wizard automatically disables SSH access to SPS. Re-enabling it allows you to connect remotely to the SPS host and login using the `root` user. The password of the root user is the one you provided in the Welcome Wizard.

CAUTION:

Accessing the One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) host directly using SSH is not recommended or supported, except for troubleshooting purposes. In such case, the One Identity Support Team will give you exact instructions on what to do to solve the problem.

For security reasons, disable SSH access to SPS when it is not needed. For details, see *Enabling SSH access to the One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) host* in the *Administration Guide*.

The following encryption algorithms are configured on the local SSH service of SPS:

- Key exchange (KEX) algorithms:

  ```
  diffie-hellman-group-exchange-sha256
  ```

- Ciphers:

  ```
  aes256-ctr,aes128-ctr
  ```

- Message authentication codes:

  ```
  hmac-sha2-512,hmac-sha2-256
  ```

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services/ssh
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**.

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_
services/ssh
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
        "access_restriction": {
            "allowed_from": [
                "10.40.0.48/24"
            ],
            "enabled": true
        },
        "allow_password_auth": true,
        "bruteforce_protection": true,
        "enabled": true,
        "listen": [
            {
                "address": {
                    "key":
"nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1",
                    "meta": {
                        "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/address
es/1"
                    }
                },
                "port": 23
            }
```

```
        ],
        "public_keys": [
            {
                "comment": "key-comment anothercomment",
                "selection": "rsa",
                "value":
"AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQDTnisLCjZ3vONMXqFBIdvpZ0BY73+GdHpgoaL8YsydxJBsYg9
dYTDzVVtYFVvdCVzBdcwCjyOuPwtZoYU3pLEFQ7OVoDUDPmVnl6idS/6tB2m89I5zdc02xUeCWTBpTGo
OhNtc+YDmxPGZ1FQIpXCw0MT91jviWm3JydDd5YKINwvdTh8zsRT/702ZD9uZslwkQA/b2B9/hidCAkQ
kvs5H1B3o4laTd0JE9k90N+qbaQjVvoInr+jdXaWvrScwFVxZhb7Q1LvUL6oxW889bOWFMSa+/mnENar
w6rpwfk9Ayi5uQQ2imY/tSnfgbS2RvIa1sKwUsJasDqN2lo/DuhON"
            }
        ]
    },
    "key": "ssh",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
        "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/ssh",
        "last": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
        "next": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/local_services",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/local_services/snmp_agent",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration options of the SSH server.
access_restriction	JSON object	Enables and configures limitations on the clients that can access the web interface, based on the IP address of the clients.
allowed_from	list	The list of IP networks from where the administrators are permitted to access this management interface. To specify the IP addresses or networks, use the **IPv4-Address/prefix** format, for example, **10.40.0.0/16**.
enabled	boolean	Set it to **true** to restrict access to the specified client addresses.
allow_	bool-	Enables password-based authentication, so administrators

Element		Type	Description
`password_auth`		ean	can remotely login to SPS. If this option is set to `False`, SPS ignores every other option of this endpoint.
`bruteforce_protection`		boolean	Enables protection against brute-force attacks by denying access after failed login attempts for increasingly longer period. Enabled by default.
`enabled`		boolean	Enables the SSH server, so administrators can remotely login to SPS. If this option is set to `False`, SPS ignores every other option of this endpoint.
`listen`		list	Selects the network interface, IP address, and port where the clients can access the web interface.
	`address`	JSON object	A reference to a configured network interface and IP address where this local service accepts connections. For example, if querying the interface `/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/` returns the following response:

```
{
    "body": {
        "interfaces": {
            "@order": [
                "ff7574025754b3df1647001"
            ],
            "ff7574025754b3df1647001": {
                "addresses": {
                    "1": "10.40.255.171/24",
                    "@order": [
                        "1"
                    ]
                },
                "name": "default",
                "vlantag": 0
            }
        },
        "name": "eth0",
        "speed": "auto"
    },
    "key": "nic1",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic1",
```

Element	Type	Description

		"href": "/api/-configuration/network/nics/nic1", "last": "/api/configuration/network/nics/nic3", "next": "/api/-configuration/network/nics/nic2", "parent": "/api/configuration/network/nics", "previous": null, "transaction": "/api/transaction" } }
		
		Then the listening address of the local service is the following.
		
		`nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1`
		
		This is the format you have to use when configuring the address of the local service using REST:
		
		`"address": "nic1.in-terfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1"`
		
		When querying a local services endpoint, the response will contain a reference to the IP address of the interface in the following format:
		
		"address": { "key": "nic1.in-terfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1", "meta": { "href": "/api/-config-uration/net-work/n-ics/n-ic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/1" } },

`port`	integer	The port number where this local service accepts connections.
`public_`	list	Lists the public keys that can be used to authenticate on

Element	Type	Description
keys		SPS. For example: `"public_keys": [ { "comment": "user@example.com another-comment", "key": { "selection": "rsa", "value": "AADDB3Nz-aC1yc2EABBADAQA...../DuhON" } }, { "comment": "username@example.com", "key": { "selection": "rsa", "value": "ASFDFAB3Nz-aC1yc2EAAAABIwAAASdfASF/EuQh9zc2umxX...dU=" } } ]` TIP: One Identity recommends using 2048-bit RSA keys (or stronger).

Elements of public_keys		Type	Description
comment		string	Comments of the public key.
key		JSON object	Contains the type of the key and the key itself. For example: `"key": { "selection": "rsa", "value": "ASFDFAB3Nz-aC1yc2EAAAABIwAAASdfASF/EuQh9zc2umxX...dU=" }`
	selection	rsa	The type of the public key. Must be `rsa`.
	value	string	The public key itself.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Manage the SPS license

You can display information about the currently used SPS license from the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/license` endpoint.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/license
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt -H "Content-Type: application/json"
https://10.30.255.28/api/configuration/management/license
```

Response

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
       "body": {
              "product": "Safeguard for Privileged Sessions",
              "product_version": "7",
              "serial": "123-456-789"
              "license_type": "term",
              "valid_not_after": "2022-12-14",
              "enterprise": true
              "limit_type": "session",
              "licensed_options": {
                 "basic_proxies": 0,
                 "sudo_iolog": 0,
                 "analytics": true,
              }
       },
       "key": "license",
       "meta": {
              "first": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
              "href": "/api/configuration/management/license",
              "last": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
              "next": "/api/configuration/management/root_password",
              "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
              "previous": "/api/configuration/management/health_monitoring",
              "remaining_seconds": 600,
              "transaction": "/api/transaction",
              "upload": "/api/upload/license"
       }
 }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the parameters of the license.
enterprise	boolean	Set to true to enable evaluating the limit values of `basic_proxies` and `sudo_iologs` of

Element	Type	Description
		licensed_options. When set to true, all limit values other 0 than are considered unlimited.
license_type	string	Contains information about the type of your license. This information is mostly relevant for your company's Sales Team.
licensed_options	JSON object	Contains the limit values of basic_proxies and sudo_iologs, and enabling or disabling analytics.
limit_type	host | session	• host: Limits the number of servers (individual IP addresses) that can be connected through SPS. • session: Limits the number of concurrent sessions (parallel connections) that can pass through SPS at a time (for example, 25).
product	string	The official name of the product the license is applied for.
product_version	string	The product version number currently in use with the license.
serial	string	The unique serial number of the license.
valid_not_after	date	The date when the license expires. The dates are displayed in YYYY-MM-DD format. NOTE: The valid_not_after key can have a null value. In this case, your license does not expire.

Elements of licensed_options	Type	Description
analytics	boolean	Set to true to enable analytics on this licensed version of SPS.
basic_proxies	integer	The value of the limit for sessions or hosts when using basic proxies with this licensed version of SPS.
sudo_iolog	integer	The value of the limit for using Sudo I/O logs with this licensed version of SPS.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Upload a new license

To upload a new license file, complete the following steps.

1. Download your license file from support portal.

2. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

3. **Upload the license file.**

   Upload the file to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/license` endpoint. For example:

   ```
   curl --cookie cookies.txt -F 'data=@/path/license.div' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/license
   ```

4. **Commit your uploaded license file.**

   Commit your uploaded license file to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/license` endpoint. For example:

   ```
   curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction --request PUT --data '{"message": "your commit message"}'
   ```

5. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Change contact information

The **About** page on the SPS web interface and the `/api/info` endpoint contains various contact information. You can change this to a custom email address or URL.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/support_info
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the contact information.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/support_info
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the endpoint.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": {
        "uri": null
    },
    "key": "support_info",
    "meta": {
```

```
        "first": "/api/configuration/management/certificates",
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/support_info",
        "last": "/api/configuration/management/webinterface",
        "next": "/api/configuration/management/syslog",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/management/splunk_forwarder",
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
```

Change the support link

To change the support link, complete the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **PUT a JSON object containing the new support link.**

   PUT a JSON object containing the new support link to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/support_info` endpoint. For example:

   ```
   curl -X PUT -d '{"uri": { "selection": "mailto", "value":
   "mailto:support@example.com" } }' -H "Content-Type: application/json" --
   cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
   SPS>/api/configuration/management/support_info"
   ```

   To use an HTTP or HTTPS link as contact info, use the following JSON object:

   ```
   {
       "uri":  {
          "selection":  "url",
          "value":  "http://example.com"
        }
    }
   ```

   To use a email address as contact info, use the following JSON object:

   ```
   {
       "uri":  {
          "selection":  "mailto",
          "value":  "mailto:support@example.com"
        }
    }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

SIEM forwarder

The universal SIEM forwarder can automatically send data about the audited sessions to Splunk, ArcSight, or other third-party systems. The messages are standard syslog messages in RFC3164 format (also called legacy-syslog or BSD-syslog format). The body of the syslog message (the MESSAGE part) can be formatted as JavaScript Object Notation (JSON), Common Event Format (CEF), or JSON-CIM format. For information about the details of the messages that the universal SIEM forwarder sends to the external SIEM network elements, see *Message format forwarded to SIEMs* in the *Administration Guide*.

One of the main advantages of the universal SIEM forwarder is that it has a lower impact on network and performance.

Each message contains the minimal information relevant to the event. Use the built-in correlation feature of the SIEM to combine events by session ID and view all information in one place.

Prerequisites and restrictions

- SPS version 5 F9 or later
- Splunk version 6.5 or later
- The CEF format is supported on all currently supported versions of ArcSight ESM, IBM QRadar and Microsoft Azure Sentinel.
- SPS does not send historical data, only data from the sessions started after you complete this procedure.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/universal_siem_
forwarder
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API.

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the endpoints for SNMP configuration settings.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/management/universal_siem_forwarder
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the endpoint.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
       "body": {
              "enabled": true,
              "prefix": "myprefix",
              "targets": [
                     {
                            "format": "json_cim",
                            "name": "siem_target",
                            "protocol": {
                                   "selection": "syslog",
                                   "value": {
                                          "address": {
                                                 "selection": "ip",
                                                 "value": "192.168.1.1"
                                          },
                                          "port": 5555,
                                          "tls": {
                                                 "selection": "disabled"
                                          }
                                   }
                            }
                     }
              ]
         }
```

Elements	Type	Description
`body`	JSON object	Top-level element
`enabled`	boolean	Set to `true` and configure the other options as needed for your environment to forward session data from SPS to an external SIEM device.
`prefix`	string	A prefix to make the data more readable. The prefix is added to each JSON key. For example, if you use **sps_** as a prefix, in the forwarded JSON message the {"protocol": "ssh"} key changes to {"**sps_**protocol": "ssh"}, which allows you to identify the forwarded data more easily. Other formats ignore the Prefix option.
`targets`	JSON object	Specifies the details of the target SIEM device.
`format`	cef | json | json_cim	The format of the message sent to the SIEM. Use the following: • `json_cim`: if using Splunk. • `cef`: if using CEF-compatible SIEMs, for example, Microsoft Azure Sentinel. • `json`: for general use.
`name`	string	The name of the SIEM forwarder policy.
`protocol`	JSON object	Specifies connection details to the target SIEM device. For example: `"protocol": { "selection": "syslog", "value": { "address": { "selection": "ip", "value": "192.168.1.1" }, "port": 5555, "tls": { "selection": "secure", "trusted_ca_list_ref": "1241814345d074efd1ded7" } } }`

Elements of `protocol`		Type	Description
`selection`		string	Must be `syslog`
`value`		JSON object	Contains the address of the SIEM and the TLS settings of the connection.

	`address`	JSON object	Contains the type and the value of the address. For example:
			`"address": {`
			`"selection": "ip",`
			`"value": "192.168.1.1"`
			`},`
			`"address": {`
			`"selection": "fqdn",`
			`"value": "my-siem.example.com"`
			`},`

	`selection` string	Defines the address type (IP or domain name). Possible values are: • `fqdn` The server address is provided as a fully qualified domain name. • `ip` The server address is provided as an IP address.	
	`value` string	The address of the server, corresponding to the format set in the	

Elements of `protocol`		Type	Description
		`selection` field.	
`port`		integer	The port number of the server.

`tls`		JSON object	The security settings of the connection. For example:
			`tls": { "selection": "secure", "trusted_ca_list_ref": "1241814345d074ef-d1ded7" }`
			`"tls": { "selection": "disabled" }`

`selection`	disabled | insecure | secure	• disabled: Use an unencrypted connection. Since the data forwarded contains sensitive information, One Identity recommends to use TLS encryption between SPS and your SIEM. • insecure: Use TLS encryption, but do not validate the certificate of the SIEM.	

Elements of `protocol`	Type	Description
	• secure: Use TLS encryption and validate the certificate of the SIEM. If you use this option, you must also set the `trusted_ca_list_ref` field.	
`trusted_ca_list_ref`	string	The key of the trusted CA list used to validate the certificate of the SIEM. This option is required if you set `"selection": "secure"`. For details on creating trusted CA lists, see Trusted Certificate Authorities.

Configure universal SIEM forwarder

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. If you want to send the messages in an encrypted connection to the SIEM and also validate the certificate of the SIEM, upload the certificate of the CA that signed the certificate of the SIEM to a trusted CA list. For details on creating trusted CA lists, see Trusted Certificate Authorities.

3. **Create the JSON object that configures SPS to forward session data to your SIEM.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/universal_siem_forwarder` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Elements. For example,

```
{
        "enabled": true,
        "prefix": "myprefix",
        "targets": [
              {
                    "format": "json_cim",
                    "name": "siem_target",
                    "protocol": {
                          "selection": "syslog",
                          "value": {
                                "address": {
                                      "selection": "ip",
                                      "value": "192.168.1.1"
                                },
                                "port": 5555,
                                "tls": {
                                      "selection": "disabled"
                                }
                          }
                    }
              }
        ]
  }
```

4. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Manage SPS clusters

When you have a set of two or more One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) instances in your deployment, you can join them into a cluster. This has several advantages. You can:

- Manage the nodes from one central location.
- Monitor their status and update their configuration centrally.
- Search all session data recorded by all nodes in the cluster on a single node.
- Scale the performance of the cluster by adding new nodes and joining them to the cluster easily.
- Extend auditing to other networks by adding new nodes to the cluster and joining them to the cluster.

This is achieved by assigning roles to the individual nodes in your cluster: you can set one of your SPS nodes to be the Central management node and the rest of the nodes are managed from this central node.

NOTE: All nodes in a cluster must run the same version of SPS.

NOTE: To configure the `/api/cluster/` endpoint, your usergroup must have "read and write/perform" privileges assigned to the Basic Settings > Cluster management object. You can configure this on the **Users & Access Control** > **Appliance Access** page of SPS's web interface.

For details, see *Managing user rights and usergroups* in the *Administration Guide*.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-any-node-in-cluster>/api/cluster
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the endpoints available under the `cluster` endpoint.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-any-node-in-
cluster>/api/cluster
```

Response

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
	"items": [
		{
			"key": "configuration_sync",
			"meta": {
				"href": "/api/cluster/configuration_sync"
			}
		},
		{
			"key": "join_request",
			"meta": {
				"href": "/api/cluster/join_request"
			}
		},
		{
			"key": "nodes",
			"meta": {
				"href": "/api/cluster/nodes"
			}
		},
		{
			"key": "promote",
			"meta": {
				"href": "/api/cluster/promote"
			}
		},
		{
			"key": "status",
			"meta": {
				"href": "/api/cluster/status"
			}
		}
	],
	"meta": {
		"href": "/api/cluster",
		"join_request": "/api/cluster/join_request",
		"nodes": "/api/cluster/nodes",
		"parent": "/api",
		"promote": "/api/cluster/promote",
		"status": "/api/cluster/status",
		"configuration_sync": "/api/cluster/configuration_sync"
	}
}
```


Element	Type	Description
`items`	Top-level element (list of JSON objects)	List of endpoints (objects) available from the current endpoint.

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	The ID of the endpoint.
`meta`	Top-level item (JSON object)	Contains the path to the endpoint.
`href`	string (relative path)	The path of the resource that returned the response.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Promote a SPS node to be the Central Management node in a new cluster

You can build a cluster by promoting a SPS node to the role of the Central Management node, and then join other nodes to your cluster.

To promote a node to be the Central Management node, complete the following steps:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the Central Management node.**

   POST an empty request to the `https://<IP-address-of-node-to-become-Central-Management-node>/api/cluster/promote` endpoint.

   The following is a sample response received.

   For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "body": {
                "address": "<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>",
                "roles": [
                        "central-management"
                ]
        },
        "meta": {
                "href": "/api/cluster/nodes/b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-
d26283d68277",
                "parent": "/api/cluster/nodes",
                "remaining_seconds": 28800
        }
}
```

Elements	Type	Description
body	Top-level element (JSON object)	Contains the JSON object of the node.
address	string	The IP address of the node.
roles	string	The role of the node.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Join node(s) to the cluster

Once you have a Central Management SPS node in place, then you can join other nodes to your cluster.

To join nodes to your cluster, complete the following steps for each node that you want to join to the cluster:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create a join request.**

POST the IP address of the Central Management node as a JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-node-to-join-to-cluster>/api/cluster/join_request` endpoint. The body of the POST request should be the following:

```
{
      "central_management_address": "<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>"
}
```

For example:

```
curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-node-to-join-to-cluster>/api/cluster/join_request --data '{"central_management_address": "<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>"}'
```

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

By default, no role is assigned to a non-management node, that is why the `"roles"` array is empty.

```
{
      "body": {
            "address": "<IP-address-of-node-joined-to-cluster>",
            "node_id": "46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c",
            "psk":
"Ler7HZDFmZCxnLLgHNRfZYfORhlZS99l9vEVr5UKtJEb1d4WeaHcBmQJLs4VDWIn",
            "roles": []
      },
      "meta": {
            "href": "/api/cluster/join_request",
            "parent": "/api/cluster",
            "remaining_seconds": 600
      }
}
```

Elements	Type	Description
body	Top-level element (JSON object)	Contains the JSON object of the node.
address	string	The IP address of the node.

Elements	Type	Description
node_id	string	A reference ID for the node.
psk	string	The pre-shared key of the node used for authentication.
roles	string	The role of the node.

3. **Join the node to the cluster.**

   POST the "body" object of the response to the https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>/api/cluster/nodes endpoint as a JSON object. The body of the POST request should be the following:

```
{
        "address": "<IP-address-of-node-joined-to-cluster>",
        "node_id": "46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c",
        "psk":
"Ler7HZDFmZCxnLLgHNRfZYfORhlZS99l9vEVr5UKtJEb1d4WeaHcBmQJLs4VDWIn",
        "roles": []
 },
```

   For example:

```
POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>/api/cluster/nodes --data
'{"address": "<IP-address-of-node-joined-to-cluster>", "node_id":
"46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c", "psk":
"Ler7HZDFmZCxnLLgHNRfZYfORhlZS99l9vEVr5UKtJEb1d4WeaHcBmQJLs4VDWIn","role
s": []}'
```

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes:

```
{
        "body": {
                "address": "<IP-address-of-node-joined-to-cluster>",
                "roles": []
        },
        "key": "46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c",
        "meta": {
                "href": "/api/cluster/nodes/46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-
9cfe78ae3e1c",
                "parent": "/api/cluster/nodes",
                "remaining_seconds": 28800
        }
 }
```

4. **Commit your changes on both the Central Management node and the node you joined to the cluster.**

   For details, see Commit a transaction on page 41.

Query join status

To find out whether a node has been joined to a cluster, complete the following steps.

1. Query the `/api/cluster/join_request` endpoint on the node whose join status you want to figure out.

```
curl GET --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-node-to-be-queried>/api/cluster/join_request
```

   The following is a sample response received.

   For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
      "details": {
            "central_management_address": "<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>"
       },
       "meta": {
            "href": "/api/cluster/join_request",
            "parent": "/api/cluster",
            "remaining_seconds": 600
       },
       "status": "in cluster"
 }
```

Elements	Type	Description
`details`	Top-level element	Contains the IP address of the Central Management node of the cluster.
`central_management_address`	string	The IP address of the Central Management node. Not provided when no cluster has been set up yet.
`status`	string	Possible values are: • `not configured`: Displayed when no cluster has been set

Elements	Type	Description
		up yet. • `in progress`: Displayed when the join action is in progress. • `in cluster`: Displayed when the node is already in the cluster.

Assign a role to a node

By default, nodes do not have any roles assigned to them. The only exception is the Central management node, which you specifically promoted to fulfill that role. To assign a role to a node in the cluster, complete the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Update the JSON object of the node.**

   PUT the role you want to assign to the node and the node's IP address as a JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>/api/cluster/nodes/<node-id-of-node-to-be-updated>` endpoint.

   You can assign the following roles to a node:

   NOTE: The `central-management` role can only be assigned using the `/api/cluster/promote` endpoint.

   NOTE: Ensure that each node has a search role and only one search role.

Role	Description
`managed-host`	There can be several nodes with this role. Nodes with the Managed Host role synchronize their entire configuration from the Central Management node, not only those elements of the configuration that are related to the cluster.
`search-master`	There can be only one node with this role. The Search Master node is the one node in the cluster on which you can search all the session data recorded by other nodes in the cluster, provided that the other nodes have been assigned the Search Minion role.
`search-`	There can be several nodes with this role.

Role	Description
`minion`	Nodes with the Search Minion role send session data that they recorded to the Search Master for central search purposes. The session data recorded by a Search Minion node is not searchable on the node itself, only on the Search Master.
`search-local`	There can be several nodes with this role. Nodes with the Search Local role keep the session data that they recorded for local searching. The session data recorded by a Search Local node is searchable on the node itself, but not on the Search Master. This is the only backward-compatible search role.

For further details on roles, see *Cluster roles* in the *Administration Guide*.

The body of the PUT request should be the following:

```
{
       "roles":  ["<role-to-assign>"],
       "address":  "<IP-address-of-node-to-be-updated>"
 }
```

For example:

```
curl -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt -X PUT
https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-
node>/api/cluster/nodes/46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c --data '
{"roles": ["managed-host"], "address": "<IP-address-of-node-to-be-
updated>"}'
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Query nodes

To list the nodes available in a cluster, complete the following steps.

1. **Query the /api/cluster/nodes endpoint on the Central Management node.**

   ```
   curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-
   node>/api/cluster/nodes
   ```

   The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
       "items": [
             {
                   "key": "46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c",
                   "meta": {
                         "href": "/api/cluster/nodes/46f97a58-4028-467d-
9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c",
                         "status": "/api/cluster/status/46f97a58-4028-
467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c"
                   }
             },
             {
                   "key": "b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-d26283d68277",
                   "meta": {
                         "href": "/api/cluster/nodes/b35c54da-b556-4f91-
ade5-d26283d68277",
                         "status": "/api/cluster/status/b35c54da-b556-
4f91-ade5-d26283d68277"
                   }
             }
       ],
       "meta": {
             "href": "/api/cluster/nodes",
             "parent": "/api/cluster",
             "remaining_seconds": 28800,
             "self": "/api/cluster/nodes/b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-
d26283d68277",
             "status": "/api/cluster/status"
       }
 }
```

Elements	Type	Description
`items`	Top-level element (list of JSON objects)	List of endpoints (objects) available from the current endpoint.
`key`	string	The ID of the node.
`meta`	Top-level item (JSON object)	Contains links to different parts of the REST service.
`href`	string (relative path)	The path of the node that returned the response.
`status`	string (relative path)	The path to the status of the node that returned the response.

Query one particular node

To query one particular node, complete the following steps.

1. **Query the /api/cluster/nodes/<node-id-of-node-to-be-queried> endpoint on the node that you want to query.**

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-node-to-be-queried>/api/cluster/nodes/<node-id-of-node-to-be-queried>
```

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
	"body": {
		"address": "<IP-address-of-node-to-be-queried>",
		"roles": [
			"central-management"
		]
	},
	"key": "b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-d26283d68277",
	"meta": {
		"href": "/api/cluster/nodes/b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-d26283d68277",
		"parent": "/api/cluster/nodes",
		"remaining_seconds": 28800,
		"status": "/api/cluster/status/b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-d26283d68277"
	}
}
```


Elements		Type	Description
body		Top-level element (JSON object)	Contains the JSON object of the node.
	address	string	The IP address of the node.
	roles	string	The role assigned to the node.
key		string	The ID of the node.

Query the status of all nodes in the cluster

To query the status of all nodes in your cluster, complete the following steps.

1. **Query the /api/cluster/status endpoint on the Central Management node.**

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>/api/cluster/status
```

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-d26283d68277",
      "fqdn": "sps.example.com",
      "health_status": null,
      "sync_status": "n/a",
      "meta": {
        "configuration": "/api/cluster/nodes/b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-d26283d68277",
        "href": "/api/cluster/status/b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-d26283d68277"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c",
      "last_seen": "2018-02-08T10:00:30Z",
      "fqdn": "managed-host.cluster",
      "health_status": {
        "memory": 62.5,
        "disk": 1.9,
        "swap": 0,
        "load1": 0.53,
        "load5": 0.68,
        "load15": 0.37,
        "sessions": {
          "ssh": 3,
          "rdp": 4
        },
        "total_sessions": 7
      },
      "sync_status": "pending",
      "configuration_sync": {
        "issues": {
          "warnings": [
           {
              "message": "Connection 'simple_ssh_connection' and local service 'SSH' conflict on 10.30.42.42:22",
              "paths": [
```

```
                "/api/configuration/ssh/connections/12345",
                "/api/configuration/local_services/ssh"
              ]
            }
          ]
        }
      },
      "meta": {
        "configuration": "/api/cluster/nodes/46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-
9cfe78ae3e1c",
        "href": "/api/cluster/status/46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/cluster/status",
    "parent":  "/api/cluster",
    "self": "/api/cluster/status/b35c54da-b556-4f91-ade5-d26283d68277"
  }
}
```


Elements	Type	Description
items	Top-level element (list of JSON objects)	List of endpoints (objects) available from the current endpoint.
key	string	The ID of the node.
fqdn	string	The address of the node as a fully qualified domain name.
health_status	null or object	The health status of a node. If the node is down, the value is `null`. Otherwise, the health-related data is listed.
memory	floating point integer (percent)	Memory use
disk	floating point	Hard disk use

Elements		Type	Description
		integer (percent)	
	swap	floating point integer (percent)	Swap use
	load1	floating point integer	The average system load during the last one minute. The values mean the following: • < 1: low system load • 1-5: high system load • > 5: extremely high system load
	load5	floating point integer	The average system load during the last five-minute period. The values mean the following: • < 1: low system load • 1-5: high system load • > 5: extremely high system load
	load15	floating point integer	The average system load during the last fifteen-minute period. The values mean the following: • < 1: low system load • 1-5: high system load • > 5: extremely high system load

Elements		Type	Description

	`sessions`	string	The protocol type and the number of ongoing sessions. For example:
			`"sessions": {`
			`  "ssh": 3,`
			`  "rdp": 4`
			`},`

	`total_sessions`	integer (number of)	The total number of ongoing sessions.
`sync_status`		string	Indicates the status of configuration synchronization. It has the following values: • `up-to-date`: The node has fetched the latest configuration from the Central Management node, and has applied it. It is in sync with the Central Management node. • `pending`: There has been a configuration change on the Central Management node, and the change has not been synchronized yet to the node. • `outdated`: There has been some error on the node and therefore it is running an old configuration. • `not-fetched`: The

Elements			Type	Description
				node has not fetched any configuration yet. • `n/a`: The node is the Central Management node, so it is not fetching its configuration from any other node.
	`meta`		Top-level item (JSON object)	Contains links to different parts of the REST service.
		`configuration`	string (relative path)	The path to the configuration of the node that returned the response.
		`href`	string (relative path)	The path to the node that returned the response.
	`last_seen`		string	The last time the node sent status information to the Central Management node, in ISO 8601 format.
	`configuration_sync`		Top-level item (JSON object)	
		`issues`	Top-level item (JSON object)	The issues that occurred during configuration synchronization.

Elements of `issues`	Type	Description
`warning`	Top-level item (JSON object)	

Elements of issues		Type	Description
	message	string	Human-readable text explaining why the warning occurred.
	details	array	List of additional information about the warning (for example, the path where the warning occurred).
error		Top-level item (JSON object)	
	type	string	The type of the error.
	message	string	Human-readable text explaining why the error occurred.
	details	JSON object	List of additional information about the error (for example, the path where the error occurred).

Query the status of one particular node

To query the status of one particular node in your cluster, complete the following steps.

1. **Query the /api/cluster/status/<node-id-of-node-to-be-queried> endpoint on the Central Management node.**

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>/api/cluster/status/<node-id-of-node-to-be-queried>
```

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

For details of the other objects, see tables Cluster status details and "issues" object details.

```
{
    "fqdn": "managed-host.cluster",
    "key": "46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c",
    "configuration_sync": {
        "issues": {}
    },
    "health_status": {
        "memory": 62.5,
        "disk": 1.9,
```

```
        "swap": 0,
        "load1": 0.53,
        "load5": 0.68,
        "load15": 0.37,
        "sessions": {
            "ssh": 3,
            "rdp": 4
        },
        "total_sessions": 7
    },
    "sync_status": "up-to-date",
    "last_seen": "2018-02-08T10:00:00Z",
    "meta": {
        "configuration": "/api/cluster/nodes/46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-
9cfe78ae3e1c",
        "href": "/api/cluster/status/46f97a58-4028-467d-9a22-9cfe78ae3e1c"
    }
}
```


Elements	Type	Description
`items`	Top-level element (list of JSON objects)	List of endpoints (objects) available from the current endpoint.
`key`	string	The ID of the node.
`fqdn`	string	The address of the node as a fully qualified domain name.
`health_status`	null or object	The health status of a node. If the node is down, the value is `null`. Otherwise, the health-related data is listed.
`memory`	floating point integer (percent)	Memory use
`disk`	floating point integer (percent)	Hard disk use

Elements		Type	Description
	`swap`	floating point integer (percent)	Swap use
	`load1`	floating point integer	The average system load during the last one minute. The values mean the following: • `< 1`: low system load • `1-5`: high system load • `> 5`: extremely high system load
	`load5`	floating point integer	The average system load during the last five-minute period. The values mean the following: • `< 1`: low system load • `1-5`: high system load • `> 5`: extremely high system load
	`load15`	floating point integer	The average system load during the last fifteen-minute period. The values mean the following: • `< 1`: low system load • `1-5`: high system load • `> 5`: extremely high system load
	`sessions`	string	The protocol type and the number of ongoing sessions. For example:

Elements	Type	Description
		`"sessions": {`
`total_sessions`	integer (number of)	The total number of ongoing sessions.
`sync_status`	string	Indicates the status of configuration synchronization. It has the following values: • `up-to-date`: The node has fetched the latest configuration from the Central Management node, and has applied it. It is in sync with the Central Management node. • `pending`: There has been a configuration change on the Central Management node, and the change has not been synchronized yet to the node. • `outdated`: There has been some error on the node and therefore it is running an old configuration. • `not-fetched`: The node has not fetched any configuration yet.

Elements	Type	Description
		• `n/a`: The node is the Central Management node, so it is not fetching its configuration from any other node.
`meta`	Top-level item (JSON object)	Contains links to different parts of the REST service.
`configuration`	string (relative path)	The path to the configuration of the node that returned the response.
`href`	string (relative path)	The path to the node that returned the response.
`last_seen`	string	The last time the node sent status information to the Central Management node, in ISO 8601 format.
`configuration_sync`	Top-level item (JSON object)	
`issues`	Top-level item (JSON object)	The issues that occurred during configuration synchronization.

Elements of `issues`	Type	Description
`warning`	Top-level item (JSON object)	
`message`	string	Human-readable text explaining why the warning occurred.
`details`	array	List of additional information about the

Elements of issues		Type	Description
			warning (for example, the path where the warning occurred).
error		Top-level item (JSON object)	
	type	string	The type of the error.
	message	string	Human-readable text explaining why the error occurred.
	details	JSON object	List of additional information about the error (for example, the path where the error occurred).

Upload and enable a configuration synchronization plugin

Nodes fetch their configuration from the Central management node, and merge it into their own configuration. Depending on their role, nodes may merge the whole configuration into their own (Managed host nodes), or only the cluster-specific parts (nodes with no roles assigned). Whenever a configuration change is made on the Central management node and the change is committed, it is synchronized to all nodes in the cluster as soon as the nodes fetch the latest configuration from the Central management node.

When synchronizing the central configuration across nodes, you may want to:

- Keep certain parts in the configuration of individual nodes unchanged.
- Customize certain parts of the central configuration to specific needs of individual nodes in the cluster (for example, your nodes may access external services through different network addresses).

You can achieve all of these by using a configuration synchronization plugin that contains transformations for the problematic parts. The plugin only runs on nodes that have the Managed host role.

Customizing certain parts or features of a node using a configuration synchronization plugin has the same limitations as configuring One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) through the REST API. In other words, whatever you can configure through the REST API, you can configure the exact same settings using the plugin. One notable difference between the REST API and the plugin is that using the REST API, you can only read certain types of data (such as keys and passwords), while using the configuration synchronization plugin, you can write these types of data as well.

Data structures in the plugin are represented as nested JSON objects. For object references, the plugin uses keys.

The plugin works with the following key parameters:

- `local_config`: The current configuration of a Managed Host node (those parts that can be configured through the REST API).
- `merged_config`: The configuration of the Central management node that is about to be synced to the Managed host node (those parts that can be configured through the REST API), with settings related to networking, local services, and management whitelisted. These settings are never overwritten by configuration synchronization.
- `node_id`: The unique ID of the Managed host node in the cluster (you can retrieve this identifier by querying the `/api/cluster/nodes` endpoint through the REST API).
- `plugin_config`: The configuration of the plugin provided as free-form text. Specifying the configuration of the plugin is optional. It enables you to run configuration synchronization on each cluster with different parameters if you have multiple clusters.

Example: Customizing an IP address in a connection policy

For example, an RDP connection policy on a Managed host node specifies the following client and target addresses:

```
$ curl ... https://<url-of-Central-Management-node>/api/configuration/rdp/connections/<id-of-the-connection-policy>
```

```
{
        "body":  {
                "network":  {
                        "clients":  [
                                "0.0.0.0/0"
                                ],
                        "ports":  [
                                3389
                                ],
                      "targets":  [
                              "10.30.255.28/24"
                              ]
                },
        },
        ...
 }
```

In the following example, an RDP connection policy is configured with the following details on the Central management node:

```
$ curl ... https://<url-of-Managed-Node>/api/configuration/rdp/connections/<id-of-the-connection-policy>
```

```
{
        "body": {
                "network": {
                        "clients": [
                                "0.0.0.0/0"
                                ],
                        "ports": [
                                3389
                                ],
                    "targets": [
                            "10.30.255.8/24"
                            ]
                },
        },
        ...
 }
```

To ensure that the details of the connection policy on the Managed host node are kept as-is after configuration synchronization, add the following lines to the plugin `main.py` file:

```
$ cat main.py
def merge(local_config: dict, merged_config: dict, node_id: str, plugin_
config: str, **kwargs):
    merged_config['rdp']['connections'][<id-of-the-connection-policy>]
['network']['targets'][0] = "10.30.255.8/24"
    return merged_config
```

Due to possible new (as yet undefined) parameters, it is good practice to close the parameter list of the merge function with `**kwargs`.

If you need assistance with writing customized transformations, contact our Professional Services Team, and a One Identity Service Delivery Engineer will help you.

NOTE: Configuration settings related to networking (`/api/configuration/network`), local services (`/api/configuration/local_services`), and the management of SPS (`/api/configuration/management`) are not overwritten on the nodes by configuration synchronization even when not using a plugin.

To upload a configuration synchronization plugin to the Central Management node, complete the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Upload the plugin file.**

POST the plugin as a zip file (`application/zip`) to the `https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>/api/upload/plugins` endpoint, for example:

```
curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/zip" --cookie cookies.txt
https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>/api/upload/plugins --data-
binary @<path-to-plugin.zip>
```

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
       "body": {
             "api": "1.0",
             "default_configuration": "",
             "description": "Whitelist the list of paths when merging
the configuration",
             "name": "whitelist",
             "path": "/opt/scb/var/plugins/configuration_sync/whitelist",
             "scb_max_version": "",
             "scb_min_version": "",
             "version": "1.0"
       },
       "key": "794a5e17-b8be-4426-8596-0dfc129c06ef",
       "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/configuration_
sync/794a5e17-b8be-4426-8596-0dfc129c06ef",
             "parent": "/api/configuration/plugins/configuration_sync",
             "remaining_seconds": 599
       }
 }
```


Elements	Type	Description
body	Top-level element (JSON object)	
`api`	string	Always `"1.0"`.
`default_configuration`	string	Contains the default configuration of the plugin if there is one.
`description`	string	The description of what the plugin does.

Elements	Type	Description
name	string	The name of the plugin.
path	string	The path to the plugin.
scb_max_version	string	The plugin is compatible with SPS versions not later than this one.
scb_min_version	string	The plugin is compatible with SPS versions not earlier than this one.
version	string	The version number of the plugin.
key	string	The ID of the plugin.

3. **To enable the plugin**

   Replace `/api/cluster/configuration_sync_plugin` with:

```
{
        "enabled": true,
        "plugin": "<'key' from-response-of-last-creation>",
        "configuration": ""
}
```

   For example:

```
curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>/api/cluster/configuration_
sync_plugin --data '{"enabled": true, "plugin": "794a5e17-b8be-4426-8596-
0dfc129c06ef", "configuration": ""}'
```

   The following is a sample response received:

```
{
        "plugin": {
                "key": "794a5e17-b8be-4426-8596-0dfc129c06ef",
                "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/configuration_
sync/794a5e17-b8be-4426-8596-0dfc129c06ef"
                }
        }
}
```

4. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Disable a configuration synchronization plugin

To disable a configuration synchronization plugin on the Central Management node, complete the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **To disable the plugin, replace /api/cluster/configuration_sync_plugin with:**

   ```
   {
         "enabled": false
   }
   ```

   For example:

   ```
   curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" --cookie cookies.txt
   https://<IP-address-of-Central-Management-node>/api/cluster/configuration_
   sync_plugin --data '{"enabled": false}'
   ```

   The following is a sample response received:

   ```
   {
         "plugin": {
               "key": null,
               "meta": {}
         }
   }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Configuration tools in SPS

A list of tools that can help with the configuration of SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/tools/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists available configuration tools in SPS.

```
curl -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/tools/
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when the available configuration tools are listed.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
        "items": [
           {
              "key": "hosts-by-name",
              "meta": {
                 "href": "/api/tools/hosts-by-name"
              }
           },
           {
              "key": "ldaptest",
              "meta": {
                 "href": "/api/tools/ldaptest"
              }
           }
        ],
        }
```

Item	Description
Resolving hostnames to IP addresses on page 362	Resolve the hostname of a computer or server to IP addresses.
Testing LDAP server connection on page 364	Test LDAP server connection.

HTTP response codes

For more information and a list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Resolving hostnames to IP addresses

SPS configuration requires you to set IP addresses as values. Resolve the hostname of a computer or server with the `/hosts-by-name` endpoint to receive the list of all related IP addresses that you can use for configuration.

> NOTE: The `protocol` parameter can only take the following two values: `TCP` and `UDP`. Anything else will return an error message.

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/tools/hosts-by-name
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command resolves the hostname to IP addresses.

```
curl -X POST -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/tools/hosts-by-name
```

```
{
        "hostname": "example.org",
        "protocol": "TCP"
      }
```

Elements of the request message body include:

Element	Type	Required	Description	Notes
`hostname`	string	Required	The unique identifier that serves as the name of the computer or server whose IP address you want to resolve.	
`protocol`	string	Required	The type of Internet Protocol used to address and route packets of data.	Possible values are: • TCP • UDP

Response

When resolving a hostname to IP addresses, the response is the following.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "ipv4": [
           "93.184.216.34",
           "93.184.216.35"
        ],
        "ipv6": [
           "2606:2800:220:1:248:1893:25c8:1946",
           "2606:2800:220:1:248:1893:25c8:1947"
        ]
     }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`ipv4`	string	The Internet Protocol type of the IP	

Element	Type	Description	Notes
	array	addresses is version 4.	
`ipv6`	string array	The Internet Protocol type of the IP addresses is version 6.	

HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for this request.

HTTP response code	Status/Error	Description
`400`	Syntactic Error	The protocol you provided is not valid. Use `TCP` or `UDP` as value instead.
`400`	HostnameCannotBeResolved	The hostname you provided cannot be resolved. Check the following: • The hostname you provided is valid. • The hostname is available on the Internet.
`401`	Unauthenticated	Unauthenticated users cannot query the IP addresses of a host.

For more information and a list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Testing LDAP server connection

Use the `/ldaptest` endpoint to test whether your LDAP server configuration was successful and the connection between the LDAP server and SPS can be established. You can identify connection issues based on the specific error messages received (for example, unsuccessful authorization due to incomplete credentials).

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/tools/ldaptest
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists endpoints for testing LDAP server availability.

```
curl -k -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/tools/ldaptest
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when LDAP test endpoints are listed.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
     "items": [
       {
         "key": "aaa",
         "meta": {
           "href": "/api/tools/ldaptest/aaa"
         }
       },
       {
         "key": "policies",
         "meta": {
           "href": "/api/tools/ldaptest/policies"
         }
       }
     ],
     "meta": {
       "aaa": "/api/tools/ldaptest/aaa",
       "href": "/api/tools/ldaptest",
```

```
      "parent": "/api/tools",
      "policies": "/api/tools/ldaptest/policies",
      "remaining_seconds": 600
    }
  }
```

Operations

Operations with the `/ldaptest` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
List endpoints for testing LDAP server availability	GET	`/api/tools/ldaptest`	
Testing a LDAP server	POST	`/api/tools/ldaptest/policies`	
Testing an AAA LDAP server	POST	`/api/tools/ldaptest/aaa`	

Example: Testing LDAP server connection

To test your connection to a LDAP server, you have to

1. Authenticate to SPS. For more information, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API on page 20.
2. List the available LDAP servers that you have previously configured.

   ```
   curl -k -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers
   ```

3. Select the key of the LDAP server that you want to test.
4. Use the key to test whether you can connect to the LDAP server.

   ```
   curl -k -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/tools/ldaptest/policies --data '{"key": "200796612861e564724534a"}'
   ```

Response

The following is a sample response received when you test your connection to a LDAP server.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "meta": {
           "href": "/api/tools/ldaptest/policies",
           "ldap_server": "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_
servers/200796612861e564724534a",
           "parent": "/api/tools/ldaptest",
           "remaining_seconds": 600
        },
        "success": true
     }
```

Example: Testing AAA LDAP server connection

To test your connection to an AAA LDAP server, you have to

1. Authenticate to SPS. For more information, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API on page 20.
2. List the available AAA LDAP servers that you have previously configured.

   ```
   curl -k -X GET -b "${COOKIE_PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-
   SPS>/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_servers
   ```

3. Select the key of the AAA LDAP server that you want to test.
4. Use the key to test whether you can connect to the AAA LDAP server.

   ```
   curl -k -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/json" -b "${COOKIE_
   PATH}" https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/tools/ldaptest/aaa --data '
   {"key": "200796612861e564724534a"}'
   ```

Response

The following is a sample response received when you test your connection to an AAA LDAP server.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
     "meta": {
       "href": "/api/tools/ldaptest/policies",
       "ldap_server": "/api/configuration/aaa/ldap_
servers/200796612861e564724534a",
```

```
      "parent": "/api/tools/ldaptest",
      "remaining_seconds": 600
    },
    "success": true
  }
```

Elements of the response message body include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`success`	boolean	Indicates that the connection to the provided LDAP server could be established.	Possible values are: • `true` - the test was successful • `false` - the test was not successful
`meta.href`	string (relative path)	Path of the resource that returned the response. When creating a new object, this is the URL of the created object.	
`meta.ldap_server`	string (relative path)	Identifier of the LDAP server that was tested.	
`meta.parent`	string (relative path)		
`meta.remaining_seconds`	integer	Time left until the session times out in seconds.	SPS closes idle sessions after a period of inactivity. This value shows the number of seconds left until the timeout. For more information on setting the session timeout, Login settings.

HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for this request.

HTTP response code	Status/Error	Description
400	TransactionMustBeClosed	The user attempted to test a LDAP server while a transaction was open (for example, there were pending configuration changes while the test was attempted). Commit or roll back the transaction before testing the LDAP server.
400	NoSuchLDAPServer	There are no LDAP servers configured with the identifier specified in the request: `--data '{"key": "<invalid value>"}'` Make sure that you use a valid key from the list of configured LDAP servers. This can also occur if you attempt to test an AAA LDAP server using the `/ldaptest/policies` endpoint or vice versa.
400	LDAPServerWithNoBindPassword	You can connect to a LDAP server using a bind DN (`bind_dn`) and a bind password (`bind_password`). These credentials are used for authentication. Normally, you need both credentials to make a successful connection, so that access to the LDAP server can be controlled. Some LDAP servers might be configured to allow so-called anonymous connections, meaning that there is no access control whatsoever and anybody can connect to that server. To test such a connection, there must be no credentials configured for that LDAP server. • valid: a `bind_dn` and a `bind_password` are both configured, or there is no `bind_dn` and no `bind_`

HTTP response code	Status/Error	Description
		`password` • invalid: there is a `bind_dn`, but no `bind_password`, or there is a `bind_password`, but no `bind_dn`
400	LDAPServerWithNoBindDn	See LDAPServerWithNoBindPassword.
`500`	LDAPConnectionFailure	Something went wrong during testing the connection. The most common reason would be an incorrect server address/port, DNS resolution failure, firewalls, or a damaged networking cable. Make sure that the configured address/port is reachable from SPS.

For more information and a list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

General connection settings

Channel policy

The channel policy lists the channels (for example, terminal session and SCP in SSH, Drawing, Clipboard in RDP) that can be used in a connection. The channel policy can further restrict access to each channel based on the IP address of the client or the server, a user list, user group, or a time policy. For example, all clients may access the servers defined in a connection via SSH terminal, but the channel policy may restrict SCP access only to a single client. The policies set in the channel policy are checked when the user attempts to open a particular channel type in the connection.

Channel policies are protocol specific. To list the available Channel policies for a protocol, use the following command.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/<http|ica|rdp|ssh|telnet|vnc>/channel_policies
```

The following sections detail the properties of Channel policy objects.

URL

```
GET  https:<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/<http|ica|rdp|ssh|telnet|vnc>/channel_policies/<object-
id>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**.

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the properties of a specific RDP Channel policy object.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt -https:<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/<rdp>/channel_policies/<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received, showing the properties of Channel policy objects.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "body": {
    "name": "terminal-only",
    "rules": [
      {
        "actions": {
          "audit": true,
          "content_policy": null,
          "four_eyes": false,
          "ids": false
        },
        "allowed_for": {
          "clients": [],
          "gateway_groups": [],
          "remote_groups": [],
          "servers": [],
          "time_policy": {
            "key": "-100",
            "meta": {
              "href": "/api/configuration/policies/time_policies/-100"
            }
          }
        },
```

```
        "channel": "#drawing"
      },
      {
        "actions": {
          "audit": true,
          "four_eyes": false,
          "ids": false
        },
        "allowed_for": {
          "clients": [],
          "gateway_groups": [],
          "remote_groups": [],
          "servers": [],
          "time_policy": {
            "key": "-100",
            "meta": {
              "href": "/api/configuration/policies/time_policies/-100"
            }
          }
        },
        "channel": "cliprdr"
      }
    ]
  }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
name		string	Top level element, the name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
rules		list of JSON objects	Top level element, contains the configuration properties of the object.
	actions	JSON object	The actions that SPS performs for the channel, for example, recording the traffic into an audit trail.
	allowed_for	JSON object	Specifies the access control rules of the channel, for example, permitted target IP addresses or usergroups.
	channel	string	The type of the channel. Note that channels are protocol specific, and different type of channels can have different parameters. • For details on HTTP-specific channels, see HTTP channels on page 467. • For details on Citrix ICA-specific channels, see ICA

Element	Type	Description
		channels on page 497. • For details on RDP-specific channels, see RDP channels on page 575. • For details on SSH-specific channels, see SSH channels on page 614. • For details on Telnet-specific channels, see Telnet channels on page 668. For example: `"channel": "#drawing",`

Element		Type	Description
`actions`		JSON object	The list of actions to perform when the Content policy matches the analyzed traffic. All actions are boolean values (`true` or `false`)
	`audit`	boolean	Set to `true` to record the activities of the channel into audit trails. Possible values: `true` or `false`

	`content_policy`	JSON object	Specifies the Content policy to use in the channel, otherwise its value is `null` (which is the default). For details on Content policies, see Real-time content monitoring with Content Policies For example:
			`"content_policy": {`
			`"key": "<object-id>",`
			`}`

	`four_eyes`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require four-eyes authorization to access the channel. For details, see *Configuring four-eyes authorization* in the *Administration Guide*. Possible values: `true` or `false`

Element		Type	Description
`allowed_for`		JSON object	Specifies the access control rules of the channel.
	`clients`	list	To restrict the availability of the channel only to certain clients, list the IP address or network of the clients allowed to use this the channel. For IPv6 addresses, use the canonized format of the address. For example:

Element	Type	Description

		`"clients": [`
		`  "192.168.1.1/24",`
		`  "2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:0:0/32"`
		
		Alternatively, you can also enter a hostname instead. One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) saves the hostname and resolves it when opening channels, therefore SPS can trace dynamic IP addresses.
		
		NOTE: Note the following limitations:
		• The Domain Name Servers you set must be able to resolve the hostnames you enter into the `clients` and `servers` fields, otherwise this function (and, therefore, the sessions using this Channel Policy) will not work.
		• SPS Channel Policies support wildcard characters in the `*.example.com` format. If the channel opening request contains an IP address, SPS uses a reverse lookup method to resolve this IP address into a hostname for a match.
		• SPS uses the Domain Name Servers set in the `/api/configuration/network/dns` endpoint to resolve the hostnames.

`gateway_groups`	list	You can control channel access during gateway authentication with blacklists or whitelists of user groups. You can use local user lists on SPS, or LDAP groups. To use this option, you must also configure web gateway authentication in the connection policy, or client-side gateway authentication back-end in the authentication policy. For example: `"gateway_groups": ["group1", "group2"],` To configure local user lists, see User lists on page 440.
`remote_groups`	list	You can control channel access during authentication to the remote server with blacklists or whitelists of

Element	Type	Description
		user groups. You can use local user lists on SPS, or LDAP groups. For example: `"remote_groups": ["group1", "group2"],` To configure local user lists, see User lists on page 440.

`servers`	list	To restrict the availability of the channel only to certain servers, list the IP address or network of the servers that your clients are allowed to access using this the channel. For IPv6 addresses, use the canonized format of the address. For example:
		`"servers": [`
		`  "192.168.1.1/24",`
		`  "2001:db8:85a3::8a2e:0:0/32"`
		Alternatively, you can also enter a hostname instead. One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) saves the hostname and resolves it when opening channels, therefore SPS can trace dynamic IP addresses.
		NOTE: Note the following limitations:
		• The Domain Name Servers you set must be able to resolve the hostnames you enter into the `clients` and `servers` fields, otherwise this function (and, therefore, the sessions using this Channel Policy) will not work.
		• SPS Channel Policies support wildcard characters in the `*.example.com` format. If the channel opening request contains an IP address, SPS uses a reverse lookup method to resolve this IP address into a hostname for a match.
		• SPS uses the Domain Name Servers set in the `/api/configuration/network/dns` endpoint to resolve the hostnames.
		Alternatively, you can configure a custom DNS server to be used for target selection `custom_dns` field of the Connection Policy.

Element		Type	Description

	`time_policy`	JSON object	Specifies the Time policy to use in the channel. If you do not want to restrict access, use the default 7x24 policy-`100`. For details on Time policies, see Time policy on page 427. For example:
			`"time_policy": {`
			`  "key": "-100",`
			`}`

Policies

List of endpoints for configuring policies and settings that can be referenced when configuring connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available endpoints.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the available configuration endpoints.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "aa_plugin_instances",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "analytics",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "archive_cleanup_policies",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_policies"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "audit_policies",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "backup_policies",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "content_policies",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/content_policies"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "credentialstores",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores"
      }
```

```
    },
    {
      "key": "indexing",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "ldap_servers",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "signing_cas",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "time_policies",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/time_policies"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "trusted_ca_lists",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "user_databases",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "userlists",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "usermapping_policies",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies"
      }
```

```
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "href": "/api/configuration/policies",
    "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
    "next": "/api/configuration/private_keys",
    "parent": "/api/configuration",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/plugins",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Endpoint	Description
`aa_plugin_instances`	Authentication and Authorization plugin policies
`analytics`	Analytics.
`archive_cleanup_policies`	Archive/Cleanup policies.
`audit_policies`	Audit trail encryption, timestamping, and signing.
`backup_policies`	Backup policies.
`content_policies`	Actions for detected commands, screen content, credit card information, and window titles.
`credentialstores`	Local and external credential stores.
`indexing`	Languages for Optical Character Recognition (OCR).
`ldap_servers`	LDAP servers.
`signing_cas`	Signing CAs for generating the server-side certificates on the fly. You can use such CAs in SSL-encrypted RDP sessions, RDP sessions that use Network Level Authentication (CredSSP), or SSH connections that use X.509-based authentication. To configure signing for audit trails, use the `audit_policies` endpoint.
`time_policies`	Time policies.
`trusted_ca_lists`	Trusted Certificate Authorities (CAs), and options for restricting the accepted certificates.
`user_databases`	Local User Databases are available for RDP, SSH and Telnet protocols, and can be used to authenticate the clients to credentials (passwords, public keys, and certificates) that are locally available on SPS.

Endpoint	Description
`userlists`	Local white- or blacklists of usernames that allow fine-control over who can access a connection or a channel.
`usermapping_policies`	Usermapping policies describe who can use a specific username to access the remote server.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Archive/Cleanup policy

Archiving transfers data from SPS to an external storage solution, cleanup removes (deletes) old files. Archived data can be accessed and searched, but cannot be restored (moved back) to the SPS appliance. Only those closed audit-trail files are archived where the retention time has already elapsed. To list the available Archive policies, use the following command.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_policies/
```

The following sections detail the properties of Archive/Cleanup policy objects.

URL

```
GET https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_
policies/<object-id>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the properties of a specific Archive/Cleanup policy object.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt -https:<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanu_policies/<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received, showing the properties of Archive/Cleanup policy objects.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "key": "99375192754364c2b1bd01",
  "body": {
    "name": "archive_all_with_filelist",
    "include_node_id_in_path": false,
    "notification_event": {
      "type": "all",
      "send_filelist": true,
      "file_count_limit": 123456
    },
    "target": {
      "type": "nfs",
      "server": {
        "selection": "ip",
        "value": "1.2.3.5"
      },
      "path": "/data/backup"
```

```
    },
    "start_times": [
      "10:10"
    ],
    "template": "PROTOCOL/CONNECTION/ARCHIVEDATE/",
    "retention_days": 30
  }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
`name`		string	Top level element, the name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
`include_node_id_in_path`		boolean	Include the Cluster Node ID in the path. Recommended to set to **`True`** if the SPS instance is a node in a cluster. This ensures that the ID of the node is included in the path of the relevant directory, which is required to prevent cluster nodes from archiving data to the same location, and so overwriting each other's data and resulting in data loss.
`notification_event`		Top level element	
	`type`	string (`all` | `errors-only` | `none`)	• `all`: Sends notification emails on all archive-related events. • `errors-only`: Sends notification emails only on archive-related errors. • `none`: Sends no archive-related notification emails.
	`send_filelist`	boolean	This is meaningful only if `notification_event` is set to `all`. `True` if the list of files are included in the notification e-mail.
	`file_count_limit`	integer	This is meaningful only if `notification_event` is set to **`all`** and `send_filelist` is set to `True`. The maximum number of files that are included in the notification e-mail.
`target`		Top level element	Defines the address of the archive server, which protocol to use to access it, and other parameters. SPS can be configured to

Element		Type	Description
			use the SMB/CIFS, and NFS protocols to access the archive server.
	type	string (smb | nfs | none)	• smb: Move data to a remote server using SMB/CIFS • nfs: Move data to a remote server using NFS • none: Cleanup data. Data is deleted from SPS forever and cannot be recovered.
	server	Top level element	
	domain	string	Only if type is set to smb. The domain name of the target server
	protocol_version	string	Only if type is set to smb. The SMB protocol to use when SPS connects to the server. Servers are usually backwards compatible with earlier protocol versions (for example, a server that supports version 2.1 supports versions 2.0 and 1.0 as well).
	share	string	Only if type is set to **smb**. The name and directory path of the share in the following format: `share_name/path/to/directory`
	authentication	Top level element	Only if type is set to **smb**.
	path	string	The path to the archive directory on the target server
start_times		list of strings	The time when the archive process starts in H:MM or HH:MM format.
template		string	SPS organizes the audit trails into directories based on the date or the protocol. The subdirectories are created directly into the archive directory. The following subdirectory structures are possible:

Element	Type	Description
		• PROTOCOL/CONNECTION/ARCHIVEDATE/ • ARCHIVEDATE/CONNECTION/PROTOCOL/ • CONNECTIONDATE/PROTOCOL/CONNECTION/ • ARCHIVEDATE/ • CONNECTIONDATE/
retention_days	integer (days)	Data older than this value is archived to the external server. The archived data is deleted from SPS.

Elements of server	Type	Description
server	Top level element	
selection	string (ip | fqdn)	• ip: IP address • fqdn: Hostname
value	string	The IP address or the hostname of the remote server

Elements of authentication	Type	Description
authentication	Top level element	Only if type is set to **smb**.
selection	string (password | anonymous)	• password: To log on using a username and password. • anonymous: To log on anonymously.
username	string	Only if selection is set to **password**. The username used to log on to the remote server
password	string	Only if selection is set to **password**. The password corresponding to the username

Running audit data cleanup policies immediately

You can run all audit data cleanup policies immediately. This procedure deletes all data matching the queries and older than the retention period.

Prerequisites

- You have configured audit data cleanup policies.

URL

```
POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/cleanup/cleanup_now
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command deletes all data matching the queries and older than the retention period.

```
curl -X POST http://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/cleanup/cleanup_now
```

Response

The following is a sample response received after a successful cleanup.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
"{
    "meta": {
        "href": "/api/cleanup/cleanup_now",
        "parent": "/api/cleanup",
        "remaining_seconds": XXXX
    }
}"
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	Deleted	The audit data was successfully deleted.
401	Unauthenticated	Accessing the given resource requires authentication.
403	Unauthorized	The client is not authorized to access the given resource.
405	MethodNotAllowed	The method (GET/PUT) is not allowed for this node.

Audit policies

The list of audit policies. An audit policy contains settings for encrypting, timestamping, and signing audit trails. To enable auditing for a connection, select an audit policy when configuring connections, and enable auditing for the appropriate protocol channels in the connection's channel policy.

> NOTE: The `default` audit policy is pre-selected when creating connection policies. Modify that audit policy with care.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, `a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available audit policies:

Querying audit policies request

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy:

Querying the default audit policy request

Response

The following sample response is received when listing audit policies:

Querying audit policies response

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

When querying a default audit policy, the response is the following:

Querying the default audit policy response

When retrieving the endpoint of a specific audit policy, you will get a similar response:

Querying a specific audit policy response

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body	Top level element (string)	The configuration elements of the policy.
Elements of encryption	Top level element	Audit trail encryption settings. For more information, see Audit

Element	Type	Description
	(JSON object)	policies.
name	string	The name of the policy. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. NOTE: The name and must not contain whitespaces.
signing	Top level element (JSON object)	Audit trail signing settings.
enabled	boolean	Set to **true** to enable signing your audit trails. If signing is enabled, the x509_identity element is also required.
x509_identity	string	Required for signing audit trails. References the identifier of the X.509 certificate stored on SPS. You can configure certificates at the /api/configuration/x509/ endpoint. TIP: To modify or add an X.509 host certificate, use the value of the returned key as the value of the x509_identity element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
timestamping	boolean	Set to **true** to timestamp the audit trail.
signing_and_timestamping_interval	string	Sets the interval (in seconds) for how frequently SPS signs and timestamps your audit trails. NOTE: Accepted values: whole numbers between 10 and 100,000.

Elements of encryption	Type	Description
certificates	Top level list (JSON object)	Contains the encrypting certificates.
certificate	string	The encrypting certi-

Elements of `encryption`			Type	Description
				ficate. You can replay an encrypted audit trail with the private key of the encrypting certificate.
	`four_eyes_certificate`		string	Additional certificate for joint (that is, four-eyes) encryption. You can only replay a jointly encrypted audit trail with the private keys of both certificates.
`different_certificates_for_upstream`			Top level item (JSON object)	Configures encrypting upstream traffic separately.
	`certificates`		Top level list (JSON object)	The certificates for encrypting upstream traffic.
		`certificate.pem`	string	The encrypting certificate. You can replay an encrypted upstream with the private key of the encrypting certificate.
		`four_eyes_certificate.pem`	string	Additional certificate for joint (that is, four-eyes) encryption. You can only replay a jointly encrypted upstream with the private keys of both certificates.
	`enabled`		boolean	Set to **`true`** to encrypt the upstream traffic with separate certificate(s). NOTE: If upstream encryption is enabled, the `certificates`

Elements of `encryption`	Type	Description
		element is required.
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable encrypting audit trails. NOTE: If encryption is enabled, the `certificates` and `different_certificates_for_upstream` elements are required.

Elements of `signing`	Type	Description
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable audit trail signing. NOTE: If set to `true`, the `x509_identity` element is also required.
`x509_identity`	JSON object	Required for signing audit trails if `enabled` is set to `true`. References the identifier of the X.509 certificate stored on SPS. You can configure certificates at the `/api/configuration/x509/` endpoint. TIP: To modify or add an X.509 host certificate, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
`key`	string	The reference ID for the `x509_identity`.
`meta`	JSON object	The link that indicates the origin of the `key`. For more information, see Message format.
`href`	uri	The unique REST API URI for the `meta` JSON object.

Elements of `timestamping`	Type	Description
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable timestamping in your configuration.
`server`	JSON object	Configuration options for the server used for timestamping.
`selection`	string	Set to `local` to use the built-in timestamping option of SPS.

Elements of `timestamping`	Type	Description
		Set to `remote` to use an external Timestamping Authority's timestamping server.
`server_url`	uri	The URI of the external Timestamping Authority's timestamping server. Only applies when `selection` is set to `remote`.
`oid`	JSON object	
`enabled`	boolean	Set to `true` to enable using the `policy_oid`.
`policy_oid`	string	

Encrypting certificates

Encrypting certificates must not contain any metadata. SPS uses only the key part of the certificate, no other data (expiry, etc.) are relevant for encryption.

To use a certificate with the SPS API, remove all metadata, and substitute line breaks with `\n`.

The following is an example certificate, as used on the SPS web interface:


```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC
Q0ExEDAOBgNVBAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT
B0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDURvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi
aXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxhYml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2
MDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDgYDVQQIEwdP
bnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD
VQQLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN
AQkBFhFjYXRhaWxAYmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC
AQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7ahTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS
59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw
0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2oSobPc
3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs
X5kVIv0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX
hJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4diKU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA
R5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP
AB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy
```

```
0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7XDB
uNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc
N5+4ImYnFNxSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt
qYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```


The same certificate, as accepted by the SPS API:


```
"certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC\nQ0ExEDAOBgNV
BAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT\nB0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDU
RvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi\naXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxh
Yml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2\nMDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDg
YDVQQIEwdP\nbnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD\nVQ
QLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN\nAQkBFhFjYXRhaWxA
YmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC\nAQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7a
hTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS\n59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY
6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw\n0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2
oSobPc\n3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs\nX5kVIv
0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX\nhJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4di
KU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA\nR5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh
6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP\nAB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57
IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy\n0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7X
DB\nuNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc\nN5+4ImYnFN
xSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt\nqYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
```


Example

Encrypting upstream traffic only (with a single certificate):

Configure only upstream encription request

Signing

You can enable signing by any of the following methods, combined with Timestamping if needed.

Examples

- Enable signing, no traffic encryption:

  Configure signing without traffic encryption request

- Enable signing, and encrypt traffic with a single certificate (no separate upstream encryption):

  Configure signing, and traffic encryption with a single certificate request

Timestamping

You can configure timestamping by using the following methods:

- Timestamping disabled:
- Local timestamping:
- External timestamping:

Examples

- Timestamping disabled:

  Configure without timestamping request
- Local timestamping:

  Configure local timestamping request
- External timestamping:

  Configure external timestamping request

Adding an audit policy

To add an audit policy

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new audit policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new audit policy. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "1e089e2a-76b4-4079-94e3-c83ebc74dc2e",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/1e089e2a-76b4-
   4079-94e3-c83ebc74dc2e",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
    }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modifying an audit policy

To modify an audit policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the audit policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/<policy-key>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Backup policy

Backup policies define the address of the backup server, which protocol to use to access it, and other parameters. To list the available Backup policies, use the following command.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/
```

The following sections detail the properties of Backup policy objects.

URL

```
GET https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/backup_
policies/<object-id>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the properties of a specific Backup policy object.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt -https:<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received, showing the properties of Backup policy objects.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "key": "99275192754364c2b1bd01",
  "body": {
    "name": "backup_all_with_filelist",
    "include_node_id_in_path": false,
    "notification_event": {
      "type": "all",
      "send_filelist": true,
      "file_count_limit": 123456
```

```
    },
    "target": {
      "type": "nfs",
      "server": {
        "selection": "ip",
        "value": "1.2.3.5"
      },
      "path": "/data/backup"
    },
    "start_times": [
      "10:10"
    ]
  }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
`name`		string	Top level element, the name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
`include_node_id_in_path`		boolean	Include the Cluster Node ID in the path. Recommended to set to `True` if the SPS instance is a node in a cluster. This ensures that the ID of the node is included in the path of the relevant directory, which is required to prevent cluster nodes from backing up data to the same location, and so overwriting each other's data and resulting in data loss.
`notification_event`		Top level element	
	`type`	string (`all` | `errors-only` | `none`)	• `all`: Sends notification emails on all backup-related events. • `errors-only`: Sends notification emails only on backup-related errors. • `none`: Sends no backup-related notification emails.
	`send_filelist`	boolean	This is meaningful only if `notification_event` is set to `all`. `True` if the list of files are included in the notification e-mail.

Element		Type	Description
	file_count_limit	integer	This is meaningful only if notification_event is set to all and send_filelist is set to True. The maximum number of files that are included in the notification e-mail.
target		Top level element	Defines the address of the backup server, which protocol to use to access it, and other parameters. SPS can be configured to use the Rsync, SMB/CIFS, and NFS protocols to access the backup server.
	type	string (rsync | smb | nfs)	• rsync: Rsync over SSH • smb: Copy data to a remote server using SMB/CIFS • nfs: Copy data to a remote server using NFS
	server	Top level element	
	domain	string	Only if type is set to **smb**. The domain name of the target server
	protocol_version	string	Only if type is set to **smb**. The SMB protocol to use when SPS connects to the server. Servers are usually backwards compatible with earlier protocol versions (for example, a server that supports version 2.1 supports versions 2.0 and 1.0 as well).
	share	string	Only if type is set to **smb**. The name and directory path of the share in the following format: `share_name/path/to/directory`
	authentication	Top level element	Only if type is set to smb.
	username	string	Only if type is set to **rsync**. The username used to log on to the remote server

Element		Type	Description
	path	string	The path to the backup directory on the target server
	auth_key	JSON object	Only if type is set to **rsync**. This key will be used to authenticate SPS on the remote server. The public key of this keypair must be imported to the remote server. For details on private keys, see Private keys stored on SPS on page 292. For example: `"auth_key": { "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX", "meta": { "href": "/api/-configuration/private_keys/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX" } },`
	host_key	Top level element or string	Only if type is set to rsync.
	port	integer	Only if type is set to **rsync**. The port number of the SSH server running on the remote machine
start_times		list of strings	The time when the archive process starts in H:MM or HH:MM format.

Elements of server		Type	Description
server		Top level element	
	selection	string (ip | fqdn)	• ip: IP address • fqdn: Hostname
	value	string	The IP address or the hostname of the remote server

Elements of authentication	Type	Description
authentication	Top level element	Only if type is set to **smb**.

Elements of `authentication`	Type	Description
`selection`	string (`password` | `anonymous`)	• `password`: To log on using a username and password. • `anonymous`: To log on anonymously.
`username`	string	Only if `selection` is set to **`password`**. The username used to log on to the remote server
`password`	string	Only if `selection` is set to **`password`**. The password corresponding to the username

Elements of `host_key`	Type	Description
`host_key`	Type-level element or	Only if `type` is set to `rsync`. When editing this policy, for usability purposes, you can enter the public key of the host in the `host_key` element without using the `selection` and `value` elements. For example: `"host_key": "ssh-rsa AAAAB3Nz-aC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQDmIDa1PuJFzgvZvPs9hzgvMd/9WIn4J7RBFuO769g/OgTvCRT-grF8IM/0iN0YzcUM3IGyPnJ1OlLE2Gb6CxVvEcjP6pme7JroAWo039wQHR3Rxl1KoEmC+0EO-ImQycIdAS7-grWNwD2VB2S7iyFErZhqRx-hGJPKbR/kF3lQ3dGt-t3pr4+R6wnU9lZ7RSETfB+N09FE4f5Nqy+VEShg-dc66ElFRXXVilmiTnIMAy-im3T7UVNgRdZYIUAZ79tkyTp6I+DZ7k7BG9TYwdBjh-wr0eVL56ILxpXylpzWONuMhHxLKsL42NfmeagjVUD1CJVOrfaGjCVGEeS3iQs6GVVxe78n"` When querying, the public key of the host will always be displayed in the `selection` and `value` elements.

Elements of host_key	Type	Description
	string	
selection	string (dsa | dss | rsa)	The algorithm the key is based on.
value	string	The public key of the host.

Elements of host_key	Type - Description
lue	ring

Example: querying an Rsync backup policy

When the query is the following:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/99275192754364c2b1bd04"
```

The response is the following:

```
{
  "key": "99275192754364c2b1bd04",
  "body": {
    "name": "backup_rsync",
    "include_node_id_in_path": true,
    "notification_event": {
      "type": "none",
      "send_filelist": true,
      "file_count_limit": 10240
    },
    "target": {
      "type": "rsync",
      "server": {
        "selection": "ip",
        "value": "192.168.122.1"
      },
      "username": "user1",
```

```
      "path": "/data/backup",
      "auth_key": {
        "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/private_keys/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-
XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX"
        }
      },
      "host_key": {
        "selection": "rsa",
        "value":
"AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAAAYQCsU80IBrJbOlqCi03qZK+FtgS783VKE1TVZBtDQlsXJ
9FXu6KNBvqvSAjcXiWY+izqn+P14UVRY1vOdz7WwLIWOUoTKHfPMqv3bdjwM4Bhd26POWSFyDf
46yx1YzvMwgc="
      },
      "port": 1122
    },
    "start_times": [
      "8:00"
    ]
  }
}
```


Real-time content monitoring with Content Policies

You can monitor the traffic of certain connections in real time, and execute various actions if a certain pattern (for example, a particular command or text) appears in the command line or on the screen, or if a window with a particular title appears in a graphical protocol. Since content-monitoring is performed real-time, One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) can prevent harmful commands from being executed on your servers. SPS can also detect numbers that might be credit card numbers. The patterns to find can be defined as regular expressions. In case of ICA, RDP, and VNC connections, SPS can detect window title content.

The following actions can be performed:

- Log the event in the system logs.
- Immediately terminate the connection.
- Send an e-mail or SNMP alerts about the event.
- Store the event in the connection database of SPS.

SPS currently supports content monitoring in SSH session-shell connections, Telnet connections, RDP and Citrix ICA Drawing channels, and in VNC connections.

NOTE: Command, credit card and window detection algorithms use heuristics. In certain (rare) situations, they might not match the configured content. In such cases, contact our Support Team to help analyze the problem.

Real-time content monitoring in graphical protocols is not supported for Arabic and CJK languages.

To list the available Content policies, use the following command.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/content_policies
```

The following sections detail the properties of Content policy objects.

URL

```
GET https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/content_
policies/<object-id>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the properties of a specific Content policy object.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt -https:<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/content_policies/<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received, showing the properties of Content policy objects.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": {
       "name": "example-content-policy-window-title",
       "rules": [
          {
             "actions": {
                "log": true,
                "notify": true,
                "store_in_connection_database": true,
                "terminate": false
             },
             "event": {
                "ignore": [],
                "match": [
                   "mmc.exe"
                ],
                "selection": "window_title"
             },
             "gateway_groups": [],
             "remote_groups": []
          }
       ]
    }
 }
```

Element		Type	Description
name		string	Top level element, the name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
rules		JSON object	Top level element, contains the configuration properties of the object.
	actions	JSON object	The list of actions to perform when the Content policy matches the analyzed traffic. All actions are boolean values (true or false)
	event	JSON object	Specifies the event that triggers an action.
	gateway_groups	list	To apply the Content policy only for users belonging to specific groups, list those groups in the gateway_groups or remote_groups fields. If the gateway_groups or remote_groups field is set, the content policy is applied only to connections of these usergroups. For example: `"gateway_groups": ["group1", "group2"],`

Element	Type	Description
`remote_groups`	list	To apply the Content policy only for users belonging to specific groups, list those groups in the `gateway_groups` or `remote_groups` fields. If the `gateway_groups` or `remote_groups` field is set, the content policy is applied only to connections of these usergroups. For example: `"remote_groups": ["group1", "group3"],`

Element	Type	Description
`actions`	JSON object	The list of actions to perform when the Content policy matches the analyzed traffic. All actions are boolean values (`true` or `false`)
`log`	boolean	Log the event in the system logs. Possible values: `true` or `false`
`terminate`	boolean	Immediately terminate the connection. Possible values: `true` or `false`
`notify`	boolean	Send an e-mail or SNMP alerts about the event. Possible values: `true` or `false`
`store_in_connection_database`	boolean	Store the event in the connection database of SPS. Possible values: `true` or `false`

Element	Type	Description
`event`	JSON object	Specifies the event that triggers an action.

`ignore`	list	A list of strings or regular expressions. SPS will perform an action if the `match` expression is found in the connection, unless it is listed in the `ignore` list. For example:
		`"ignore": [`
		`"mmc.exe",`
		`"cmd.exe"`
		• Use Perl Compatible Regular Expressions (PCRE).
		• The following characters must be escaped using a backslash character: `'`(single-quote). For

Element	Type	Description
		example, instead of `.*'` use `.*\'` • SPS uses substring search to find the expression in the content. That is, SPS finds the expression even if there is more content before or after the matching part. For example, the `conf` pattern will match the following texts: `conf`, `configure`, `reconfigure`, `arcconf`, and so on. • Using complicated regular expressions or using many regular expressions will affect the performance of SPS. • If the multiple expressions are set, SPS processes them one after the other, and stops processing the content if the first match is found, even if other expressions would also match the content. Therefore, when using multiple expressions, start with the most specific one, and add general expressions afterward.

`match`	list	A list of strings or regular expressions. SPS will perform an action if the `match` expression is found in the connection, unless it is listed in the `ignore` list. For example:
		`"match": [`
		`"mmc.exe",`
		`"cmd.exe"`
		• Use Perl Compatible Regular Expressions (PCRE).
		• The following characters must be escaped using a backslash character: `'`(single-quote). For example, instead of `.*'` use `.*\'`
		• SPS uses substring search to find the expression in the content. That is, SPS finds the expression even if there is more content before or after the matching part. For example, the `conf` pattern will match the following texts: `conf`, `configure`, `reconfigure`, `arcconf`, and so on.
		• Using complicated regular expressions or using many regular expressions will affect the performance of SPS.

Element	Type	Description
		• If the multiple expressions are set, SPS processes them one after the other, and stops processing the content if the first match is found, even if other expressions would also match the content. Therefore, when using multiple expressions, start with the most specific one, and add general expressions afterward.
`selection`	string	The type of event that you want to monitor. • `command`: The commands executed in the `session-shell` channel of SSH connections, or in Telnet connections. **CAUTION:** During indexing, if a separate certificate is used to encrypt the upstream traffic, command detection works only if the upstream key is accessible on the machine running the indexer. • `screen_content`: Every text that appears on the screen. For example, every text that is displayed in the terminal of SSH or Telnet connections. This includes the executed commands as well, unless echoing is turned off for the terminal. • `creditcard`: Process every text that appears on the screen and attempt to detect credit card numbers in SSH or Telnet connections. SPS performs an action if the number of detected credit card numbers exceeds the value set as **Permitted number of credit card numbers**. Credit card number detection is based on the Luhn algorithm and lists of known credit card number prefixes. • `window_title`: Text appearing as window titles in case of RDP, Citrix ICA, and VNC connections. Only Windows Classic Themes are supported. Themes with rounded corners, or Windows Aero themes are not supported. For example: `"selection": "window_title"`

Add a content policy

To add a content policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new content policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/content_policies` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "1e089e2a-76b4-4079-94e3-c83ebc74dc2e",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/content_policies/1e089e2a-76b4-4079-94e3-c83ebc74dc2e",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/content_policies",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
   }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a content policy

To modify a content policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the content policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/content_policies/<policy-key>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

LDAP servers

SPS can authenticate the users of the controlled SSH or RDP connections to LDAP databases.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available LDAP server configurations.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific LDAP server.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers/<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing LDAP servers.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "3548834825727acc530407",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_
servers/3548834825727acc530407"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers",
       "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific LDAP server, the response is the following.

```
{
        "key": "posix-simple",
        "body": {
                "name": "posix-simple",
                "schema": {
                        "selection": "posix",
                        "membership_check": {
                                enabled": true,
                                "member_uid_attribute": "memberUid"
                        },
                        "memberof_check": {
                                "enabled": true,
                                "memberof_user_attribute": "memberOf",
                                "memberof_group_objectclass": "groupOfNames"
                        },
                        "username_attribute": "uid",
                        "user_dn_in_groups": []
                },
                "servers": [
                        {
                                "host": {
                                        "selection" : "ip",
                                        "value": "10.110.0.1"
                                },
                                "port": 389
                        }
                ],
                "user_base_dn": "ou=People,dc=example,dc=com",
                "group_base_dn": "ou=Groups,dc=example,dc=com",
                "bind_dn": null,
                "bind_password": null,
                "memberof_attribute": null,
                "encryption": {
                        "selection": "disabled"
                },
                "publickey_attribute": "sshPublicKey",
                "generated_publickey_attribute": null
        }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the LDAP server configuration.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the LDAP server.

Element	Type	Description
`user_base_dn`	string	Name of the DN to be used as the base of queries regarding users. NOTE: You must fill in this field. It is OK to use the same value for `user_base_dn` and `group_base_dn`. However, note that specifying a sufficiently narrow base for the LDAP subtrees where users and groups are stored can speed up LDAP operations.
`group_base_dn`	string	Name of the DN to be used as the base of queries regarding groups. NOTE: You must fill in this field. It is OK to use the same value for `user_base_dn` and `group_base_dn`. However, note that specifying a sufficiently narrow base for the LDAP subtrees where users and groups are stored can speed up LDAP operations.
`bind_dn`	string	The Distinguished Name that SPS should use to bind to the LDAP directory.
`bind_password`	string	References the password SPS uses to authenticate on the server. You can configure passwords at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a password, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `password` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
`encryption`	Top level item	Configuration settings for encrypting the communication between SPS and the LDAP server.
`generated_publickey_attribute`	string	Set this element to `null` if you use passwords to authenticate. Configure this element if you want SPS to generate server-side encryption keys on-the-fly, and store them in a separate attribute on the LDAP server.
`name`	string	Top level element, the name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.

Element	Type	Description
`publickey_attribute`	string	Set this element to `null` if you use passwords to authenticate. The name of the LDAP attribute that stores the public keys of the users.
`schema`	Top level item	Contains the configuration settings for the AD schema.
`servers`	Top level list	Contains the addresses and ports of the LDAP servers.

Elements of `encryption`		Type	Description
`selection`		string	Defines the type of encryption SPS uses to communicate with the LDAP server. Possible values are: • `disabled` The communication is not encrypted. • `ssl` TLS/SSL encryption. To use a TLS-encrypted with certificate verification to connect to the LDAP server, use the full domain name (for example ldap.example.com) as the server address, otherwise the certificate verification might fail. The name of the LDAP server must appear in the Common Name of the certificate. • `starttls` Opportunistic TLS.
`client_authentication`		Top level item	Must be used with the `selection` child element. Configures the X.509 certificate SPS uses to authenticate on the LDAP server.
	`enabled`	boolean	Must be used with the `client-authentication` parent element. Set to **`true`** if the LDAP server requires mutual authentication.
	`x509_identity`	string	Must be used if the `enabled` element is set to `true`.

Elements of `encryption`		Type	Description
			References the identifier of the X.509 certificate stored on SPS. You can configure X.509 certificates at the `/api/configuration/x509/` endpoint. To modify or add an X.509 host certificate, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
`selection`		string	Defines the type of encryption SPS uses to communicate with the LDAP server. Possible values are: • `disabled` The communication is not encrypted. • `ssl` TLS/SSL encryption. To use a TLS-encrypted with certificate verification to connect to the LDAP server, use the full domain name (for example ldap.example.com) as the server address, otherwise the certificate verification might fail. The name of the LDAP server must appear in the Common Name of the certificate. • `starttls` Opportunistic TLS.
`server_certificate_check`		Top level item	Must be used with the `enabled` child element. Configuration settings for verifying the LDAP server's certificate.
	`enabled`	boolean	Must be used with the `server_certificate_check` parent element. Set to **`true`** to verify the LDAP server's certificate using the certificate of a Certificate Authority (CA).
	`server_certificate_ca`	string	Must be used if the `enabled` element is set to `true`. The certificate of the CA.

Elements of `servers`	Type	Description
`host`	Top level item	Contains the address of the LDAP server.
`selection`	string	Defines the address type (IP or domain name). Possible values are: • `fqdn` The LDAP server address is provided as a fully qualified domain name. • `ip` The LDAP server address is provided as an IP address.
`value`	string	The address of the LDAP server.
`port`	int	The port of the LDAP server.

Elements of `schema`	Type	Description
`selection`	string	Configures which LDAP schema to use: AD or POSIX. Possible values are: • `ad`: Microsoft Active Directory server. For details and examples, see LDAP servers. • `posix`: The server uses the POSIX LDAP scheme. Must be used with the `member_uid_attribute` and `username_attribute` elements. For details and examples, see LDAP servers.
`membership_check`	Top level element	
`enabled`	boolean	POSIX: Enables POSIX primary and supplementary group membership checking. AD: Enables Active Directory specific non-primary group membership checking.
`nested_groups`	boolean	Must be used if the `selection` element is set to `ad`. Enable nested groups allows AD nested group support.
`member_uid_`	string	Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `posix`.

Elements of schema		Type	Description
	attribute		The POSIX group membership attribute name is the name of the attribute in a posixGroup group object, which lists the plain usernames that are members of the group. These groups are usually referred to as supplementary groups of the referred user. Can be `null`.
memberof_check		Top level element	The Enable checking for group DNs in user objects setting allows checking a configurable attribute in the user object. This attribute contains a list of group DNs the user is additionally a member of. This user attribute is usually `memberOf`.
	enabled	boolean	To enable `memberof_check`, set it to **`true`**.
	memberof_user_attribute	string	Must be used if the `memberof_check` is set to `true`. The name of the user attribute (for example, `memberOf`) that contains the group DNs.
username_attribute		string	Must be used if the `selection` element is set to `posix`. Attribute name of the username (user ID).
user_dn_in_groups		Top level list	Add `object_class` / `attribute` pairs. SPS will search for the user DN in the group's attribute defined here. If it finds the user DN there, SPS considers the user the member of that group. For example: `"user_dn_in_groups": [ { "object_class": "groupOfNames", "attribute": "member" }, { "object_class": "groupOfUniqueNames", "attribute": "uniqueMember" } ]`
	object_class	string	Consider groups of this objectClass.
	attribute	string	Name of the group attribute which contains the user DN.

Example: Configure a POSIX server without communication encryption

```
{
  "name": "<name-of-ldap-policy>",
  "schema": {
    "selection": "posix",
    "username_attribute": "<uid>",
    "membership_check": {
      "enabled": true,
      "member_uid_attribute": "<memberUid>"
    },
    "memberof_check": {
      "enabled": true,
      "memberof_user_attribute": "<memberOf>",
      "memberof_group_objectclass": "<groupOfNames>"
    },
    "user_dn_in_groups": [
      {
        "object_class": "<groupOfNames>",
        "attribute": "<member>"
      },
      {
        "object_class": "<groupOfUniqueNames>",
        "attribute": "<uniqueMember>"
      }
    ]
  },
  "servers": [
    {
      "host": {
        "selection": "fqdn",
        "value": "<server-name>"
      },
      "port": <server-port>
    }
  ],
  "user_base_dn": "<basedn>",
  "group_base_dn": "<basedn>",
  "bind_dn": "<binddn>",
  "bind_password": "<bind-password>",
  "encryption": {
    "client_authentication": {
      "enabled": false
    },
```

```
    "selection": "ssl",
    "server_certificate_check": {
      "enabled": false
    }
  },
  "publickey_attribute": "<sshPublicKey>",
  "generated_publickey_attribute": null
}
```

Example: Configure a Microsoft Active Directory server with mutual authentication, and the verification of the server's X.509 certificate

```
{
  "name": "<name-of-ldap-policy>",
  "schema": {
    "selection": "ad",
    "membership_check": {
      "enabled": true,
      "nested_groups": false
    },
    "memberof_check": {
      "enabled": true,
      "memberof_user_attribute": "<memberOf>"
    },
    "user_dn_in_groups": [
      {
        "object_class": "<groupOfNames>",
        "attribute": "<member>"
      },
      {
        "object_class": "<groupOfUniqueNames>",
        "attribute": "<uniqueMember>"
      }
    ]
  },
  "servers": [
    {
      "host": {
        "selection": "ip",
        "value": "<server-ip>"
      },
```

```
      "port": <server-port>
    }
  ],
  "user_base_dn": "<basedn>",
  "group_base_dn": "<basedn>",
  "bind_dn": "<binddn>",
  "bind_password": "<key-of-password>",
  "encryption": {
    "client_authentication": {
      "enabled": true,
      "x509_identity": "<key-of-cert>"
    },
    "selection": "starttls",
    "server_certificate_check": {
      "enabled": true,
      "server_certificate_ca": "<ca-cert>"
    }
  },
  "publickey_attribute": "<sshPublicKey>",
  "generated_publickey_attribute": null
}
```

CA certificates

CA certificates must not contain any metadata. SPS uses only the key part of the certificate.

To use a certificate with the SPS API, remove all metadata, and substitute line breaks with `\n`.

The following is an example certificate, as used on the SPS web interface:


```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC
Q0ExEDAOBgNVBAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT
B0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDURvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi
aXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxhYml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2
MDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDgYDVQQIEwdP
bnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD
VQQLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN
AQkBFhFjYXRhaWxAYmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC
AQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7ahTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS
59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw
0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2oSobPc
3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs
X5kVIv0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX
```

```
hJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4diKU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA
R5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP
AB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy
0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7XDB
uNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc
N5+4ImYnFNxSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt
qYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```


The same certificate, as accepted by the SPS API:


```
"certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC\nQ0ExEDAOBgNV
BAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT\nB0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDU
RvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi\naXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxh
Yml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2\nMDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDg
YDVQQIEwdP\nbnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD\nVQ
QLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN\nAQkBFhFjYXRhaWxA
YmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC\nAQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7a
hTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS\n59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY
6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw\n0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2
oSobPc\n3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs\nX5kVIv
0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX\nhJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4di
KU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA\nR5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh
6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP\nAB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57
IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy\n0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7X
DB\nuNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc\nN5+4ImYnFN
xSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt\nqYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
```


Add an LDAP server

To add an LDAP server, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new LDAP server.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new LDAP server. For example:

```
{
    "key":  "f9f9783c-1e28-4ce8-a650-fc4c7311ac52",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers/f9f9783c-1e28-
4ce8-a650-fc4c7311ac52",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify an LDAP server

To modify the configuration of an LDAP server, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the LDAP server.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be

Code	Description	Notes
		retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Signing CA policies

SPS can generate the server-side certificates on the fly. This technique is used for example in SSL-encrypted RDP sessions, RDP sessions that use Network Level Authentication (CredSSP), or SSH connections that use X.509-based authentication.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configured signing Certificate Authorities (CAs).

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas/<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing signing CAs.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "991699365727ac4eb4606",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/policies/signing_
cas/991699365727ac4eb4606"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas",
       "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/policies/ticketing_policies",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific signing CA, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
    "ca": {
      "key": "55b2419c-f94f-4836-9c0b-bc3796b6f556",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/x509/55b2419c-f94f-4836-9c0b-bc3796b6f556"
      }
    },
    "name": "API_CA"
  },
  "key": "991699365727ac4eb4606",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas/991699365727ac4eb4606",
    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas/991699365727ac4eb4606",
    "last": "/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas/991699365727ac4eb4606",
    "next": null,
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the signing CA.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the signing CA.
ca	string	References the identifier of the signing CA's X.509 certificate. You can configure certificates at the `/api/configuration/x509/` endpoint. To modify or add an X.509 certificate, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `x509_identity` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
name	string	The name of the signing CA. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.

Add a signing CA

To add a signing CA, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create a signing CA**

   Have the value of the `key` element of a valid X.509 CA certificate stored on SPS.

3. **Create the JSON object for the new signing CA.**

   Use the X.509 certificate's key as the value of the `ca` element for the signing CA. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas` endpoint. If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new signing CA. For example:

```
{
    "key":  "325768b5-5b85-467d-8e30-e2b57d0869c8",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas/325768b5-5b85-
467d-8e30-e2b57d0869c8",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

4. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a signing CA

To modify a signing CA, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the signing CA.**

   Use the X.509 certificate's key as the value of the `ca` element for the signing CA. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/signing_cas/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

HTTP response code	Status/Error	Description
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
400	Bad Request	The referenced certificate is not a valid CA certificate.

HTTP response code	Status/Error	Description
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Time policy

The time policy determines the timeframe when the users are permitted to access a particular channel. To list the available Time policies, use the following command.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/time_policies
```

The following sections detail the properties of Time policy objects.

URL

```
GET https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/time_policies/<object-
id>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connec-

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			tion between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the properties of a specific Time policy object.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt -https:<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/time_policies/<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received, showing the properties of Content policy objects.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "body": {
    "Fri": [
      [
        "0:00",
        "23:59"
      ]
    ],
    "Mon": [
      [
        "0:00",
        "23:59"
      ]
    ],
    "Sat": [
      [
        "0:00",
        "23:59"
      ]
    ],
    "Sun": [
      [
        "0:00",
        "23:59"
      ]
    ],
    "Thu": [
```

```
      [
        "0:00",
        "23:59"
      ]
    ],
    "Tue": [
      [
        "0:00",
        "23:59"
      ]
    ],
    "Wed": [
      [
        "0:00",
        "23:59"
      ]
    ],
    "name": "7x24"
}
```

Element	Type	Description
`name`	string	Top level element, the name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.

`Fri`	list	A list of intervals for the day when the users are allowed to access the connection. Use the **`hh:mm`** format.
		If the users are not allowed to access the connection for this day, use an empty list. For example:
		`"Sat": [],`
		To allow access for the whole day, use **`0:00`** for the starting time, and `23:59`for the end. For example:
		"Wed": [["0:00", "23:59"] You can list multiple intervals for a day, for example:
		`"Wed": [ [ "8:00", "18:00" ], [ "19:00", "22:00" ]`

Element	Type	Description
`Sat`	list	
`Sun`	list	
`Tue`	list	
`Wed`	list	
`Thu`	list	

Trusted Certificate Authorities

SPS can check the validity of certificates using the certificates and certificate-revocation lists of trusted certificate authorities (CAs) that issued the certificates.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the trusted CAs:

Querying trusted CA lists request

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific CA:

Querying a trusted CA list request

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing trusted CAs:

Querying trusted CA lists response

When retrieving the endpoint of a specific CA, the response is the following:

Querying a trusted CA list response

Element			Type	Description
key			string	Top level element, contains the ID of the CA.
body			Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the CA.
	authorities		Top level list	Contains the certificates and the Certificate Revocation Lists (CLR) of the trusted CAs. You can add multiple certificate and CRL pairs.
		certificate.pem	string	The certificate of the trusted CA.
		crl	string	The URL of the Certificate Revocation List of the CA.
	dn_check		Top level item	Certificates are only accepted if their content matches the configured values.
		altEmailAddress	string	The certificate is only accepted if its alternative e-mail address matches the value of the altEmailAddress element.
		c	string	The certificate is only accepted if its country matches the value of the c element.
		cn	string	The certificate is only accepted if its common name matches the value of the cn element.
		emailAddress	string	The certificate is only accepted if its e-mail address matches the value of the emailAddress element.
		l	string	The certificate is only accepted if its locality matches the value of the l element.

Element	Type	Description
o	string	The certificate is only accepted if its organization name matches value of the `o` element.
ou	string	The certificate is only accepted if its organization unit name matches value of the `ou` element.
st	string	The certificate is only accepted if its state or province matches value of the `st` element.
dns_lookup	boolean	Set to **true** to use the domain name server set on the /api/-configuration/network/naming endpoint to resolve the hostnames and IP addresses for certificate validation. If you have enabled `strict_hostcheck`, you probably want to enable this option as well.
name	string	The name of the trusted CA. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
strict_hostcheck	boolean	Set to **true** to configure only accepting certificates where the Common Name of the certificate contains the hostname or the IP address of the host showing the certificate.

Uploading CA certificates

SPS uses only the key part of the CA certificate.

To use a certificate with the SPS API, remove all data, and substitute line breaks with `\n`.

The following is an example certificate, as used on the SPS web interface:


```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC
Q0ExEDAOBgNVBAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT
B0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDURvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi
aXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxhYml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2
MDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDgYDVQQIEwdP
bnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD
VQQLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN
AQkBFhFjYXRhaWxAYmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC
```

```
AQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7ahTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS
59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw
0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2oSobPc
3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs
X5kVIv0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX
hJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4diKU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA
R5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP
AB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy
0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7XDB
uNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc
N5+4ImYnFNxSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt
qYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```


The same certificate, as accepted by the SPS API:


```
"certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDnDCCAoQCCQDc536Ob5tPQTANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADCBjzELMAkGA1UEBhMC\nQ0ExEDAOBgNV
BAgTB09udGFyaW8xEDAOBgNVBAcTB1Rvcm9udG8xEDAOBgNVBAoT\nB0JhbGFiaXQxFjAUBgNVBAsTDU
RvY3VtZW50YXRpb24xEDAOBgNVBAMTB2JhbGFi\naXQxIDAeBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWEWNhdGFpbEBiYWxh
Yml0Lmh1MB4XDTE2MDQyMjE2\nMDAyNloXDTE3MDQyMjE2MDAyNlowgY8xCzAJBgNVBAYTAkNBMRAwDg
YDVQQIEwdP\nbnRhcmlvMRAwDgYDVQQHEwdUb3JvbnRvMRAwDgYDVQQKEwdCYWxhYml0MRYwFAYD\nVQ
QLEw1Eb2N1bWVudGF0aW9uMRAwDgYDVQQDEwdiYWxhYml0MSAwHgYJKoZIhvcN\nAQkBFhFjYXRhaWxA
YmFsYWJpdC5odTCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCC\nAQoCggEBAOGa9I2jmVlVdVWEI/Wy7a
hTeyaIjK52FQUXqxG8okOSD+nV74ZFUuiS\n59X+2Ow1aDqVGrDMgPNhSVpYXUvDUAUOILJW4rAIoxDY
6vDU9/4v9dDiQfEPlauw\n0qNRjPS1MLzjSOQDSKqPkdivkS6HKZeX3+TFq3OxO+vIrF9zFfp9T+eDG2
oSobPc\n3mV2zkvtD61CXzbezAVdArDl6WnysRyzxyH8WEhFwZepWxFD9Y5N1dzKody7Hncs\nX5kVIv
0+Z6bBHfg/7wHWysJdwNuLr0ByTOvPM6WdA83k3Fy2gYNk7Rc0BbRFbQTX\nhJVfUzSUWHVhFQtAb4di
KU5voqepfNMCAwEAATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAAOCAQEA\nR5DIwOHsEKoGkiI3cHC2VMnxP2rRhpTneh
6El+DFnQPdjrXa+tnqV4TdnNaD+FvP\nAB1kqbmC4hJAsjMLU2b1ne6m+SLmzhRuMxcA6x+fnYvcQT57
IbRdq2E/4oJGeyuy\n0jQE+nmoVD3lDytIOxCfQvZhl1tcbBE5hp5USme4PmNhY6QfUlgjsFjPfoVG7X
DB\nuNaUoWS6RvZPmL5IuvF9tqe96ES6DTjC8rBfQYvSoVNjjPnUMx0C8xstRSEG7oJc\nN5+4ImYnFN
xSG20hZpFy0OFDf2g7Fx+W50/NtXamUF1Sf8WlPZc03oVl1/Fzo7mt\nqYyyD1ld89OUEYZ+aJQd/A==
\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
```


Add a trusted CA

To add a trusted CA, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new trusted CA.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists` endpoint. You can find a

detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new trusted CA. For example:

```
{
    "key": "becc17b1-e876-4443-b22e-a3baf7825e55",
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/becc17b1-
e876-4443-b22e-a3baf7825e55",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a trusted CA

To modify a trusted CA, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the trusted CA.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the

Code	Description	Notes
		client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Local user databases

Local User Databases are available for RDP, SSH and Telnet protocols, and can be used to authenticate the clients to credentials that are locally available on SPS. Such credentials include passwords and public keys. Local User Databases are most commonly used in inband gateway authentication scenarios.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/user_databases
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists local user databases.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/user_databases
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific local user database.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing local user databases.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "8235074425707e306abf39",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/policies/user_
databases/8235074425707e306abf39"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases",
       "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific local user database, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
    "name": "<name-of-the-user-database>",
    "users": [
      {
        "passwords": [
          {
            "key": "ad55822d-fa28-45aa-bca4-220074f770e1",
            "meta": {
              "href": "/api/configuration/passwords/ad55822d-fa28-45aa-bca4-
220074f770e1"
```

```
            }
          }
        ],
        "public_keys": [
          {
            "selection": "rsa",
            "value": "<public-key>"
          }
        ],
        "username": "<username>"
      }
    ]
  },
  "key": "8235074425707e306abf39",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/policies/user_
databases/8235074425707e306abf39",
    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/8235074425707e306abf39",
    "last": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/8235074425707e306abf39",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the local user database.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the local user database.
name	string	The name of the local user database. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
users	Top level list	Contains the credentials (password, key) of each configured user.
passwords	Top level item	References the password of the user. You can configure passwords at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a password, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `password` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).

Element		Type	Description
	public_keys	Top level list	Contains the pubic keys of the user.
	username	Top level list, string	Name of the user.

Elements of public_keys	Type	Description
selection	string	Possible values are: • rsa The value element contains an RSA key. • dss The value element contains a DSS key.
value	string	The public key.

Examples:

Configure password authentication only for test_user. (New passwords can only be provided using the web interface of SPS.)

```
{
    "name":  "<name-of-the-user-database>",
    "users":  [
       {
          "certificates":  [],
          "passwords":  [
             "ad55822d-fa28-45aa-bca4-220074f770e1"
          ],
          "public_keys":  [],
          "username":  "test_user"
       }
    ]
 }
```

Configure two possible X.509 certificates for test_user, and no other authentication options.

```
{
  "name": "<name-of-the-user-database>",
  "users": [
    {
      "certificates": [
        "<cert1>",
        "<cert2>"
```

```
      ],
      "passwords": [],
      "public_keys": [],
      "username": "test_user"
    }
  ]
}
```

Add a local user database

To add a local user database, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new local user database.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/user_databases` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new local user database. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "c4e60325-971a-44bc-ac01-e353dc6320d6",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/c4e60325-971a-44bc-ac01-e353dc6320d6",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
   }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a local user database

To modify a local usre database, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the local user database.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

User lists

User lists are local white- or blacklists of usernames that allow fine-control over who can access a connection or a channel.

> NOTE: User lists on SPS cannot prevent a user from accessing the server from a local terminal.

You can use user lists when configuring `gateway_groups` or `remote_groups` in the `allowed_for` element of channel policies. For more information on configuring channel policies, see Channel policy on page 371.

To use this option, you must also configure web gateway authentication in the connection policy, or client-side gateway authentication back-end in the authentication policy.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/userlists
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the user lists created on SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/userlists
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific list.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/userlists/<key-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when retrieveing the user lists.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

The keys with negative ID values are the default user lists of SPS.

```
{
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists",
    "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
    "next": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  },
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "-1",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/-1"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "-2",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/-2"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "-3",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/-3"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "-4",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/-4"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "20088200245706af301b1ba",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/20088200245706af301b1ba"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific user list, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
        "allow": "no_user",
        "except": [
            "root"
        ],
        "name": "root_only"
    },
    "key": "-4",
```

```
    "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/-4"
    }
},
  "key": "-4",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/-1",
    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/-4",
    "last": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/20088200245706af301b1ba",
    "next": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/20088200245706af301b1ba",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/-3",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the user list
`body`	Top level element (string)	The elements of the user policy.
`allow`	string	The default policy of the user list. Possible values are: • `all_users` creates a blacklist, where every user is permitted, except the ones listed in the `except` field. • `no_user` creates a whitelist, where only the users listed in the `except` field are allowed access.
`name`	string	The name of the user list.
`except`	list	The usernames added to the list.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path`

Code	Description	Notes
		that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Examples

The following defines a blacklist called `no_root` that permits every username except root.

```
{
        "allow":  "all_users",
        "except":  [
              "root"
        ],
        "name":  "no_root"
 }
```

The following defines a whitelist called `my_list` that permits only the permitted_user1 and permitted_user2 usernames.

```
{
        "allow":  "no_user",
        "except":  [
              "permitted_user1",
              "permitted_user2"
        ],
        "name":  "no_root"
 }
```

Add a user list

To add a user list, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new user list.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/userlists` endpoint. You can find a detailed

description of the available parameters listed in Element .

If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new user list. For example:

```
{
    "key":  "321314dc-eca0-4e97-b445-0612fedc0165",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/policies/userlists/321314dc-eca0-4e97-
b445-0612fedc0165",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/policies/userlists",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a user list

To modify a user list, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the user list.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/userlists/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

HTTP connections

HTTP connections

List of endpoints for configuring the policies, options and connection rules of HTTP connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available settings for configuring for HTTP connections.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration settings. For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
             "key": "authentication_policies",
             "meta": {
                   "href": "/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies"
             }
       },
       {
             "key": "channel_policies",
             "meta": {
                   "href": "/api/configuration/http/channel_policies"
             }
       },
       {
             "key": "connections",
             "meta": {
                   "href": "/api/configuration/http/connections"
             }
       },
       {
             "key": "options",
             "meta": {
                   "href": "/api/configuration/http/options"
             }
       },
       {
             "key": "settings_policies",
             "meta": {
                   "href": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies"
             }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
       "href": "/api/configuration/http",
       "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
       "next": "/api/configuration/ica",
       "parent": "/api/configuration",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/datetime",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Item	Description
`authentication_policies`	List of the default and custom authentication policies.
`channel_policies`	List of the default and custom channel policies.
`connections`	List of the HTTP connection policies.
`options`	List of global HTTP options that affect all connections.
`settings_policies`	List of protocol-level settings (idle and session timeout). You can create multiple variations, and choose the appropriate one for each connection policy.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

HTTP connection policies

Connection policies determine if a server can be accessed from a particular client. Connection policies reference other resources (policies, usergroups, keys) that must be configured and available before creating a connection policy.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/connections/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists HTTP connection policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/http/connections/
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/http/connections/<connection-key>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying an HTTP connection policy with proxy connection.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "key": "http-connection-simple-proxy",
  "body":
  {
    "name": "http_proxy",
    "active": true,
    "network": {
      "clients": ["0.0.0.0/0"],
      "targets": ["0.0.0.0/0"],
      "ports": [3128]
    },
    "server_address": {
```

```
      "selection": "inband",
      "dns_server": null,
      "dns_suffixes": [],
      "exception_domains": [],
      "domains": [
        {
          "domain": {
            "selection": "domain",
            "value": "*"
          },
          "port": 80
        }
      ]
    },
    "source_address": {
      "selection": "box_address"
    },
    "web_proxy": {
      "enabled": true,
      "transport_security": {
        "selection": "disabled"
      }
    },
    "transport_security": {
      "selection": "disabled"
    },
    "access_control": [],
    "indexing": {
      "enabled": true,
      "policy": {
        "key": "-50000",
        "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000" }
      },
      "priority": 3
    },
    "rate_limit": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "log_audit_trail_downloads": true,
    "channel_database_cleanup": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "policies": {
      "channel_policy": {
        "key": "-304001002",
        "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/http/channel_policies/-304001002"
}
      },
```

```
      "settings": {
        "key": "-3040010",
        "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/-3040010" }
      },
      "audit_policy": {
        "key": "78101850949e47437dd91d",
        "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_
policies/78101850949e47437dd91d" }
      },
      "ldap_server": null,
      "backup_policy": null,
      "authentication_policy": {
        "key": "-304002001",
        "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies/-
304002001" }
      },
      "usermapping_policy": null,
      "archive_cleanup_policy": null,
      "analytics_policy": null
    }
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the connection policy.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the connection policy.
name	string	The name of the connection policy
active	boolean	Set to **false** to suspend the connection policy. Connection settings are preserved.
network	Top level element	
clients	list, string	List of client ("from") IP addresses.
ports	list, integers	List of target ports.
targets	list, string	List of target IP addresses.

Element		Type	Description
server_address		Top level item	Defines the address where the clients connect to.
source_address		Top level element	Allows you to configure Source Network Address Translation (SNAT) on the server side of SPS. SNAT determines the IP address SPS uses in the server-side connection. The target server will see the connection coming from this address.
	selection	string	Configures Source Network Address Translation. Possible values are: • box_address Default. Uses the network address of the logical interface of SPS. • original Uses the IP address of the client, as seen by SPS. • fix Uses a fixed address when connecting to the remote server. Must be used with the address element.
	address	string	Must be used if the value of the selection element is set to fix. The IP address to use as the source address in server-side connections.
web_proxy		Top level element	This will allow the clients to use SPS as an HTTP web proxy.
	enabled	boolean	When set to true This will allow the clients to use SPS as an HTTP web proxy.
	transport_security	Top level element	Configures the transport security (TLS) of the web proxy connection, between the client and SPS. Note that this setting requires a compatible client application that is capable of using TLS-secured web proxy connections.

Element		Type	Description
transport_security		Top level element	Configures the end-to-end encryption used in the sessions.
access_control		Top level list	Collection of access policies. Access policies define who can authorize and audit a connection.
indexing		Top level item	Configures indexing for the connection policy.
	enabled	boolean	Set to **true** to enable indexing the connections.
	policy	string	References the identifier of the indexing policy. You can configure indexing policies at the /api/configuration/policies/indexing/ endpoint. To modify or add an indexing policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the policy element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	priority	int	Specifies the indexing priority for the connection. Possible values are: • 5 Very low priority. • 4 Low priority. • 3 Normal (default) priority. • 2 High priority. • 1 Very high priority. • 0 Near real-time priority.
rate_limit		Top level element	Connection rate limit.

Element		Type	Description
	`enabled`	boolean	Set to true to provide a connection rate limit.
	`value`	int	The number of connections (per minute) that are allowed in the connection policy.
`log_audit_trail_downloads`		boolean	Set to **`true`** to log audit trail downloads.
`channel_database_cleanup`		Top level item	Configures cleanup of the connection metadata on the connection policy's level.
	`days`	int	Retention time, in days. Must not exceed the retention time of the `archive_cleanup_policy`, and the retention time configured in the global settings of the protocol. The global settings of the HTTP protocol are available at the `api/configuration/http/options` endpoint.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable periodical cleanup of the connection metadata.

`override_log_level`		Top level item	Specifies the verbosity level of sessions handled by this connection policy. The log level of other connection policies is not affected. If disabled, the log level set at the `/api/configuration/<protocol>/options` endpoint is used.
			• To use the default log level, disable this option:
			`"override_log_level": {`
			`},`
			• To use a custom log level for the connection policy, enable this option and set the log level to use:
			`"override_log_level": {`

"enab

Element		Type	Description
			"enab "log_ }, [redacted]
policies		Top level item	List of policies referenced by the connection policy.
	channel_policy	string	References the identifier of the channel policy. The value of this option cannot be `null`. To modify or add a channel policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `channel_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). You can configure HTTP channel policies at the `/api/configuration/http/channel_policies/` endpoint.
	settings	string	References the identifier of the settings policy. The value of this option cannot be **`null`**. To modify or add a settings policy for this protocol, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `settings` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). You can configure HTTP settings policies at the `/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/` endpoint.
	audit_policy	string	Cannot be `null`. References the identifier of the audit policy. You can configure audit policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an audit policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `audit_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).

Element		Type	Description
	`ldap_server`	string	References the identifier of the LDAP server. You can configure LDAP servers at the `/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers/` endpoint. To modify or add an LDAP server, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `ldap_server` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`backup_policy`	string	References the identifier of the backup policy. You can configure backup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add a backup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `backup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`authentication_policy`	string	Cannot be `null`. References the identifier of the authentication policy. You can configure authentication policies at the `/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an authentication policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `authentication_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`usermapping_policy`	string	References the identifier of a Usermapping Policy. You can configure Usermapping Policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add a Usermapping Policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `usermapping_policies` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).

Element		Type	Description
	`archive_cleanup_policy`	string	References the identifier of the archive/cleanup policy. You can configure archive and cleanup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an archive/cleanup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `archive_cleanup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`analytics_policy`	string	References the identifier of the analytics policy. You can configure analytics policies at the `/api/configuration/analytics/` endpoint. To add or modify an analytics policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `analytics` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description

custom_dns	string	Configures a DNS server that is used to reverse-resolve the hostname if the Channel Policy contains the address of the target as a hostname instead of an IP address. By default, this is disabled and SPS uses the DNS server set in the `/api/configuration/network/dns` endpoint.
		
		• To use the default DNS, disable this option:
		
		`"server_address": {`
		`},`
		
		• To use a custom DNS, enable this option and set the IP address of the

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description

		domain name server to use:
		`"server_address": {`
		`"custo`
		`"enabl`
		`"serve`
		`},`
		`...`
		`},`

`selection`	string	Configures the address where the clients connect to. Possible values are: • `original` Connect to the same address specified by the client. • `nat` Perform a network address translation on the target address. Must be used with the `network` element. • `fix` Must be used with the `address` and `port` elements. • `inband` Extract the address of the server from the username. Must be used with the `domains` element. Optional elements: `exception_domains`, `dns_server`, and `dns_suffixes`.
`dns_server`	string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. IP address or the hostname of the domain name server used to resolve the address of the target server.
`dns_suffixes`	list, string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. If the clients do not include the domain

Elements of `server_address`			Type	Description
				name when addressing the server (for example they use username@server instead of username@server.example.com), SPS can automatically add domain information (for example example.com). You can add multiple domain names. SPS attempts to resolve the target address by appending the domain names in the provided order, and uses the first successfully resolved address to establish the connection.
`domains`			Top level list	Must be used if `selection` is set to `inband`.
	`domain`		Top level item	Lists the address ranges that are included in the connection policy.
		`selection`	string	Specifies if the target address range is provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the target address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the target address is a domain.
		`value`	string	The address range of the target server (s). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
	`port`		int	The port of the targer server(s).
`exception_domains`			Top level list	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. Lists the address ranges that are excluded from the connection policy.
	`domain`		Top level item	Contains the excluded address range.

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
`selection`	string	Specifies if the excluded address(es) are provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the excluded address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the excluded address is a domain.
`value`	string	The excluded address(es). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
`port`	int	The excluded port.

Elements of `web_proxy.transport_security`	Type	Description

`selection`	string	Configures the encryption used in the sessions.
		• `disabled`: Use unencrypted web proxy connection between the HTTP client and server.
		`"transport_security": { "selection": "disabled" },`
		• `tls`: Enables TLS-encryption.
		`"transport_security": { "selection": "tls" }`

`host_certification_method`	JSON object	Selects the certificate to show to the peers. You have the following options:

Elements of `web_proxy.transport_security`	Type	Description

- **Use the same certificate for each connection:**

  Select this option if you want to use the same certificate for each connection. Note that you must reference a certificate that includes its private key that you have already uploaded to SPS. For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.

  ```
  "host_certification_method": {
      "selection": "fix",
      "x509_identity": "893b7eb7-8c6f-403a-ba3a-1d09dc4b4c7a"
  }
  ```

- **Generate a certificate for the target requested by the client:**

  Select this option if you want to generate a certificate for the target requested by the client. Note that you must reference a Signing CA that you have already configured on SPS. For details, see Signing CA policies on page 423.

  ```
  "host_certification_method": {
      "selection": "generate",
  ```

Elements of `web_proxy.transport_security`	Type	Description
		`"signing_ca": "1904188625a843f11d30a-5" },`
`selection`	string	Possible values: • `fix`: if you want to use the same certificate for every peer. • `generate`: if you want to generate a certificate for the target requested by the client.
`x509_identity`	string	Reference a certificate that includes its private key that you have already uploaded to SPS. For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.
`signing_ca`	string	Reference the Signing CA that you have already configured on SPS. For details, see Signing CA policies on page 423.

Elements of `body.transport_security`	Type	Description
`selection`	string	Configures the encryption used in the sessions. • `disabled`: Use unencrypted connection between the HTTP client and server. `"transport_security": { "selection": "disabled" },` • `client-only`: Enables half-sided TLS encryption. Require HTTPS on client side, and HTTP on server side.

Elements of `body.transport_security`	Type	Description

		`"transport_security": { "selection": "client-only" }`
		• `client-server`: Enables end-to-end TLS-encryption. To allow unencrypted HTTP requests in addition to HTTPS requests, set `allow_non_encrypted` to **`true`**.
		`"transport_security": { "selection": "client-server", "allow_non_encrypted": true "server_certificate_check": {} }`

`allow_non_encrypted`	boolean	Only if `selection` is set to `client_server`. To allow unencrypted HTTP requests in addition to HTTPS requests, set `allow_non_encrypted` to **`true`**.

`server_certificate_check`	Top level item	By default, SPS accepts any certificate shown by the server.
		`"server_certificate_check": { "enabled": false },`
		To verify the certificate of the destination server, configure and reference a Trusted CA list.
		`"server_certificate_check": { "enabled": true, "trusted_ca": "9106862955a844051d7bf6" },`

Elements of `body.transport_security`		Type	Description
	`enabled`	boolean	To verify the certificate of the destination server, set to **`true`**. In this case, you will also have to reference a `trusted_ca`.
	`trusted_ca`	string	Reference a Trusted CA list.
`host_certification_method`		JSON object	Selects the certificate to show to the peers. You have the following options: • **Use the same certificate for each connection:** Select this option if you want to use the same certificate for each connection. Note that you must reference a certificate that includes its private key that you have already uploaded to SPS. For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311. `"host_certification_method": { "selection": "fix", "x509_identity": "893b7eb7-8c6f-403a-ba3a-1d09dc4b4c7a" }` • **Generate a certificate for the target requested by the client:** Select this option if you want to generate a certificate for the target requested by the client.

Elements of `body.transport_security`	Type	Description
		Note that you must reference a Signing CA that you have already configured on SPS. For details, see Signing CA policies on page 423. `"host_certification_method": { "selection": "generate", "signing_ca": "1904188625a843f11d30a-5" },`
`selection`	string	Possible values: • `fix`: if you want to use the same certificate for every peer. • `generate`: if you want to generate a certificate for the target requested by the client.
`x509_identity`	string	Reference a certificate that includes its private key that you have already uploaded to SPS. For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.
`signing_ca`	string	Reference the Signing CA that you have already configured on SPS. For details, see Signing CA policies on page 423.

Elements of `access_control`	Type	Description
`authorizer`	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) who can authorize or audit the connection. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint.

Elements of `access_control`	Type	Description
`permission`	string	Defines the permissions of the `authorizer` usergroup. Possible values are: • `audit` The usergroup with the audit permission can monitor ongoing connections, and download the audit trails of a closed and indexed connection. • `authorize` The usergroup with the authorize permission can authorize connection requests. • `audit_and_authorize` The usergroup with the audit_and_authorize permission can authorize connection requests, monitor connections, and download the audit trail of closed and indexed connections.
`require_different_ip`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different IP addresses.
`require_different_username`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different usernames.
`subject`	Top level item	Defines the subjects of the access control policy.
`group`	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) that is subject to the access control policy. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint.
`selection`	string	Possible values: • `everybody` Every user is subject to the access control policy. • `only` Requires the `group` element.

Elements of `access_control`	Type	Description
		Members of the usergroup specified in the `group` element are subject to the access control policy.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

HTTP channels

The available HTTP channel types and their functionalities are described below. For details on configuring channel policies, see Channel policy.

Channel	Special options	Description
`http`	No	**http**: Enables access to the server. This channel must be enabled for HTTP connections to work.
`websocket`	No	**websocket**: Enables all WebSocket traffic. If the WebSocket channel type is not allowed, HTTP requests trying the WebSocket upgrade are rejected. *WebSocket/VNC audit trails*: You can replay audit trails of a WebSocket connection in your browser or using the Safeguard Desktop Player application only if it contains Virtual Network Computing (VNC) traffic. For all other WebSocket connections, export the audit trail as a PCAP file and replay it using the Safeguard Desktop Player application.

HTTP authentication policies

Lists the configured authentication methods that can be used in a connection. Each connection policy uses an authentication policy to determine how the client can authenticate to SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists HTTP authentication policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing HTTP authentication policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "-200",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies/-200"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "-304002001",
          "meta":   {
             "href": "/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies/-
304002001"  }

          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies",
       "last": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/http/channel_policies",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/http",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.


```
{
  "key": "http-auth-pol-4",
  "body": {
    "name": "http_radius",
    "gateway_authentication": {
      "selection": "radius",
      "servers": [
        {
          "address": {
            "selection": "ip",
            "value": "1.2.3.4"
          },
          "port": 1812,
          "shared_secret": {
            "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
            "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/passwords#XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-
XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX" }
          }
        }
```

```
      ],
      "authentication_protocol": "pap",
      "timeout": 3600,
      "keepalive": true
    }
  }
```

```
}
```

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body	Top level element	Contains the elements of the policy.
name	string	The name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
gateway_authentication	Top level item	Client-side gateway authentication settings. The value of `selection` defines which authentication method is used.
selection	string	Defines the authentication method for client-side gateway authentication. Possible values are: • `none` Disables client-side gateway authentication. • `ldap` Uses the LDAP server selected for the connection policy. LDAP servers can be configured in the `/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers` endpoint). • `local` Uses the local user database configured in the `/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/` endpoint. To use this option, you must

Element		Type	Description
			also configure the `user_database` element. • `radius` Uses one or more Radius servers for authentication. To use this option, you must also configure the `authentication_protocol` and `servers` elements.
	`servers`	Top level list	Only if `selection` is set to `radius` Defines the properties of the RADIUS servers used for client-side authentication. A valid list item consists of the `address`, `port` and `shared_secret` elements.
	`authentication_protocol`	Top level item	Only if `selection` is set to `radius` RADIUS setting. Set to `pap` to use the Password Authentication Protocol. To use the Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol, set it to **`chap`**.
	`user_database`	string	Only if `selection` is set to `local` References the key of the local user database. You can configure local user databases at the `/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/` endpoint. To modify or add a local user database, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `user_database` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`timeout`	integer (seconds)	Specify the time remaining until a successful gateway authentication times out.
	`keepalive`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to avoid interruptions for active HTTP sessions. Active HTTP sessions can extend the gateway authentication beyond the configured timeout.

Elements of `servers`		Type	Description
`address`		Top level element	Defines the address of a RADIUS server.
	`selection`	string	Required child of the address element. Possible values are: • `ip` The `value` element contains the IP of the RADIUS server. • `fqdn` The `value` element contains the FQDN of the RADIUS server.
	`value`	string	The IP or the FQDN address of the RADIUS server.
`port`		int	The port number of the RADIUS server.
`shared_secret`		string	References the key of the shared secret for the RADIUS server. You can configure shared secrets at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a shared secret, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `shared_secret` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). Alternatively, you can include the new password as plain text. `"shared_secret": { "plain": "<new-password>" }`

Examples:

Querying base authentication policy without gateway authentication:

```
{
    "key":  "-304002001",
    "body":  {
       "name":  "base",
       "gateway_authentication":  {
          "selection":  "none"
       }
    }
 }
```

Querying authentication policy with LDAP backend:

```
{
    "key":  "http-auth-pol-2",
    "body":  {
       "name":  "http_ldap",
       "gateway_authentication":  {
          "selection":  "ldap",
          "timeout":  3600,
          "keepalive":  true
       }
    }
 }
```


Querying authentication policy with local backend:


```
{
    "key":  "http-auth-pol-3",
    "body":  {
       "name":  "http_local",
       "gateway_authentication":  {
          "selection":  "local",
          "user_database":  {
             "key":  "local-user-database-1",
             "meta":  {  "href":  "/api/configuration/policies/user_
databases/local-user-database-1"  }
          },
          "timeout":  3600,
          "keepalive":  true
       }
    }
 }
```


Querying authentication policy with RADIUS backend:


```
{
  "key": "http-auth-pol-4",
  "body": {
    "name": "http_radius",
    "gateway_authentication": {
      "selection": "radius",
      "servers": [
        {
          "address": {
            "selection": "ip",
            "value": "1.2.3.4"
          },
          "port": 1812,
          "shared_secret": {
            "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
            "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/passwords#XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-
```

```
XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX" }
          }
        }
      ],
      "authentication_protocol": "pap",
      "timeout": 3600,
      "keepalive": true
    }
  }
}
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add an HTTP authentication policy

To add an HTTP authentication policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

```
{
    "key": "6f924f39-e4c9-4b0f-8018-8842e2115ebd",
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies/6f924f39-
e4c9-4b0f-8018-8842e2115ebd",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify an HTTP authentication policy

To modify an HTTP authentication policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/authentication_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Global HTTP options

List of options that affect all HTTP connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/options
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists global HTTP options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/http/options
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing global HTTP options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "body": {
    "channel_database_cleanup": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "service": {
      "enabled": false
    }
  }
  "key": "options",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/http/channel_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/http/options",
    "last": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies",
    "next": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/http",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/http/channel_policies",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
key		Top level item	Contains the ID of the endpoint.
body		Top level item	Contains the elements of the global HTTP options.
	channel_database_cleanup	Top level item	Contains settings for database cleanup.
	service	Top level item	Global setting to enable HTTP connections, and specify the logging detail.

Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`	Type	Description
days	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Global retention time for the metadata of HTTP connections, in days. Must exceed the retention time of the archiving policy (or policies) used for HTTP connections, and the connection-specific database cleanup times (if configured).
enabled	boolean	To enable the global cleanup of HTTP connection metadata, set `enabled` to **`true`**.

Elements of `service`	Type	Description
log_level	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Defines the logging detail of HTTP connections.
enabled	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable HTTP connections.

Examples

Querying the full list of global HTTP options:

```
{
    "body": {
       "channel_database_cleanup": {
          "enabled": true,
          "days": 365
       },
       "service": {
          "enabled": true,
          "log_level": 4
          }
    }
    "key": "options",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/http/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/http/options",
       "last": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/http",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/http/channel_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Modify global HTTP settings

To modify global HTTP settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the global HTTP settings endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/options` endpoint.

   You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

   For more information about the elements of the `channel_database_cleanup` item, see Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`.

   For more information about the elements of the `service` item, see Elements of `service`.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

HTTP settings policies

HTTP settings policies define protocol-level settings for idle and session timeout. You can create multiple policies, and choose the appropriate one for each HTTP connection.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/settings_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists HTTP settings policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/http/settings_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/<policy-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing HTTP settings policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "-3040010",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/-3040010"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/http/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies",
       "last": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/http",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/http/options",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.

```
{
    "body": {
       "client_tls_security_settings": {
             "cipher_strength": {
                   "selection": "recommended"
             },
             "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
       },
       "name": "default",
       "server_tls_security_settings": {
             "cipher_strength": {
                   "selection": "recommended"
             },
             "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
       },
       "session_timeout": 900,
       "timeout": 300
       "webapp_session_cookies": [
          "PHPSESSID",
          "JSESSIONID",
          "ASP.NET_SessionId"
       ]
    },
    "key": "-3040010",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/-3040010",
       "href": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/-3040010",
       "last": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/-3040010",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the default settings policy with a built-in HTTP proxy error template, the response is the following.


```
{
     "key": "-3040010",
     "body": {
       "name": "default",
       "timeout": 300,
       "session_timeout": 900,
       "webapp_session_cookies": [],
       "client_tls_security_settings": {
         "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2",
         "cipher_strength": {
           "selection": "recommended"
```

```
        }
      },
      "server_tls_security_settings": {
        "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2",
        "cipher_strength": {
          "selection": "recommended"
        }
      },
      "error_template": {
        "selection": "builtin"
      },
      "enable_disclaimer": false,
      "preconnect_channel_check": false
    }
  }
```

When you create a new settings policy with a custom error template, the response is the following.

```
{
           "name":  "custom_http_settings_policy",
           "timeout":  400,
           "session_timeout":  1000,
           "webapp_session_cookies":  [
              "PHPSESSID",
              "JSESSIONID",
              "ASP.NET_SessionId"
           ],
           "client_tls_security_settings":  {
              "minimum_tls_version":  "TLSv1_2",
              "cipher_strength":  {
                 "selection":  "recommended"
              }
           },
           "server_tls_security_settings":  {
              "minimum_tls_version":  "TLSv1_2",
              "cipher_strength":  {
                 "selection":  "recommended"
              }
           },
           "error_template":  {
              "selection":  "custom",
              "reference":  "123456789"
           }
        }
```

Element		Type	Description
key		string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body		Top level element (string)	The elements of the HTTP settings policy.
	client_tls_security_settings	JSON object	Configures TLS security settings on the client side.
	name	string	Name of the HTTP settings policy. Cannot contain whitespace.
	server_tls_security_settings	JSON object	Configures TLS security settings on the server side.
	session_timeout	int	Session timeout, the timeout value specifically for the HTTP session in seconds. HTTP is a request-based protocol. SPS uses this timeout value to group the requests into the same session if the client and target addresses are not different.
	timeout	int	Idle timeout, in seconds. Note that the SPS web UI displays the same value in seconds.
	webapp_session_cookies	list (string)	To distinguish the audited HTTP requests and responses based on the session cookies of web applications, enter the name of the session cookie, for example, **PHPSESSID**, **JSESSIONID**, or **ASP.NET_SessionId**. Note that the names of session cookies are case sensitive. Note that this is a priority list. If there are multiple cookie names, SPS will use the first one from this list it finds in the request headers to assign the requests to a session.
	error_template	object	
	error_template.selection	enum	The type of the error template. Possible values: builtin, custom
	error_template.reference	number	The identifier of the error template.
	enable_disclaimer	boolean	
	preconnect_channel_check	boolean	

Elements of client_tls_security_settings and server_tls_security_settings		Type	Description
cipher_strength		JSON object	Specifies the cipher string OpenSSL will use.
	custom_cipher	string	The list of ciphers you want to permit SPS to use in the connection. For more details on customizing this list, check the 'openssl-ciphers' manual page on your SPS appliance.
	selection	string	Specifies the cipher string OpenSSL will use. The following settings options are possible: • recommended: this setting only uses ciphers with adequate security level. • custom: this setting allows you to specify the list of ciphers you want to permit SPS to use in the connection. This setting is only recommended to ensure compatibility with older systems. For more details on customizing this list, check the 'openssl-ciphers' manual page on your SPS appliance. For example: ALL:!aNULL:@STRENGTH
minimum_tls_version		string	Specifies the minimal TLS version SPS will offer during negotiation. The following settings options are possible: • TLSv1_2: this setting only offers TLS version 1.2 during the negotiation. This is the recommended setting. • TLSv1_1: this setting offers TLS version 1.1 and later versions during the negotiation. • TLSv1_0: this setting offers TLS version 1.0 and later versions during the negotiation.

Add HTTP settings policies

To add a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

```
{
    "key":  "3848c708-2e1d-4463-b232-0c8c5875ff55",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/3848c708-2e1d-
4463-b232-0c8c5875ff55",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/http/settings_policies",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify HTTP settings policies

To modify a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/settings_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Creating custom HTTP error templates

Configure HTTP error templates to create custom error pages when HTTP proxy errors occur.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/error_templates
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

Operations with the `/http/error_templates` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Querying existing error templates	GET	`/api/configuration/http/error_templates`	
Creating a new error template with a custom logo	POST	`/api/configuration/http/error_templates`	
Updating an existing error template	PUT	`/api/configuration/http/error_templates/<key>`	
Querying error templates info	GET	`/api/configuration/http/error_templates?info=`	
Querying custom error template preview	GET	`/api/configuration/http/error_templates?preview=&error_type=<type-of-the-error-template>`	

Sample request

The following command lists the available HTTP proxy error templates.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/http/error_templates
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when available HTTP proxy error templates are queried.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
     "name": "Template_with_logo",
     "color": "#123456",
     "logo": "<'logo_id' from the response of the first creation>",
     "brand_name": "Noname brand",
     "md_contents": {
       "auth": "Custom auth failed markdown content.",
       "badcontent": "Custom bad content error markdown content.",
       "clientsyntax": "Custom client syntax error markdown content.",
       "clienttimeout": "Custom client timeout error markdown content.",
       "connecterror": "Custom connection error markdown content.",
       "ftperror": "Custom FTP error markdown content.",
```

```
      "internal": "Custom internal error markdown content.",
      "invalidurl": "Custom invalid URL markdown content.",
      "ioerror": "Custom I/O error markdown content.",
      "policysyntax": "Custom policy syntax error markdown content.",
      "policyviolation": "Custom policy violation error markdown content.",
      "redirect": "Custom redirect markdown content.",
      "serversyntax": "Custom server syntax error markdown content.",
      "servertimeout": "Custom server timeout error markdown content."
    }
  }
```

The following is a sample response received when HTTP proxy error template information is queried with `/api/configuration/http/error_templates?info=`.

```
{
        "error_type_names": {
           "auth": "Authentication Failed",
           "badcontent": "Bad Content",
           "clientsyntax": "Client Syntax",
           "clienttimeout": "Client Timeout",
           "connecterror": "Connection Error",
           "ftperror": "FTP Error",
           "internal": "Internal Error",
           "invalidurl": "Invalid URL",
           "ioerror": "I/O Error",
           "policysyntax": "Policy Syntax",
           "policyviolation": "Policy Violation",
           "redirect": "Redirect",
           "serversyntax": "Server Syntax",
           "servertimeout": "Server Timeout"
        }
      }
```

Elements of the response message include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`name`	string	The name of the template.	
`color`	number	The color of the brand and links appearing in the error template.	The value is given in hex color code.
`logo`	string? union?	The identifier of the logo.	The value of the logo can be 'null'.
`brand_name`	string	The name of the brand.	

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`md_contents`	object	Contains a list of error templates written in Markdown.	
`md_contents.auth`	string	The content of the **Authentication failed** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.badcontent`	string	The content of the **Bad content** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.clientsyntax`	string	The content of the **Client syntax** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.clienttimeout`	string	The content of the **Client timeout** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.connecterror`	string	The content of the **Connect error** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.ftperror`	string	The content of the **FTP error** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.internal`	string	The content of the **Internal error** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.invalidurl`	string	The content of the **Invalid URL** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.ioerror`	string	The content of the **IO error** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.policysyntax`	string	The content of the **Policy syntax** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.policyviolation`	string	The content of the **Policy violation** error template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.redirect`	string	The content of the **Redirect error** template in Markdown.	
`md_contents.serversyntax`	string	The content of the **Server syntax** error template in Markdown.	

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`md_contents.servertimeout`	string	The content of the **Server timeout** error template in Markdown.	

For details of the meta object, see Message format.

HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for this request.

HTTP response code	Status/Error	Description
400	NotSupportedProxyErrorType	Preview could not be created. The used error type is not supported. Use an error type from the following list: **Authentication failed, Bad content, Client syntax, Client timeout, Connect error, FTP error, Internal, Invalid URL, IO error, Policy syntax, Policy violation, Redirect, Server syntax, Server timeout**.

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Uploading a custom logo to your custom HTTP proxy error pages

Upload a custom logo to your custom HTTP proxy error pages.

Supported formats: PNG, JPEG, GIF.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/proxy_error_logo
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Operations

Operations with the `/http/proxy_error_logo` endpoint include:

Operation	HTTP method	URL	Notes
Uploading a custom logo	POST	`/api/upload/http/proxy_error_logo`	If you upload an oversized logo, for example 800x800 pixels, your image will be automatically resized to 128x128 pixels, keeping the original aspect ratio.

NOTE: GET / PUT / DELETE methods are not allowed on logo upload.

Sample request

The following command uploads a custom logo.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/http/proxy_error_logo
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when the custom logo has been uploaded.

The response of the creation without the unique ID is the following.

```
{
        "logo_id":  "rest_XXXXXXXX",
        "meta":  {
           "href":  "/api/upload/http/proxy_error_logo",
           "parent":  "/api/upload/http"
        }
     }
```

The response of the query without a unique logo ID is the following.

```
{
        "changes":  [
          {
           "new_value":  "rest_XXXXXXXX",
           "path":  "/api/upload/http/proxy_error_logo",
           "type":  "creation"
          }
        ],
        "meta":  {
           "href":  "/api/transaction/changes",
           "parent":  "/api/transaction",
           "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
        }
     }
```

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Elements of the response message include:

Element	Type	Description	Notes
`logo_id`	string	The identifier of the custom logo.	
`supported_formats`	enum	The supported image formats.	Possible values: PNG, JPEG, GIF.
`actual_resolution`	number	The actual resolution of the uploaded custom logo.	
`max_resolution`	number	The maximal resolution of the uploaded custom logo.	The maximum accepted size is 4096x4096 pixels.
`file_size`	number	The actual size of the file.	
`file_limit`	number	The maximum size of the file.	The file size limit is 16 megabyte.

HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for this request.

HTTP response code	Status/Error	Description
400	ResolutionTooLarge	The logo you uploaded (5200x5200 pixels) is larger than the maximum accepted size (4096x4096 pixels). Upload a logo that is not larger than 4096x4096 pixels.
413	FileTooLarge	The file in the request exceeds the file size limitation.
415	InvalidImageFormat	The file format of the uploaded logo is not supported. Make sure that you upload a logo in one of our supported file formats (PNG, JPEG, GIF).

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Citrix ICA connections

ICA connections

List of endpoints for configuring the policies, options and connection rules of ICA connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ica
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available settings for configuring for ICA connections.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ica
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration settings. For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "channel_policies",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/ica/channel_policies"
          }
       },
      {
         "key": "connections",
         "meta": {
            "href": "/api/configuration/ica/connections"
         }
      },
       {
          "key": "options",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/ica/options"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "settings_policies",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
       "href": "/api/configuration/ica",
       "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
       "next": "/api/configuration/local_services",
       "parent": "/api/configuration",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/http",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Item	Description
`channel_policies`	List of the default and custom channel policies.

Item	Description
`connections`	List of ICA connection policies.
`options`	List of global ICA options that affect all connections.
`settings_policies`	List of protocol-level settings (timeout, reliability). You can create multiple variations, and choose the appropriate one for each connection policy.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

ICA connection policies

Connection policies determine if a server can be accessed from a particular client. Connection policies reference other resources (policies, usergroups, keys) that must be configured and available before creating a connection policy.

CAUTION:

The connection policies of this protocol are available in READ-ONLY mode on the REST API. Also, the returned data is incomplete, it does not include any protocol-specific settings, only the parameters that are common to every supported protocol.

To modify the connection policies of this protocol, you must use the SPS web interface.

Using the REST API, you can modify the connection policies of the RDP and SSH protocols.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ica/connections/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists ICA connection policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ica/connections/
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ica/connections/<connection-key>
```

ICA channels

The available ICA channel types and their functionalities are described below. For details on configuring channel policies, see Channel policy.

Channel	Special options	Description
CTXTW	Yes	**Drawing (Thinwire)**: Enables access to the server's desktop (screen). This channel is for remoting graphics and user input

Channel	Special options	Description
		(keyboard, mouse). This channel must be enabled for ICA to work. Channel-specific actions: • `content_policy` reference: The ID of the Content policy to apply to the connection. For example: `"actions": { "audit": true, "four_eyes": true, "content_policy": { "key": "433849548566ab327522e6" "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/policies/content_policies/44287216854f482e7f2b24" } }, }`
`CTXCAM`	None	**Audio Mapping**: Enable access to the sound device of the server.
`CTXCDM`	None	**Drive Mapping**: Enable access to the client's hard drives on the server.
`CTXCLIP`	None	**Clipboard**: Enable access to the server's clipboard: the clipboard of the remote desktop can be pasted into local applications (and vice-versa). Note that SPS can audit the clipboard channel, but the Safeguard Desktop Player cannot search or display its contents.
`CTXSCRD`	None	**Smartcard**: Enable using client side installed smartcards in server-side applications.
`CTXCOM1`	None	**Printer (COM1)**: Enable access to the serial port COM1.
`CTXCOM2`	None	**Printer (COM2)**: Enable access to the serial port COM2.
`CTXLPT1`	None	**Printer (LPT1)**: Enable access to the parallel port LPT1.
`CTXLPT2`	None	**Printer (LPT2)**: Enable access to the parallel port LPT2.
`CTXCPM`	None	**Printer Spooler**: Enable access to the client's printer from the remote desktops and applications.
`CTXFLSH`	None	**HDX Mediastream**: Some user widgets (for example Flash player) will not run on the server but on the client. These

Channel	Special options	Description
		widgets are controlled from the server side using this channel. This is not supported by Safeguard Desktop Player and it is disabled by default.
`CTXUSB`	None	**USB**: Enable using client side installed USB devices in server-side applications.
`CTXTWI`	None	**Seamless**:Enable seamless channels that run a single application on the ICA server, instead of accessing the entire desktop. When disabled, the application window will be accessed along with an empty desktop.
`SPDBRS`	None	**Speedbrowse**: Speeds up web browsing. Not currently supported by Safeguard Desktop Player, should be disabled by default.
`custom`	Yes	**Custom**: Applications can open custom channels to the clients connecting remotely to the server. Enabling the **Custom** channel allows the clients to access all of these custom channels. To permit only specific channels, configure the `channels` field. Channel-specific access control rules: • `channels`: To permit only specific custom channels, configure this field. For example:. `"channels": { "selection": "restricted", "restrictions": [ "CUSTOM1", "CUSTOM2" ] }`

Global ICA options

List of options that affect all ICA connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ica/options
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists global ICA options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ica/options
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the list of default global ICA options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "body": {
      "channel_database_cleanup": {
        "enabled": false
      },
      "service": {
        "enabled": false
      }
    }
  }
  "key": "options",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/ica/channel_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/ica/options",
    "last": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies",
    "next": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/ica",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/ica/channel_policies",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
key		Top level item	Contains the ID of the endpoint.
body		Top level item	Contains the elements of the global ICA options.
	channel_database_cleanup	Top level item	Contains settings for database cleanup.
	service	Top level item	Global setting to enable ICA connections, and specify the logging detail.

Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`	Type	Description
days	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Global retention time for the metadata of ICA connections, in days. Must exceed the retention time of the archiving policy (or policies) used for ICA connections, and the connection-specific database cleanup times (if configured).
enabled	boolean	To enable the global cleanup of ICA connection metadata, set `enabled` to **`true`**.

Elements of `service`	Type	Description
log_level	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Defines the logging detail of ICA connections.
enabled	boolean	To enable ICA connections, set to **`true`**.

Examples

Querying the full list of global ICA options:

```
{
    "body": {
       "channel_database_cleanup": {
          "enabled": true,
          "days": 365
        },
       "service": {
          "enabled": true,
          "log_level": 4
       }
    }
    "key": "options",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/ica/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/ica/options",
       "last": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/ica",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/ica/channel_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Modify global ICA settings

To modify global ICA settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the global ICA settings endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ica/options` endpoint.

   You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

   For more information about the elements of the `channel_database_cleanup` item, see Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`.

   For more information about the elements of the `service` item, see Elements of `service`.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

ICA settings policies

ICA settings policies define protocol-level settings (timeout, reliability). You can create multiple policies, and choose the appropriate one for each ICA connection.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists ICA settings policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies/<policy-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing ICA settings policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "-301101020",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies/-301101020"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/ica/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies",
       "last": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/ica",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/ica/options",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.

```
{
    "body": {
       "name": "default",
       "timeout": 600,
       "inactivity_timeout": {
          "enabled": true
          "value": 13000
       },
       "preconnect_channel_check": false,
       "reliability": {
          "reconnect_attempts": 30,
          "reconnect_sleep": 2,
          "reconnect_timeout": 600
       },
       "timeout": 600
    },
    "key": "-301101020",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies/-301101020",
       "href": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies/-301101020",
       "last": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies/-301101020",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body	Top level element (string)	The elements of the ICA settings policy.
name	string	Name of the ICA settings policy. Cannot contain whitespace.
preconnect_channel_check	boolean	Before establishing the server-side connection, SPS can evaluate the connection and channel policies to determine if the connection might be permitted at all. The server-side connection is established only if the evaluated policies permit the client to access the server. To enable this function, set the parameter

Element		Type	Description
			to `true`.
Elements of reliability		Top level item	Settings for ICA connection attempts.
`timeout`		int	Connection timeout, in seconds.
`inactivity_timeout`		Top level element	
	`enabled`	boolean	• `true`: If no user activity is detected, it terminates the session after the configured time has passed since the last user activity. • `false`: No user inactivity timeout.
	`value`	int	Only if `enabled` is `true` The value of user activity timeout. Must be greater than or equal to the value of `timeout`

Elements of `reliability`	Type	Description
`reconnect_attempts`	int	The number of times SPS attempts to connect to the target server.
`reconnect_sleep`	int	The number of seconds SPS waits between connection attempts.
`reconnect_timeout`	int	The number of seconds SPS waits after exhausting the number of `reconnect_attempts`.

Add ICA settings policies

To add a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in the Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

```
{
    "key":  "dcd58077-98b3-4c73-8f0b-b34147863028",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies/dcd58077-98b3-
4c73-8f0b-b34147863028",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify ICA settings policies

To modify a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ica/settings_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in the Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the

Code	Description	Notes
		client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

MSSQL connections

Limitations in handling MSSQL connections

The current version of One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) has the following limitations:

- TDS protocol version 7.3 or later is required.
- Due to the TDS protocol version requirement, Microsoft® SQL Server® 2008, or later, is recommended.
- The **Require Gateway Authentication on the SPS Web Interface** option in **Traffic Controls** > **MSSQL** > **Connections** does not work in case of MSSQL connections.
- MSSQL server with TCP dynamic port settings is not supported.

  You must specify a static TCP port for every instance in the SQL Server Configuration Manager you want to audit. By doing so, you can configure the access to multiple MSSQL instances with multiple connection policies and specify the instances with inband or fixed targets and ports. You can also create and assign different Credential Store policies to check out SQL users' passwords of the instances.

  In the MSSQL client program, always specify the address with the port number of the SPS connection policy you want to connect to.

MSSQL connections

List of endpoints for configuring the policies, options and connection rules of MSSQL connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available settings for configuring for MSSQL connections.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "authentication_policies",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "channel_policies",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "connections",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/connections"
```

```
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "options",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/options"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "settings_policies",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
    "href": "/api/configuration/mssql",
    "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
    "next": "/api/configuration/network",
    "parent": "/api/configuration",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/management",
    "remaining_seconds": 600,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Item	Description
`connections`	List of connection policies.
`authentication_policies`	List of the default and custom authentication policies.
`channel_policies`	List of the default and custom channel policies.
`options`	List of global MSSQL options that affect all connections.
`settings_policies`	List of protocol-level settings (idle and session timeout). You can create multiple variations, and choose the appropriate one for each connection policy.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

MSSQL connection policies

Connection policies determine if a server can be accessed from a particular client. Connection policies reference other resources (policies, usergroups, keys) that must be configured and available before creating a connection policy.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/connections/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists MSSQL connection policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/connections/
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/connections/<connection-key>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing MSSQL connection policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "19443158785dee0621437ad",
          "meta": {
             "href":
"/api/configuration/mssql/connections/19443158785dee0621437ad"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/connections",
       "last": "/api/configuration/mssql/options",
       "next": "/api/configuration/mssql/options",
       "order": "/api/configuration/mssql/connections/@order",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/mssql",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies",
       "remaining_seconds": 600,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific MSSQL Connection Policy, the response is the following.

```
{
  "body": {
    "access_control": [],
    "active": true,
    "channel_database_cleanup": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "indexing": {
      "enabled": true,
      "policy": {
        "key": "-50000",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000"
        }
      },
      "priority": 3
    },
    "log_audit_trail_downloads": true,
    "name": "demo_mssql",
    "network": {
      "clients": [
        "0.0.0.0/0"
      ],
      "ports": [
        1433
      ],
      "targets": [
        "192.168.1.1/24"
      ]
    },
    "override_log_level": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "policies": {
      "aa_plugin": null,
      "analytics_policy": {
        "key": "20509709385cd578654cdab",
        "meta": {
          "href":
"/api/configuration/policies/analytics/20509709385cd578654cdab"
        }
      },
      "archive_cleanup_policy": null,
      "audit_policy": {
        "key": "78101850949e47437dd91d",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_
policies/78101850949e47437dd91d"
```

```
        }
      },
      "authentication_policy": {
        "key": "-30700201",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies/-30700201"
        }
      },
      "backup_policy": null,
      "channel_policy": {
        "key": "-30700102",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies/-30700102"
        }
      },
      "credential_store": null,
      "ldap_server": null,
      "settings": {
        "key": "-30700301",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies/-30700301"
        }
      },
      "usermapping_policy": null
    },
    "rate_limit": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "server_address": {
      "custom_dns": {
        "enabled": false
      },
      "selection": "original"
    },
    "source_address": {
      "selection": "box_address"
    },
    "transport_security": {
      "selection": "disabled"
    },
    "web_gateway_authentication": {
      "enabled": false
    }
  },
  "key": "19443158785dee0621437ad",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/mssql/connections/19443158785dee0621437ad",
    "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/connections/19443158785dee0621437ad",
```

```
    "last": "/api/configuration/mssql/connections/19443158785dee0621437ad",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/mssql/connections",
    "previous": null,
    "remaining_seconds": 600,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
key		string	Top level element, contains the ID of the connection policy.
body		Top level element (string)	The elements of the connection policy.
access_control		Top level list	Collection of access policies. Access policies define who can authorize and audit a connection.
active		boolean	Set to **false** to suspend the connection policy. Connection settings are preserved.
channel_database_cleanup		Top level item	Configures cleanup of the connection metadata on the connection policy's level.
	days	int	Retention time, in days. Must not exceed the retention time of the archive_cleanup_policy, and the retention time configured in the global settings of the protocol. The global settings of the MSSQL protocol are available at the api/configuration/mssql/options endpoint.
	enabled	boolean	Set to true to enable periodical cleanup of the connection metadata.
indexing		Top level item	Configures indexing for the connection policy.
	enabled	boolean	Set to **true** to enable indexing the connections.

Element			Type	Description
		`policy`	string	References the identifier of the indexing policy. You can configure indexing policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/indexing/` endpoint. To modify or add an indexing policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
		`priority`	int	Specifies the indexing priority for the connection. Possible values are: • `5` Very low priority. • `4` Low priority. • `3` Normal (default) priority. • `2` High priority. • `1` Very high priority. • `0` Near real-time priority.
	`log_audit_trail_downloads`		boolean	Set to **`true`** to log audit trail downloads.
	`name`		string	The name of the connection policy.
	`network`			
		`clients`	list, string	List of client ("from") IP addresses.
		`ports`	list, integer-s	List of target ports.
		`targets`	list, string	List of target IP addresses.
	`override_log_level`		Top level	Specifies the verbosity level of sessions

Element		Type	Description

		item	handled by this connection policy. The log level of other connection policies is not affected. If disabled, the log level set at the `/api/configuration/<protocol>/options` endpoint is used.
			• To use the default log level, disable this option:
			`"override_log_level": {`
			`"enabl`
			`},`
			• To use a custom log level for the connection policy, enable this option and set the log level to use:
			`"override_log_level": {`
			`"enabl`
			`"log_l`
			`},`

`policies`		Top level item	List of policies referenced by the connection policy.
	`aa_plugin`	string	References the identifier of the AA plug-in. You can configure AA plug-ins at the `/api/configuration/plugins/aa/` endpoint. To modify or add an AA plug-in, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `aa_plugin` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`analytics_policy`	string	References the identifier of the analytics policy. You can configure analytics policies at the `/api/configuration/analytics/` endpoint. To add or modify an analytics policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `analytics` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`archive_`	string	References the identifier of the

Element		Type	Description
	`cleanup_policy`		archive/cleanup policy. You can configure archive and cleanup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an archive/cleanup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `archive_cleanup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`audit_policy`	string	Cannot be `null`. References the identifier of the audit policy. You can configure audit policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an audit policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `audit_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`authentication_policy`	string	Cannot be `null`. References the identifier of the authentication policy. Note that currently you cannot create or modify MSSQL Authentication Policies using the REST API. Use the web UI instead. To modify or add an authentication policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `authentication_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`backup_policy`	string	References the identifier of the backup policy. You can configure backup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add a backup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `backup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`channel_policy`	string	References the identifier of the channel policy. The value of this option cannot be `null`.

Element		Type	Description
			To modify or add a channel policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `channel_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). You can configure MSSQL channel policies at the `/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies/` endpoint.
	`credential_store`	string	References the identifier of the credential store. You can configure credential stores at the `/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/` endpoint. To modify or add a credential store, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `credential_store` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`ldap_server`	string	References the identifier of the LDAP server. You can configure LDAP servers at the `/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers/` endpoint. To modify or add an LDAP server, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `ldap_server` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`settings`	string	References the identifier of the settings policy. The value of this option cannot be **`null`**. To modify or add a settings policy for this protocol, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `settings` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`usermapping_policy`	string	References the identifier of a Usermapping Policy. You can configure Usermapping Policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add a Usermapping Policy,

Element		Type	Description
			use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `usermapping_policies` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
`rate_limit`		Top level element	Connection rate limit.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set to true to provide a connection rate limit.
	`value`	int	The number of connections (per minute) that are allowed in the connection policy.
`server_address`		Top level item	Defines the address where the clients connect to.
`source_address`		Top level element	Allows you to configure Source Network Address Translation (SNAT) on the server side of SPS. SNAT determines the IP address SPS uses in the server-side connection. The target server will see the connection coming from this address.
	`selection`	string	Configures Source Network Address Translation. Possible values are: • `box_address` Default. Uses the network address of the logical interface of SPS. • `original` Uses the IP address of the client, as seen by SPS. • `fix` Uses a fixed address when connecting to the remote server. Must be used with the `address` element.
	`address`	string	Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `fix`. The IP address to use as the source address in server-side connections.
`transport_`		Top	Configures the encryption used in the

Element		Type	Description
`security`		level element	sessions.

	`certificate`	JSON object	Selects the certificate to show to the peers. You have the following options:
			
			• **Use the same certificate for each client:**
			
			Select this option if you want to use the same certificate for every peer. Note that you must reference a certificate that includes its private key that you have already uploaded to SPS. For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.
			
			`"certificate": { "selection": "fix", "x509_identity": "893b7eb7-8c6f-403a-ba3a-1d09dc4b4c7a" }`
			
			• **Generate a certificate for each client:**
			
			Select this option if you want to generate a certificate for each client. Note that you must reference a Signing CA that you have already configured on SPS. For details, see Signing CA policies on page 423.
			
			`"certificate": { "selection": "generate", "signing_ca": "1904188625a843f11d30a5" },`

	`selection`	disabled | tls	Configures the encryption used in the sessions.

Element		Type	Description

			• `disabled`: Disables TLS encryption for MSSQL connections completely.
			`"transport_security": {`
			`"selection": "disabled"`
			`},`
			• `tls`: Enables TLS-encryption. Note that you must also set the `certificate` and `server_certificate_check` options.
			`"transport_security": {`
			`"certificate": {`
			`"selection": "generate",`
			`"signing_ca": "19605948865d07511f09eca"`
			`},`
			`"selection": "tls",`
			`"server_certificate_check": {`
			`"enabled": true,`
			`"trusted_ca": "1241814345d074efd1ded7"`
			`}`
			`}`

	`server_certificate_check`	JSON object	By default, SPS accepts any certificate shown by the server.
			`"server_certificate_check": {`
			`"enabled": false`
			`},`
			To verify the certificate of the destination server, configure and reference a Trusted CA list.
			`"server_certificate_check": {`
			`"enabled": true,`
			`"trusted_ca": "9106862955a844051d7bf6"`
			`},`

`web_gateway_`		Top	When gateway authentication is required

Element		Type	Description
authentication		level item	for a connection, the user must authenticate on SPS as well. This additional authentication can be performed out-of-band on the SPS web interface for every protocol.
	enabled	boolean	Set to true to enable additional gateway authentication on the SPS web interface.
	groups	list, string	By default, any user can perform gateway authentication for the connections. You can restrict authentication to members of specific usergroups. Define the usergroups at the /api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/ endpoint, and list the name of each group here.
	require_same_ip	boolean	Set to **true** to only accept web gateway authentication from the same host that initiated the connection.

Elements of access_control	Type	Description
authorizer	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) who can authorize or audit the connection. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the /api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/ endpoint.
permission	string	Defines the permissions of the authorizer usergroup. Possible values are: • audit The usergroup with the audit permission can monitor ongoing connections, and download the audit trails of a closed and indexed connection. • authorize The usergroup with the authorize permission can authorize connection requests. • audit_and_authorize The usergroup with the audit_and_

Elements of `access_control`	Type	Description
		authorize permission can authorize connection requests, monitor connections, and download the audit trail of closed and indexed connections.
`require_different_ip`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different IP addresses.
`require_different_username`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different usernames.
`subject`	Top level item	Defines the subjects of the access control policy.
`group`	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) that is subject to the access control policy. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint.
`selection`	string	Possible values: • `everybody` Every user is subject to the access control policy. • `only` Requires the `group` element. Members of the usergroup specified in the `group` element are subject to the access control policy.

Elements of server_address

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
`custom_dns`	string	Configures a DNS server that is used to reverse-resolve the hostname if the Channel Policy contains the address of the target as a hostname instead of an IP address. By default, this is disabled and SPS uses the DNS server set in the

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
		`/api/configuration/network/dns` endpoint. • To use the default DNS, disable this option: `"server_address": {` `}, • To use a custom DNS, enable this option and set the IP address of the domain name server to use: `"server_address": {` `}, `"custo` `"enabl` `},` `...` `"custo` `"enabl` `"serve` `},` `...`
`selection`	string	Configures the address where the clients connect to. Possible values are: • `original` Connect to the same address specified by the client. • `nat` Perform a network address translation on the target address. Must be used with the `network` element. • `fix` Must be used with the `address` and `port` elements. • `inband` Extract the address of the server from the username. Must be used with the `domains` element.

Elements of `server_address`			Type	Description
				Optional elements: `exception_domains`, `dns_server`, and `dns_suffixes`.
`network`			string	Must be used if `selection` is set to `nat`. The target address in IP/prefix format. Example: "10.20.30.40/24".
`address`			string	Must be used if `selection` is set to `fix`. The IP address of the target server.
`port`			int	Must be used if `selection` is set to `fix`. The port of the target server.
`domains`			Top level list	Must be used if `selection` is set to `inband`.
	`domain`		Top level item	Lists the address ranges that are included in the connection policy.
		`selection`	string	Specifies if the target address range is provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the target address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the target address is a domain.
		`value`	string	The address range of the target server (s). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
	`port`		int	The port of the targer server(s).
`exception_domains`			Top level list	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. Lists the address ranges that are excluded from the connection policy.
	`domain`		Top level item	Contains the excluded address range.

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
`selection`	string	Specifies if the excluded address(es) are provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the excluded address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the excluded address is a domain.
`value`	string	The excluded address(es). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
`port`	int	The excluded port.
`dns_server`	string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. IP address or the hostname of the domain name server used to resolve the address of the target server.
`dns_suffixes`	list, string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. If the clients do not include the domain name when addressing the server (for example they use username@server instead of username@server.example.com), SPS can automatically add domain information (for example example.com). You can add multiple domain names. SPS attempts to resolve the target address by appending the domain names in the provided order, and uses the first successfully resolved address to establish the connection.

Status and error codesThe following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the

Code	Description	Notes
		client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add a MSSQL connection policy

To add a MSSQL connection policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new MSSQL connection policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/connections/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new MSSQL connection policy. For example:

```
{
    "key":  "a99be49b-b0a2-4cf9-b70d-fea1f9ea188f",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/mssql/connections/a99be49b-b0a2-4cf9-
b70d-fea1f9ea188f",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/mssql/connections",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a MSSQL connection policy

To modify a MSSQL connection policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the connection policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/connections/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

MSSQL channels

The available MSSQL channel types and their functionalities are described below. For details on configuring channel policies, see Channel policy.

Channel	Special options	Description

`mssql`	Yes	**mssql**: Enables access to the MSSQL server. This channel must be enabled for MSSQL to work.
		Channel-specific actions:
		• `content_policy` reference: The ID of the Content policy to apply to the connection.
		For example:
		`"actions": {`
		`  "audit": true,`
		`  "four_eyes": true,`
		`  "content_policy": {`
		`  "key": "433849548566ab327522e6"`
		`  "meta": {`
		`  "href": "/api/configuration/policies/content_policies/44287216854f482e7f2b24"`
		`  }`
		`  },`
		`}`

MSSQL authentication policies

Lists the configured authentication methods that can be used in a connection. Each connection policy uses an authentication policy to determine how the client can authenticate on the SPS gateway.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists MSSQL authentication policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing MSSQL authentication policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "-200",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies/-200"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "-304002001",
          "meta":   {
             "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies/-
304002001"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies",
       "last": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/mssql",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.


```
{
    "body": {
       "backend": {
          "selection": "ldap"
       },
       "name": "mssql_auth_policy_with_ldap"
    }
 }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body	Top level element	Contains the elements of the policy.
name	string	The name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.

Element		Type	Description
backend		Top level item	Client-side gateway authentication settings. The value of `selection` defines which authentication method is used.
	selection	string	Defines the authentication method for client-side gateway authentication. Possible values are: • `none` Disables client-side gateway authentication. • `ldap` Uses the LDAP server selected for the connection policy. LDAP servers can be configured in the `/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers` endpoint). To use this option, you must also configure the `certificate`, `password`, and `public_key` elements. • `local` Uses the local user database configured in the `/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/` endpoint. To use this option, you must also configure the `user_database` element. • `radius` Uses one or more Radius servers for authentication. To use this option, you must also configure the `authentication_protocol` and `servers` elements.
	servers	Top level list	Only if `selection` is set to `radius` Defines the properties of the RADIUS servers used for client-side authentication. A valid list item consists of the `address`, `port` and `shared_secret` elements.

Element		Type	Description
	`authentication_protocol`	Top level item	Only if `selection` is set to `radius` RADIUS setting. Set to `pap` to use the Password Authentication Protocol. To use the Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol, set it to `chap`.
	`user_database`	string	Only if `selection` is set to `local` References the key of the local user database. You can configure local user databases at the `/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/` endpoint. To modify or add a local user database, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `user_database` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`timeout`	integer (seconds)	Specify the time remaining until a successful gateway authentication times out.
	`keepalive`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to avoid interruptions for active HTTP sessions. Active HTTP sessions can extend the gateway authentication beyond the configured timeout.

Elements of `servers`		Type	Description
`address`		Top level element	Defines the address of a RADIUS server.
	`selection`	string	Required child of the address element. Possible values are: • `ip` The `value` element contains the IP of the RADIUS server. • `fqdn` The `value` element contains the FQDN of the RADIUS server.
	`value`	string	The IP or the FQDN address of the RADIUS server.
`port`		int	The port number of the RADIUS server.
`shared_`		string	References the key of the shared secret for the

Elements of `servers`	Type	Description
`secret`		RADIUS server. You can configure shared secrets at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a shared secret, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `shared_secret` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). Alternatively, you can include the new password as plain text. `"shared_secret": { "plain": "<new-password>" }`

Examples:

Querying base authentication policy without gateway authentication:

```
{
    "key":  "-304002001",
    "body":  {
       "name":  "base",
       "backend":  {
          "selection":  "none"
       }
    }
 }
```

Querying authentication policy with LDAP backend:

```
{
    "key":  "mssql-auth-pol-2",
    "body":  {
       "name":  "mssql_ldap",
       "backend":  {
          "selection":  "ldap",
          "timeout":  3600,
          "keepalive":  true
       }
    }
 }
```

Querying authentication policy with local backend:

```
{
    "key": "mssql-auth-pol-3",
    "body": {
       "name": "mssql_local",
       "backend": {
          "selection": "local",
          "user_database": {
             "key": "local-user-database-1",
             "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/policies/user_
databases/local-user-database-1" }
          },
          "timeout": 3600,
          "keepalive": true
       }
    }
 }
```


Querying authentication policy with RADIUS backend:


```
{
    "key": "mssql-auth-pol-4",
    "body": {
       "name": "mssql_radius",
       "backend": {
          "selection": "radius",
          "servers": [
             {
                "address": {
                   "selection": "ip",
                   "value": "1.2.3.4"
                },
                "port": 1812,
                "shared_secret": {
                   "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
                   "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/passwords#XXXXXXXX-
XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX" }
                }
             }
          ],
          "authentication_protocol": "pap",
          "timeout": 3600,
          "keepalive": true
       }
    }
 }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add a MSSQL authentication policy

To add a MSSQL authentication policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies/` endpoint.

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

```
{
    "key": "6f924f39-e4c9-4b0f-8018-8842e2115ebd",
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies/6f924f39-
e4c9-4b0f-8018-8842e2115ebd",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a MSSQL authentication policy

To modify a MSSQL authentication policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/authentication_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Global MSSQL options

List of options that affect all MSSQL connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/options
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists global MSSQL options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/options
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing global MSSQL options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
       "channel_database_cleanup": {
          "enabled": false
       },
       "service": {
          "enabled": false
       }
    }
    "key": "options",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/options",
       "last": "/api/configuration/mssql/options",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/mssql",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element		Type	Description
key	Top level item	Contains the ID of the endpoint.	
body	Top level	Contains the elements of the global MSSQL options.	

Element	Type	Description
	item	
`channel_database_cleanup`	Top level item	Contains settings for database cleanup.
`service`	Top level item	Global setting to enable MSSQL connections, and specify the logging detail.

Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`	Type	Description
`days`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Global retention time for the metadata of MSSQL connections, in days. Must exceed the retention time of the archiving policy (or policies) used for MSSQL connections, and the connection-specific database cleanup times (if configured).
`enabled`	boolean	To enable the global cleanup of MSSQL connection metadata, set `enabled` to **`true`**.

Elements of `service`	Type	Description
`log_level`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Defines the logging detail of MSSQL connections.
`enabled`	boolean	To enable MSSQL connections, set to **`true`**.

Examples

Querying the full list of global MSSQL options:

```
{
  "body": {
    "channel_database_cleanup": {
      "enabled": true,
      "days": 365
    },
    "service": {
```

```
      "enabled": true,
      "log_level": 4
      }
  }
  "key": "options",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/options",
    "last": "/api/configuration/mssql/options",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/mssql",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Modify global MSSQL settings

To modify global MSSQL settings,

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the global MSSQL settings endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/options` endpoint.

   You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

   For more information about the elements of the `channel_database_cleanup` item, see Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`.

   For more information about the elements of the `service` item, see Elements of `service`.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

MSSQL settings policies

MSSQL settings policies define protocol-level settings for idle timeout. You can create multiple policies, and choose the appropriate one for each MSSQL connection.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists MSSQL settings policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies/<policy-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing MSSQL settings policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "-3040010",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies/-3040010"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/mssql/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies",
       "last": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/mssql",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/mssql/options",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
    "client_tls_security_settings": {
        "cipher_strength": {
            "selection": "recommended"
        },
        "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
    },
```

```
    "name": "default",
    "server_tls_security_settings": {
        "cipher_strength": {
            "selection": "recommended"
        },
        "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
    },
    "preconnect_channel_check": false,
    "timeout": 300
  },
  "key": "-3040010",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies/-3040010",
    "href": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies/-3040010",
    "last": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies/-3040010",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body	Top level element (string)	The elements of the MSSQL settings policy.
client_tls_security_settings	JSON object	Configures TLS security settings on the client side.
name	string	Name of the MSSQL settings policy. Cannot contain whitespace.
server_tls_security_settings	JSON object	Configures TLS security settings on the server side.
timeout	int	Idle timeout, in seconds. Note that the SPS web UI displays the same value in seconds.

Elements of client_tls_security_settings and server_tls_security_settings		Type	Description
cipher_strength		JSON object	Specifies the cipher string OpenSSL will use.
	custom_cipher	string	The list of ciphers you want to permit SPS to use in the connection. For more details on customizing this list, check the 'openssl-ciphers' manual page on your SPS appliance.
	selection	string	Specifies the cipher string OpenSSL will use. The following settings options are possible: • recommended: this setting only uses ciphers with adequate security level. • custom: this setting allows you to specify the list of ciphers you want to permit SPS to use in the connection. This setting is only recommended to ensure compatibility with older systems. For more details on customizing this list, check the 'openssl-ciphers' manual page on your SPS appliance. For example: ALL:!aNULL:@STRENGTH
minimum_tls_version		string	Specifies the minimal TLS version SPS will offer during negotiation. The following settings options are possible: • TLSv1_2: this setting only offers TLS version 1.2 during the negotiation. This is the recommended setting. • TLSv1_1: this setting offers TLS version 1.1 and later versions during the negotiation. • TLSv1_0: this setting offers TLS version 1.0 and later versions during the negotiation.

Add MSSQL settings policies

To add a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

```
{
    "key":  "3848c708-2e1d-4463-b232-0c8c5875ff55",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies/3848c708-2e1d-4463-b232-0c8c5875ff55",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify MSSQL settings policies

To modify a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/mssql/settings_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

RDP connections

RDP connections

List of endpoints for configuring the policies, options and connection rules of RDP connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available settings for configuring for RDP connections.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration settings. For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "channel_policies",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "connections",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/connections"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "domain_membership",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/domain_membership"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "options",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/options"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "settings_policies",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
       "href": "/api/configuration/rdp",
       "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
       "next": "/api/configuration/reporting",
       "parent": "/api/configuration",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/private_keys",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Item	Description
`channel_policies`	List of the default and custom channel policies.
`connections`	List of connection policies.
`domain_membership`	Domain membership configuration. Prerequisite for configuring Credential Security Service Provider / Network Layer Authentication.
`options`	List of global RDP options that affect all connections.
`settings_policies`	List of protocol-level settings (timeout, display, protocol version, and authentication). You can create multiple variations, and choose the appropriate one for each connection policy.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

RDP connection policies

Connection policies determine if a server can be accessed from a particular client. Connection policies reference other resources (policies, usergroups, keys) that must be configured and available before creating a connection policy.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/connections/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists RDP connection policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/connections/
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/connections/<connection-key>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing RDP connection policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "key": "12932832285a830b4d2f5d7",
            "meta": {
                "href":
"/api/configuration/rdp/connections/12932832285a830b4d2f5d7"
            }
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
        "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/connections",
```

```
        "last": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
        "next": "/api/configuration/rdp/domain_membership",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific RDP connection policy, the response is the following.


```
{
    "body": {
        "access_control": [
          {
            "authorizer": "reporting",
            "permission": "audit_and_authorize",
            "require_different_ip": true,
            "require_different_username": true,
            "subject": {
              "selection": "everybody"
            }
          }
        ],
        "active": true,
        "channel_database_cleanup": {
          "days": 550,
          "enabled": true
        },
        "indexing": {
            "enabled": true,
            "policy": {
                "key": "-50000",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000"
                }
            },
            "priority": 3
        },
        "log_audit_trail_downloads": true,
        "name": "rdp_demo",
        "network": {
            "clients": [
                "0.0.0.0/0"
            ],
            "ports": [
                3389
            ],
```

```
            "targets": [
                "10.30.255.28/24"
            ]
        },
        "policies": {
            "aa_plugin": null,
            "analytics_policy": null,
            "archive_cleanup_policy": {
              "key": "1854671967571b9063c4c82",
              "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_
policies/1854671967571b9063c4c82"
              }
            },
            "audit_policy": {
                "key": "78101850949e47437dd91d",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_
policies/78101850949e47437dd91d"
                }
            },
            "backup_policy": {
                "key": "512524636571b903540804",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/backup_
policies/512524636571b903540804"
                }
            },
            "channel_policy": {
                "key": "-20200",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/-20200"
                }
            },
            "credential_store": {
                "key": "505008562571b936560254",
                "meta": {
                  "href":
"/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/505008562571b936560254"
                }
            },
            "ldap_server": {
                "key": "250588254571b931066482",
                "meta": {
                  "href": "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_
servers/250588254571b931066482"
                }
            },
```

```
            "settings": {
                "key": "-301",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/-301"
                }
            },
            "usermapping_policy": null
        },
        "rate_limit": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "remote_desktop_gateway": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "server_address": {
            "address": "10.30.255.70",
            "port": 3389,
            "selection": "fix"
        },
        "source_address": {
            "selection": "box_address"
        },
        "transport_security": {
            "certificate": {
                "selection": "self_signed"
            },
            "server_certificate_check": {
               "enabled": false
            },
            "legacy_fallback": false,
            "selection": "tls"
        },
        "web_gateway_authentication": {
            "enabled": false
        }
    },
    "key": "12932832285a830b4d2f5d7",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/rdp/connections/12932832285a830b4d2f5d7",
        "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/connections/12932832285a830b4d2f5d7",
        "last": "/api/configuration/rdp/connections/12932832285a830b4d2f5d7",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp/connections",
        "previous": null,
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Element			Type	Description
key			string	Top level element, contains the ID of the connection policy.
body			Top level element (string)	The elements of the connection policy.
	access_control		Top level list	Collection of access policies. Access policies define who can authorize and audit a connection.
	active		boolean	Set to **false** to suspend the connection policy. Connection settings are preserved.
	channel_database_cleanup		Top level item	Configures cleanup of the connection metadata on the connection policy's level.
		days	int	Retention time, in days. Must not exceed the retention time of the archive_cleanup_policy, and the retention time configured in the global settings of the protocol. The global settings of the SSH protocol are available at the api/configuration/ssh/options endpoint.
		enabled	boolean	Set to true to enable periodical cleanup of the connection metadata.
	indexing		Top level item	Configures indexing for the connection policy.
		enabled	boolean	Set to **true** to enable indexing the connections.
		policy	string	References the identifier of the indexing policy. You can configure indexing policies at the /api/configuration/policies/indexing/ endpoint. To modify or add an indexing policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the policy element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
		priority	int	Specifies the indexing priority for the

Element		Type	Description
			connection. Possible values are: • `5` Very low priority. • `4` Low priority. • `3` Normal (default) priority. • `2` High priority. • `1` Very high priority. • `0` Near real-time priority.
`log_audit_trail_downloads`		boolean	Set to **`true`** to log audit trail downloads.
`name`		string	The name of the connection policy.
`network`			
	`clients`	list, string	List of client ("from") IP addresses.
	`ports`	list, integer-s	List of target ports.
	`targets`	list, string	List of target IP addresses.
`override_log_level`		Top level item	Specifies the verbosity level of sessions handled by this connection policy. The log level of other connection policies is not affected. If disabled, the log level set at the `/api/configuration/<protocol>/options` endpoint is used. • To use the default log level, disable this option:

Element		Type	Description

			`"override_log_level": {`
			`"enable`
			`},`
			• To use a custom log level for the connection policy, enable this option and set the log level to use:
			`"override_log_level": {`
			`"enable`
			`"log_le`
			`},`

`policies`		Top level item	List of policies referenced by the connection policy.
	`aa_plugin`	string	References the identifier of the AA plug-in. You can configure AA plug-ins at the `/api/configuration/plugins/aa/` endpoint. To modify or add an AA plug-in, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `aa_plugin` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`analytics_policy`	string	References the identifier of the analytics policy. You can configure analytics policies at the `/api/configuration/analytics/` endpoint. To add or modify an analytics policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `analytics` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`archive_cleanup_policy`	string	References the identifier of the archive/cleanup policy. You can configure archive and cleanup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an archive/cleanup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `archive_cleanup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).

Element		Type	Description
	`audit_policy`	string	Cannot be `null`. References the identifier of the audit policy. You can configure audit policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an audit policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `audit_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`backup_policy`	string	References the identifier of the backup policy. You can configure backup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add a backup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `backup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`channel_policy`	string	References the identifier of the channel policy. The value of this option cannot be `null`. To modify or add a channel policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `channel_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). You can configure RDP channel policies at the `/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies/` endpoint.
	`credential_store`	string	References the identifier of the credential store. You can configure credential stores at the `/api/configuration/policies/credential stores/` endpoint. To modify or add a credential store, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `credential_store` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`ldap_server`	string	References the identifier of the LDAP server. You can configure LDAP servers at

Element		Type	Description
			the /api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers/ endpoint. To modify or add an LDAP server, use the value of the returned key as the value of the ldap_server element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	settings	string	References the identifier of the settings policy. The value of this option cannot be **null**. To modify or add a settings policy for this protocol, use the value of the returned key as the value of the settings element, and remove any child elements (including the key). You can configure RDP settings policies at the /api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/ endpoint.
	usermapping_policy	string	References the identifier of a Usermapping Policy. You can configure Usermapping Policies at the /api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies/ endpoint. To modify or add a Usermapping Policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the usermapping_policies element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
rate_limit		Top level element	Connection rate limit.
	enabled	boolean	Set to true to provide a connection rate limit.
	value	int	The number of connections (per minute) that are allowed in the connection policy.
remote_desktop_gateway		Top level element	Configure SPS to act as a Remote Desktop Gateway. Otherwise, simply disable this option: `"remote_desktop_gateway": {`

Element		Type	Description
			`"enabled": false` `},`
`server_address`		Top level item	Defines the address where the clients connect to.
`source_address`		Top level element	Allows you to configure Source Network Address Translation (SNAT) on the server side of SPS. SNAT determines the IP address SPS uses in the server-side connection. The target server will see the connection coming from this address.
	`selection`	string	Configures Source Network Address Translation. Possible values are: • `box_address` Default. Uses the network address of the logical interface of SPS. • `original` Uses the IP address of the client, as seen by SPS. • `fix` Uses a fixed address when connecting to the remote server. Must be used with the `address` element.
	`address`	string	Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `fix`. The IP address to use as the source address in server-side connections.
`transport_security`		Top level element	Configures the encryption used in the sessions.
	`certificate`	JSON object	Selects the certificate to show to the peers. You have the following options: • **Use a self-signed certificate:**

Element	Type	Description

		Select this option if you want to enable TLS-encryption, but you do not have a certificate that is generated by an external CA, or a signing CA.
		`"certificate": { "selection": "self_signed" }`
		• **Use the same certificate for each client:**
		Select this option if you want to use the same certificate for every peer. Note that you must reference a certificate that includes its private key that you have already uploaded to SPS. For details, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.
		`"certificate": { "selection": "fix", "x509_identity": "893b7eb7-8c6f-403a-ba3a-1d09dc4b4c7a" }`
		• **Generate a certificate for each client:**
		Select this option if you want to generate a certificate for each client. Note that you must reference a Signing CA that you have already configured on SPS. For details, see Signing CA policies on page 423.
		`"certificate": { "selection": "generate", "signing_ca": "1904188625a843f11d30a5" },`

Element		Type	Description

	`server_certificate_check`	JSON object	By default, SPS accepts any certificate shown by the server.
			`"server_certificate_check": {`
			`"enabled": false`
			`},`
			To verify the certificate of the destination server, configure and reference a Trusted CA list.
			`"server_certificate_check": {`
			`"enabled": true,`
			`"trusted_ca":`
			`"9106862955a844051d7bf6"`
			`},`

	`legacy_fallback`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to permit the clients to disable TLS encryption and use only the Legacy RDP Security Layer (also known as: Standard RDP Security). You might want to do this if you are experiencing compatibility issues. For example, when you attempt to connect to a very old Windows machine (for example, Windows Server 2003 or older). **CAUTION:** Security Hazard! Selecting this option can significantly reduce the strength of the encryption used!
	`selection`	legacy | tls	Configures the encryption used in the sessions. • `legacy`: Disables TLS encryption for RDP connections completely, and uses only the Legacy RDP Security Layer (also known as: Standard RDP Security). You might want to do this if you are experiencing compatibility issues. For example, when you attempt to connect to a very old Windows machine (for example,

Element			Type	Description

				Windows Server 2003 or older).
				CAUTION:
				Security Hazard!
				Selecting this option can significantly reduce the strength of the encryption used!
				`"transport_security": {`
				`"selection": "legacy"`
				`},`
				• `tls`: Enables TLS-encryption. Note that you must also set the `certificate`, `server_certificate_check`, and `legacy_fallback` options.
				`"transport_security": {`
				`"certificate": {`
				`"selection": "self_signed"`
				`},`
				`"server_certificate_check": {`
				`"enabled": false`
				`},`
				`"legacy_fallback": false,`
				`"selection": "tls"`
				`}`

	`web_gateway_authentication`		Top level item	When gateway authentication is required for a connection, the user must authenticate on SPS as well. This additional authentication can be performed out-of-band on the SPS web interface for every protocol.
		`enabled`	boolean	Set to true to enable additional gateway authentication on the SPS web interface.
		`groups`	list, string	By default, any user can perform gateway authentication for the connections. You can restrict authentication to members of specific usergroups. Define the usergroups

Element		Type	Description
			at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint, and list the `name` of each group here.
	`require_same_ip`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to only accept web gateway authentication from the same host that initiated the connection.

Elements of access_control

Elements of `access_control`	Type	Description
`authorizer`	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) who can authorize or audit the connection. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint.
`permission`	string	Defines the permissions of the `authorizer` usergroup. Possible values are: • `audit` The usergroup with the audit permission can monitor ongoing connections, and download the audit trails of a closed and indexed connection. • `authorize` The usergroup with the authorize permission can authorize connection requests. • `audit_and_authorize` The usergroup with the audit_and_authorize permission can authorize connection requests, monitor connections, and download the audit trail of closed and indexed connections.
`require_different_ip`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different IP addresses.
`require_different_`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different usernames.

Elements of `access_control`		Type	Description
`username`			
`subject`		Top level item	Defines the subjects of the access control policy.
	`group`	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) that is subject to the access control policy. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint.
	`selection`	string	Possible values: • `everybody` Every user is subject to the access control policy. • `only` Requires the `group` element. Members of the usergroup specified in the `group` element are subject to the access control policy.

Elements of `remote_desktop_gateway`	Type	Description
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** and configure the other options as needed for your environment to use SPS as a Remote Desktop Gateway. For details and prerequisites, see *Using One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) as a Remote Desktop Gateway* in the *Administration Guide*.
`certificate`	JSON object	To act as a Remote Desktop Gateway, SPS needs to display a certificate to the clients. • To automatically create new certificates on SPS for every client, set **`"selection": "generate",`** and reference the Certificate Authority (CA) to sign the generated certificates. For example:

Elements of `remote_desktop_gateway`	Type	Description

		`"certificate": {`
		`"selection": "generate",`
		`"value": {`
		`"signing_ca": "53449998258a4ceba80fdc"`
		`},`
		`"common_name": "examplecn"`
		`}`
		
		For details on uploading certificates, see Certificates stored on SPS on page 311.
		
		• To always display the same certificate, set **`"selection": "fix",`** and reference an X.509 certificate and the matching private key. For example:
		
		`"certificate": {`
		`"selection": "fix",`
		`"value": "1904188625a843f11d30a5"`
		`},`
		
		For details on creating a signing CA, see Signing CA policies on page 423.

	selection	generate | fix	Determines if SPS displays the same certificate to every client (`fix`), or generates a separate certificate (`generate`) for every client.
	value	JSON object or string	Contains the options and parameters related to the option set in `selection`. • If `selection` is set to `generate`, this is a JSON object.

Elements of `remote_desktop_gateway`			Type	Description
				• If `selection` is set to `fix`, this is a string containing the reference ID of the certificate that SPS displays to the clients.
		common_name	string	Available only if `selection` is set to `generate`. You can specify the Common Name of the generated certificates in this parameter. For example: `"common_name": "examplecn"` If set to null, the Common Name of the certificates will be `SPS-hostname.domainname`
		signing_ca	string	Available only if `selection` is set to `generate`. Contains the reference key of the signing CA used to sign the certificates that SPS shows to the clients. For example: `"signing_ca": "1904188625a843f11d30a5"` If set to null, the Common Name of the certificates will be `SPS-hostname.domainname`
`local_authentication`			JSON object	Determines how SPS authenticates the clients: either using Active Directory (SPS must be member of a domain), or using a Local User Database.
	selection		active_directory | local_user_database	Determines how SPS authenticates the clients: • using Active Directory (SPS must be member of a domain) `"local_authentication": {`

Elements of `remote_desktop_gateway`	Type	Description
		`"selection": "local_user_database", "value": { "domain": "example", "local_user_database": "15646962145a843f758501-d" } }`
		• using a Local User Database. `"local_authentication": { "selection": "active_directory", "value": null }`
value	JSON object	Set to **`null`** if `selection` is set to `active_directory`. If `selection` is set to `local_user_database`, `value` contains a JSON object with the `domain` and `local_user_database` keys.
domain	string	Available only if `selection` is set to `local_user_database`.
local_user_database	string	Available only if `selection` is set to `local_user_database`. Contains the reference ID of a Local User Database that SPS will use to authenticate the clients.

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
custom_dns	string	Configures a DNS server that is used to reverse-resolve the hostname if the Channel Policy contains the address of the target as a hostname instead of an IP address. By default, this is disabled and SPS uses the DNS server set in the `/api/configuration/network/dns`

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description

		endpoint.
		• To use the default DNS, disable this option:
		`"server_address": {`
		`"custo`
		`"enabl`
		`},`
		`...`
		`},`
		• To use a custom DNS, enable this option and set the IP address of the domain name server to use:
		`"server_address": {`
		`"custo`
		`"enabl`
		`"serve`
		`},`
		`...`
		`},`

`selection`	string	Configures the address where the clients connect to. Possible values are: • `original` Connect to the same address specified by the client. • `nat` Perform a network address translation on the target address. Must be used with the `network` element. • `fix` Must be used with the `address` and `port` elements. • `inband` Extract the address of the server from the username. Must be used with the `domains` element.

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
		Optional elements: `exception_domains`, `dns_server`, and `dns_suffixes`.
`network`	string	Must be used if `selection` is set to `nat`. The target address in IP/prefix format. Example: "10.20.30.40/24".
`address`	string	Must be used if `selection` is set to `fix`. The IP address of the target server.
`port`	int	Must be used if `selection` is set to `fix`. The port of the target server.
`domains`	Top level list	Must be used if `selection` is set to `inband`.
`domain`	Top level item	Lists the address ranges that are included in the connection policy.
`selection`	string	Specifies if the target address range is provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the target address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the target address is a domain.
`value`	string	The address range of the target server (s). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
`port`	int	The port of the targer server(s).
`exception_domains`	Top level list	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. Lists the address ranges that are excluded from the connection policy.
`domain`	Top level	Contains the excluded address range.

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
	item	
`selection`	string	Specifies if the excluded address(es) are provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the excluded address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the excluded address is a domain.
`value`	string	The excluded address(es). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
`port`	int	The excluded port.
`dns_server`	string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. IP address or the hostname of the domain name server used to resolve the address of the target server.
`dns_suffixes`	list, string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. If the clients do not include the domain name when addressing the server (for example they use username@server instead of username@server.example.com), SPS can automatically add domain information (for example example.com). You can add multiple domain names. SPS attempts to resolve the target address by appending the domain names in the provided order, and uses the first successfully resolved address to establish the connection.

Examples

For practical purposes, the following examples show only the relevant parts of a connection policy JSON object. To modify or add a connection policy, always submit the full JSON object.

Access control list: configuring the "security" usergroup to only audit connections made by the "root_only" usergroup.

```
"access_control": [
                        {
                        "authorizer": "security",
                        "permission": "audit",
                        "require_different_ip": true,
                        "require_different_username": true,
                        "subject": {
                        "group": "root_only",
                        "selection": "only"
                        }
                        }
```

Target server: use the address specified by the client.

```
"server_address": {
                        "selection": "original"
                }
```

Target server: use a fix address.

```
"server_address": {
                        "address": "<fix-IP>",
                        "port": 22,
                        "selection": "fix"
                }
```

Target server: configure inband destination selection, where the client can specify the target address in the username. The target can be either an IP range, or a domain.

```
"server_address": {
                        "dns_server": "<ip-of-dns-server>",
                        "dns_suffixes": null,
                        "domains": [
                        {
                        "domain": {
                        "selection": "address",
                        "value": "<IP-range>"
                        },
                        "port": 22
                        },
                        {
                        "domain": {
                        "selection": "domain",
                        "value": "*.example"
                        },
```

```
                        "port": 22
                        }
                        ],
                        "selection": "inband"
                }
```

Source address: use the same fix IP when connecting to the remote server.

```
"source_address": {
                        "address": "<ip-address>",
                        "selection": "fix"
                }
```

Web gateway authentication: require the admin usergroup to perform an additional gateway authentication on the SPS web interface. They must authenticate from the same host which initiated the connection.

```
"web_gateway_authentication": {
                        "enabled": true,
                        "groups": [
                        "admin"
                        ],
                        "require_same_ip": true
                }
```

Policies: configure only the required policies.

```
"policies": {
    "aa_plugin": null,
    "analytics_policy": null,
    "archive_cleanup_policy": null,
    "audit_policy": "<key-of-audit-policy>",
    "backup_policy": null,
    "channel_policy": "<key-of-channel-policy>",
    "credential_store": null,
    "ldap_server": null,
    "settings": "<key-of-settings-policy>",
    "usermapping_policy": null
 }
```

Status and error codesThe following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires

Code	Description	Notes
		authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add a connection policy

To add an RDP connection policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new RDP connection policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/connections/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new connection policy. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "a99be49b-b0a2-4cf9-b70d-fea1f9ea188f",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/connections/a99be49b-b0a2-4cf9-b70d-fea1f9ea188f",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp/connections",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
    }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify an RDP connection policy

To modify an RDP connection policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the connection policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/connections/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

RDP channels

The available RDP channel types and their functionalities are described below. For details on configuring channel policies, see Channel policy.

Channel	Special options	Description
`#drawing`	Yes	**Drawing**: Enables access to the server's graphical desktop (screen). This channel must be enabled for RDP to work. Channel-specific actions: • `content_policy` reference: The ID of the Content policy to apply to the connection. For example: `"actions": { "audit": true, "content_policy": { "key": "433849548566ab327522e6" }, "four_eyes": false, "ids": false }`
`cliprdr`	None	**Clipboard**: Enable access to the server's clipboard: the clipboard of the remote desktop can be pasted into local applications (and vice-versa). Note that SPS can audit the clipboard channel, but cannot search or display its contents.
`rdpdr`	Yes	**Redirects**: Enables access to every device redirections available

Channel	Special options	Description
		in RDP, like file-sharing, printer sharing, device (for example CD-ROM) sharing, and so on. To enable only a specific type of redirection, use the specific channels instead (for example, `rdpdr-serial` for serial device redirection). Channel-specific actions: • `log_transfer_to_db` (true|false): Make the list of file operations available in the **Sessions** > **File operations** column of the SPS web interface • `log_transfer_to_syslog` (true|false): Send the file operations into the system log Channel-specific access control rules: • `devices` (list): To permit only specific redirections, list the unique name of the redirection in this field. Leave it empty to permit access to every redirection available.
`rdpsnd`	None	**Sound**: Enable access to the sound device of the server.
`customs`	Yes	**Custom**: Applications can open custom channels to the clients connecting remotely to the server. Enabling the **Custom** channel allows the clients to access all of these custom channels. To permit only specific channels, list the unique names of the channels into the `customs` field. For example, to monitor RemoteApp connections, you need to configure custom channels. For more information, see *Configuring RemoteApps* in the *Administration Guide*. Channel-specific access control rules: • `customs` (list): To permit only specific custom channels, list the unique name of the channels in this field. Leave it empty to permit access to every custom channel available.
`seamrdp`	None	**Seamless**: Enable seamless channels that run a single application on the RDP server, instead of accessing the entire desktop.
`drdynvc`	Yes	**Dynamic virtual channel**: Enable the server to open channels back to the client dynamically. Enabling this channel allows access to all of such dynamic channels. To restrict which dynamic channels are permitted, list the unique names of the channels into the `drdynvcs` field. Channel-specific access control rules: • `drdynvcs` (list): To restrict which dynamic channels are permitted, list the unique names of the channels in this

Channel	Special options	Description
		field. Leave it empty to permit access to every dynamic channel available.
`rdpdr-serial`	Yes	**Serial redirect**: Enables access to serial-port redirections. To restrict access to specific redirections, list the unique names of the channels in the `devices` field. Channel-specific access control rules: • `devices` (list): To permit only specific redirections, list the unique name of the redirection in this field. Leave it empty to permit access to every redirection available.
`rdpdr-parallel`	Yes	**Parallel redirect**: Enables access to parallel-port redirections. To restrict access to specific redirections, list the unique names of the channels in the `devices` field. Channel-specific access control rules: • `devices` (list): To permit only specific redirections, list the unique name of the redirection in this field. Leave it empty to permit access to every redirection available.
`rdpdr-printer`	Yes	**Printer redirect**: Enables access to printer-port redirections. To restrict access to specific redirections, list the unique names of the channels in the `devices` field. Channel-specific access control rules: • `devices` (list): To permit only specific redirections, list the unique name of the redirection in this field. Leave it empty to permit access to every redirection available.

`rdpdr-disk`	Yes	**Disk redirect**: Enables access to shared disk drives. To restrict access to specific redirections, list the unique names of the channels in the `devices` field, for example:
		`"devices": [`
		`"C:"`
		Channel-specific actions:
		• `log_transfer_to_db` (true|false): Make the list of file operations available in the **Search** > **File operations** column of the SPS web interface
		• `log_transfer_to_syslog` (true|false): Send the file operations into the system log
		Channel-specific access control rules:

Channel	Special options	Description
		• `devices` (list): To permit only specific redirections, list the unique name of the redirection in this field. Leave it empty to permit access to every redirection available.
`rdpdr-scard`	Yes	**SCard redirect**:Enables access to shared SCard devices. To restrict access to specific redirections, list the unique names of the channels in the `devices` field, for example: Channel-specific access control rules: • `devices` (list): To permit only specific redirections, list the unique name of the redirection in this field. Leave it empty to permit access to every redirection available.

Configuring domain membership

You can use Credential Security Service Provider (CredSSP, also called Network Level Authentication or NLA) when One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) is member of the domain.

Prerequisites

- The target servers and SPS must be in the same domain, or you must establish trust between the domains that contain the target servers and SPS. For details on the type of trust required, see *Using One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) across multiple domains* in the *Administration Guide*.

The SPS configuration API allows you to view, disable, or modify the domain membership configuration. To join the configured domain, you have to use the web interface of SPS.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/rdp/domain_membership
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example,

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
	user		`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration options for domain membership.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/rdp/domain_membership
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the domain membership configuration.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": {
       "domain": "testdomain",
       "enabled": true,
       "realm": "testdomain.api.test"
    },
    "key": "domain_membership",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/domain_membership",
       "last": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/rdp/options",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.

Element	Type	Description
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the domain membership configuration.
domain	string	The name of the domain. Must be used if `enabled` is set to `true`.
enabled	boolean	Set to **`true`** to configure domain membership.
realm	string	Name of the realm. Must be used if `enabled` is set to `true`.

Examples:

Configure domain membership for the "test" domain on the "config.api" realm:

```
{
    "domain":  "test",
    "enabled":  true,
    "realm":  "test.config.api"
 }
```

Disable domain membership.

```
{
    "enabled":  false
 }
```

Modify domain membership settings

To modify domain membership settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the domain membership configuration.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/rdp/domain_embership/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Global RDP options

List of options that affect all RDP connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/options
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists global RDP options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/options
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing global RDP options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
       "channel_database_cleanup": {
          "enabled": false
       },
       "service": {
          "enabled": false
       }
    }
    "key": "options",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/options",
       "last": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/rdp/domain_membership",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element		Type	Description
key		Top level item	Contains the ID of the endpoint.
body		Top level item	Contains the elements of the global RDP options.
	channel_database_cleanup	Top level item	Contains settings for database cleanup.
	service	Top level item	Global setting to enable RDP connections, and specify the logging detail.

Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`	Type	Description
`days`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Global retention time for the metadata of RDP connections, in days. Must exceed the retention time of the archiving policy (or policies) used for RDP connections, and the connection-specific database cleanup times (if configured).
`enabled`	boolean	To enable the global cleanup of RDP connection metadata, set `enabled` to **`true`**.

Elements of `service`	Type	Description
`log_level`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Defines the logging detail of RDP connections.
`enabled`	boolean	To enable RDP connections, set to **`true`**.

Examples

Querying the full list of global RDP options:

```
{
  "body": {
    "channel_database_cleanup": {
      "enabled": true,
      "days": 365
    },
    "service": {
      "enabled": true,
      "log_level": 4
      }
  }
  "key": "options",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/options",
    "last": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
    "next": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/rdp/domain_membership",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Modify global RDP settings

To modify global RDP settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the global RDP settings endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/options` endpoint.

   You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

   For more information about the elements of the `channel_database_cleanup` item, see Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`.

   For more information about the elements of the `service` item, see Elements of `service`.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to

Code	Description	Notes
		access, but could not retrieve.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

RDP settings policies

RDP settings policies define protocol-level settings (timeout, display, protocol version, and authentication). You can create multiple policies, and choose the appropriate one for each RDP connection.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists RDP settings policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/<policy-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing RDP settings policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "-301",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/-301"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "-303",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/-303"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "13298899495727c51f725cf",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_
policies/13298899495727c51f725cf"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/rdp/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
       "last": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/rdp/options",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.

```
{
  "body": {
    "autologon_domain_suffix": "-AUTO",
    "name": "API_test",
    "timeout": 600,
    "inactivity_timeout": {
      "enabled": true
      "value": 13000
    },
```

```
    "permit_unreliable_usernames": true,
    "preconnect_channel_check": true,
    "protocol_features": {
      "nla": {
        "enabled": true,
        "require_domain_membership": true
      },
      "server_screen": true
    },
    "screen": {
      "maximum_bpp": 32,
      "maximum_height": 2000,
      "maximum_width": 2000
    },
    "timeout": 600,
    "userauth_banner": "Click 'OK' to log in."
  },
  "key": "13298899495727c51f725cf",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/-301",
    "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/13298899495727c51f725cf",
    "last": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/13298899495727c51f725cf",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/-303",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body	Top level element (string)	The elements of the RDP settings policy.
autologon_domain_suffix	string	Enter the suffix that the client will append to the domain when using autologon in conjunction with Network Level Authentication (CredSSP).
name	string	Name of the RDP settings policy. Cannot contain whitespace.
permit_unreliable_usernames	boolean	Set to **true** to automatically terminate RDP connections if SPS cannot reliably extract the username.

Element		Type	Description
preconnect_channel_check		boolean	Before establishing the server-side connection, SPS can evaluate the connection and channel policies to determine if the connection might be permitted at all. The server-side connection is established only if the evaluated policies permit the client to access the server. To enable this function, set the parameter to **true**.
protocol_features		Top level item	Settings for RDP protocol versions, and Network Layer Authentication.
screen		Top level item	Display size and depth settings.
timeout		int	Connection timeout, in seconds.
inactivity_timeout		Top level element	
	enabled	boolean	• true: If no user activity is detected, it terminates the session after the configured time has passed since the last user activity. • false: No user inactivity timeout.
	value	int	Only if enabled is true The value of user activity timeout. Must be greater than or equal to the value of timeout
userauth_banner		string	You can display a banner message to the clients before authentication.

Elements of protocol	Type	Description
nla	Top level item	Settings for Network Level Authentication.
enabled	boolean	Set to **true** to enable Network Level Authentication. If set to true, the require_domain_membership element is required in the JSON.
require_domain_membership	boolean	Set to true to require domain membership. Must be in the JSON if NLA is enabled.

Elements of screen	Type	Description
maximum_bpp	int	The maximum allowed color depth of the remote desktop, in bits. The following values are valid: 8, 15, 16, 24.
maximum_height	int	The maximum allowed height of the remote desktop, in pixels.
maximum_width	int	The maximum allowed width of the remote desktop, in pixels.

Examples:

Turn off NLA.

```
{
    "autologon_domain_suffix":  "-AUTO",
    "name":  "API_test",
    "permit_unreliable_usernames":  true,
    "preconnect_channel_check":  true,
    "protocol_features":  {
       "nla":  {
          "enabled":  false
       },
       "server_screen":  true
    },
    "screen":  {
       "maximum_bpp":  24,
       "maximum_height":  2000,
       "maximum_width":  2000
    },
    "timeout":  600
 }
```

Configure NLA.

```
{
  "autologon_domain_suffix": "-AUTO",
  "name": "API_test",
  "permit_unreliable_usernames": true,
  "preconnect_channel_check": true,
  "protocol_features": {
    "nla": {
      "enabled": true,
      "require_domain_membership": false
    },
    "server_screen": true
  },
  "screen": {
```

```
    "maximum_bpp": 24,
    "maximum_height": 2000,
    "maximum_width": 2000
  },
  "timeout": 600
}
```

Add RDP settings policies

To add a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in the table of RDP settings policy parameters.

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "9c3a0419-53e6-43a4-902c-2b3b0ce7a7a7",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/9c3a0419-53e6-43a4-902c-2b3b0ce7a7a7",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
   }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify RDP settings policies

To modify a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/rdp/settings_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in the table of RDP settings policy parameters.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	Bad Request "message": "RDP Settings Policy 'API_test': SPS must be a domain member to allow enabling Network Level Authentication."	You have set `require_domain_membership` to `true`, but SPS is not the member of a domain.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

SSH connections

SSH connections

List of endpoints for configuring the policies, options and connection rules of SSH connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available settings for configuring for SSH connections.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration settings. For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "authentication_policies",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "channel_policies",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/channel_policies"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "connections",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "options",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/options"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "settings_policies",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
       "href": "/api/configuration/ssh",
       "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
       "next": "/api/configuration/telnet",
       "parent": "/api/configuration",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/reporting",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Item	Description
`authentication_policies`	List of the default and custom authentication policies.
`channel_policies`	List of the default and custom channel policies.
`connections`	List of connection policies.
`options`	List of global SSH options that affect all connections.
`settings_policies`	List of protocol-level settings (algorithms, greetings and banners, timeout). You can create multiple variations, and choose the appropriate one for each connection policy.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

SSH connection policies

Connection policies determine if a server can be accessed from a particular client. Connection policies reference other resources (policies, usergroups, keys) that must be configured and available before creating a connection policy.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/connections/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists SSH connection policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/connections/
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/connections/<connection-key>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing SSH connection policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "8348340645707e2575e3c6",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections/8348340645707e2575e3c6"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections",
    "last": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
    "next": "/api/configuration/ssh/options",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/ssh/channel_policies",
    "remaining_seconds": 600,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific SSH connection policy, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
    "access_control": [
      {
        "authorizer": "reporting",
        "permission": "audit_and_authorize",
        "require_different_ip": true,
        "require_different_username": true,
        "subject": {
          "selection": "everybody"
        }
      }
    ],
    "active": true,
    "channel_database_cleanup": {
      "days": 550,
      "enabled": true
    },
     "client_side_hostkeys": [
         {
              "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
              "meta": {
                  "href": "/api/configuration/private_keys/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-
XXXXXXXXXXXX"
              }
          }
    ],
    "server_side_hostkey_settings": {
        "hostkey_check": "accept-first-time"
    },
    "indexing": {
      "enabled": true,
      "policy": {
        "key": "-50000",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000"
        }
      },
      "priority": 2
    },
    "log_audit_trail_downloads": true,
    "name": "API_test_SSH",
    "network": {
      "clients": [
        "0.0.0.0/24"
      ],
```

```
      "ports": [
        22
      ],
      "targets": [
        "192.168.56.102/24"
      ]
    },
    "policies": {
      "aa_plugin": null,
      "analytics_policy": null,
      "archive_cleanup_policy": {
        "key": "1854671967571b9063c4c82",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_
policies/1854671967571b9063c4c82"
        }
      },
      "audit_policy": {
        "key": "78101850949e47437dd91d",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/78101850949e47437dd91d"
        }
      },
      "authentication_policy": {
        "key": "1895203635707e3340262f",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_
policies/1895203635707e3340262f"
        }
      },
      "backup_policy": {
        "key": "512524636571b903540804",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/512524636571b903540804"
        }
      },
      "channel_policy": {
        "key": "-10000",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/channel_policies/-10000"
        }
      },
      "credential_store": {
        "key": "505008562571b936560254",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/505008562571b936560254"
        }
      },
      "ldap_server": {
        "key": "250588254571b931066482",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers/250588254571b931066482"
        }
      },
      "settings": {
        "key": "-300",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/-300"
```

```
        }
      },
      "usermapping_policy": {
        "key": "9328731525704545f5e3de",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_
policies/9328731525704545f5e3de"
        }
      }
    },
    "rate_limit": {
      "enabled": true,
      "value": 200
    },
    "server_address": {
      "selection": "original"
    },
    "source_address": {
      "custom_dns": {
        "enabled": false
      },
      "selection": "box_address"
    },
    "web_gateway_authentication": {
      "enabled": true,
      "groups": [
        "reporting"
      ],
      "require_same_ip": true
    }
  },
  "key": "8348340645707e2575e3c6",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections/8348340645707e2575e3c6",
    "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections/8348340645707e2575e3c6",
    "last": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections/8348340645707e2575e3c6",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the connection policy.
body	Top level element (string)	The elements of the connection policy.
access_control	Top level	Collection of access policies. Access policies define who can authorize and

Element		Type	Description
		list	audit a connection.
`active`		boolean	Set to **`false`** to suspend the connection policy. Connection settings are preserved.
`channel_database_cleanup`		Top level item	Configures cleanup of the connection metadata on the connection policy's level.
	`days`	int	Retention time, in days. Must not exceed the retention time of the `archive_cleanup_policy`, and the retention time configured in the global settings of the protocol. The global settings of the SSH protocol are available at the `api/configuration/ssh/options` endpoint.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set to true to enable periodical cleanup of the connection metadata.
`indexing`		Top level item	Configures indexing for the connection policy.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable indexing the connections.
	`policy`	string	References the identifier of the indexing policy. You can configure indexing policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/indexing/` endpoint. To modify or add an indexing policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`priority`	int	Specifies the indexing priority for the connection. Possible values are: • 5 Very low priority. • 4 Low priority.

Element		Type	Description
			• `3` Normal (default) priority. • `2` High priority. • `1` Very high priority. • `0` Near real-time priority.
`log_audit_trail_downloads`		boolean	Set to **`true`** to log audit trail downloads.
`name`		string	The name of the connection policy.
`network`			
	`clients`	list, string	List of client ("from") IP addresses.
	`ports`	list, integers	List of target ports.
	`targets`	list, string	List of target IP addresses.

`override_log_level`		Top level item	Specifies the verbosity level of sessions handled by this connection policy. The log level of other connection policies is not affected. If disabled, the log level set at the `/api/configuration/<protocol>/options` endpoint is used.
			• To use the default log level, disable this option:
			`"override_log_level": {`
			`"enabl`
			`},`
			• To use a custom log level for the connection policy, enable this option and set the log level to use:

Element		Type	Description
			`"override_log_level": {` `"enabl` `"log_l` `},`
`policies`		Top level item	List of policies referenced by the connection policy.
	`aa_plugin`	string	References the identifier of the AA plug-in. You can configure AA plug-ins at the `/api/configuration/plugins/aa/` endpoint. To modify or add an AA plug-in, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `aa_plugin` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`analytics_policy`	string	References the identifier of the analytics policy. You can configure analytics policies at the `/api/configuration/analytics/` endpoint. To add or modify an analytics policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `analytics` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`archive_cleanup_policy`	string	References the identifier of the archive/cleanup policy. You can configure archive and cleanup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an archive/cleanup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `archive_cleanup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`audit_policy`	string	Cannot be `null`. References the identifier of the audit policy. You can configure audit policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an audit policy, use the

Element		Type	Description
			value of the returned `key` as the value of the `audit_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`authentication_policy`	string	Cannot be `null`. References the identifier of the authentication policy. You can configure authentication policies at the `/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an authentication policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `authentication_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`backup_policy`	string	References the identifier of the backup policy. You can configure backup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add a backup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `backup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`channel_policy`	string	References the identifier of the channel policy. The value of this option cannot be `null`. To modify or add a channel policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `channel_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). You can configure SSH channel policies at the `/api/configuration/ssh/channel_policies/` endpoint.
	`credential_store`	string	References the identifier of the credential store. You can configure credential stores at the `/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/` endpoint. To modify or add a credential store, use

Element		Type	Description
			the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `credential_store` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`ldap_server`	string	References the identifier of the LDAP server. You can configure LDAP servers at the `/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers/` endpoint. To modify or add an LDAP server, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `ldap_server` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`settings`	string	References the identifier of the settings policy. The value of this option cannot be **`null`**. To modify or add a settings policy for this protocol, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `settings` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). You can configure SSH settings policies at the `/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/` endpoint.
	`usermapping_policy`	string	References the identifier of a Usermapping Policy. You can configure Usermapping Policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add a Usermapping Policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `usermapping_policies` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
`rate_limit`		Top level element	Connection rate limit.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set to true to provide a connection rate limit.

Element		Type	Description
	value	int	The number of connections (per minute) that are allowed in the connection policy.
server_address		Top level item	Defines the address where the clients connect to.
server_side_hostkey		Top level element	Settings for verifying the server's identity using plain host keys and X.509 host certificates. At least one of the options (plain_hostkey or X509_hostkey) must be enabled.
source_address		Top level element	Allows you to configure Source Network Address Translation (SNAT) on the server side of SPS. SNAT determines the IP address SPS uses in the server-side connection. The target server will see the connection coming from this address.
	selection	string	Configures Source Network Address Translation. Possible values are: • box_address Default. Uses the network address of the logical interface of SPS. • original Uses the IP address of the client, as seen by SPS. • fix Uses a fixed address when connecting to the remote server. Must be used with the address element.
	address	string	Must be used if the value of the selection element is set to fix. The IP address to use as the source address in server-side connections.
web_gateway_authentication		Top level item	When gateway authentication is required for a connection, the user must authenticate on SPS as well. This additional authentication can be performed out-of-

Element		Type	Description
			band on the SPS web interface for every protocol.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set to true to enable additional gateway authentication on the SPS web interface.
	`groups`	list, string	By default, any user can perform gateway authentication for the connections. You can restrict authentication to members of specific usergroups. Define the usergroups at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint, and list the `name` of each group here.
	`require_same_ip`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to only accept web gateway authentication from the same host that initiated the connection.

Elements of `access_control`	Type	Description
`authorizer`	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) who can authorize or audit the connection. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint.
`permission`	string	Defines the permissions of the `authorizer` usergroup. Possible values are: • `audit` The usergroup with the audit permission can monitor ongoing connections, and download the audit trails of a closed and indexed connection. • `authorize` The usergroup with the authorize permission can authorize connection requests. • `audit_and_authorize` The usergroup with the audit_and_authorize permission can authorize connection requests, monitor connections, and download the audit trail of closed and indexed connections.

Elements of `access_control`	Type	Description
`require_different_ip`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different IP addresses.
`require_different_username`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different usernames.
`subject`	Top level item	Defines the subjects of the access control policy.
`group`	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) that is subject to the access control policy. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint.
`selection`	string	Possible values: • `everybody` Every user is subject to the access control policy. • `only` Requires the `group` element. Members of the usergroup specified in the `group` element are subject to the access control policy.

Elements of `client_side_hostkeys`	Type	Description
`key`	string	Configures the keys that SPS shows to the clients.

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
custom_dns	string	Configures a DNS server that is used to reverse-resolve the hostname if the Channel Policy contains the address of the target as a hostname instead of an IP address. By default, this is disabled and SPS uses the DNS server set in the `/api/configuration/network/dns` endpoint. • To use the default DNS, disable this

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description

		option:
		`"server_address": {`
		`"custo`
		`"enabl`
		`},`
		`...`
		`},`
		• To use a custom DNS, enable this option and set the IP address of the domain name server to use:
		`"server_address": {`
		`"custo`
		`"enabl`
		`"serve`
		`},`
		`...`
		`},`

`selection`	string	Configures the address where the clients connect to. Possible values are: • `original` Connect to the same address specified by the client. • `nat` Perform a network address translation on the target address. Must be used with the `network` element. • `fix` Must be used with the `address` and `port` elements. • `inband` Extract the address of the server from the username. Must be used with the `domains` element. Optional elements: `exception_domains`, `dns_server`, and `dns_`

Elements of `server_address`			Type	Description
				`suffixes`.
`network`			string	Must be used if `selection` is set to `nat`. The target address in IP/prefix format. Example: "10.20.30.40/24".
`address`			string	Must be used if `selection` is set to `fix`. The IP address of the target server.
`port`			int	Must be used if `selection` is set to `fix`. The port of the target server.
`domains`			Top level list	Must be used if `selection` is set to `inband`.
	`domain`		Top level item	Lists the address ranges that are included in the connection policy.
		`selection`	string	Specifies if the target address range is provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the target address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the target address is a domain.
		`value`	string	The address range of the target server (s). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
	`port`		int	The port of the targer server(s).
`exception_domains`			Top level list	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. Lists the address ranges that are excluded from the connection policy.
	`domain`		Top level item	Contains the excluded address range.

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
`selection`	string	Specifies if the excluded address(es) are provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the excluded address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the excluded address is a domain.
`value`	string	The excluded address(es). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
`port`	int	The excluded port.
`dns_server`	string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. IP address or the hostname of the domain name server used to resolve the address of the target server.
`dns_suffixes`	list, string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. If the clients do not include the domain name when addressing the server (for example they use username@server instead of username@server.example.com), SPS can automatically add domain information (for example example.com). You can add multiple domain names. SPS attempts to resolve the target address by appending the domain names in the provided order, and uses the first successfully resolved address to establish the connection.

Elements of `server_side_hostkey_settings`	Type	Description
`hostkey_check`	string	Defines the method for checking the host keys of the target server. Possible values are: • `disabled`

Elements of `server_side_hostkey_settings`	Type	Description
		Disables host key verification. • `accept-first-time` Records the key shown for the first connection, and accepts only the same key for any subsequent connections. • `accept-known-keys` Only accepts host keys that are already stored on SPS. You can manage host keys at the `/api/ssh-host-keys` endpoint.

Examples

For practical purposes, the following examples show only the relevant parts of a connection policy JSON object. To modify or add a connection policy, always submit the full JSON object.

Access control list: configuring the "security" usergroup to only audit connections made by the "root_only" usergroup.

```
"access_control": [
                        {
                        "authorizer": "security",
                        "permission": "audit",
                        "require_different_ip": true,
                        "require_different_username": true,
                        "subject": {
                        "group": "root_only",
                        "selection": "only"
                        }
                        }
```

Target server: use the address specified by the client.

```
"server_address": {
                        "selection": "original"
                }
```

Target server: use a fix address.

```
"server_address": {
                        "address": "<fix-IP>",
                        "port": 22,
                        "selection": "fix"
                }
```

Target server: configure inband destination selection, where the client can specify the target address in the username. The target can be either an IP range, or a domain.

```
"server_address": {
                        "dns_server": "<ip-of-dns-server>",
                        "dns_suffixes": null,
                        "domains": [
                        {
                        "domain": {
                        "selection": "address",
                        "value": "<IP-range>"
                        },
                        "port": 22
                        },
                        {
                        "domain": {
                        "selection": "domain",
                        "value": "*.example"
                        },
                        "port": 22
                        }
                        ],
                        "selection": "inband"
                }
```

Source address: use the same fix IP when connecting to the remote server.

```
"source_address": {
                        "address": "<ip-address>",
                        "selection": "fix"
                }
```

Web gateway authentication: require the admin usergroup to perform an additional gateway authentication on the SPS web interface. They must authenticate from the same host which initiated the connection.

```
"web_gateway_authentication": {
                       "enabled": true,
```

```
                        "groups": [
                        "admin"
                        ],
                        "require_same_ip": true
                }
```

Client-side hostkey: use plain host keys uploaded to SPS, and generate X.509 certificates for the connection.

```
                    "client_side_hostkeys": [
                        {
                            "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
                            "meta": {
                                "href": "/api/configuration/private_keys/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-
XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX"
                            }
                        }
                    ],
```

Policies: configure only the required policies.

```
"policies": {
  "aa_plugin": null,
  "analytics_policy": null,
  "archive_cleanup_policy": null,
  "audit_policy": "<key-of-audit-policy>",
  "authentication_policy": "<key-of-auth-policy>",
  "backup_policy": null,
  "channel_policy": "<key-of-channel-policy>",
  "credential_store": null,
  "ldap_server": null,
  "settings": "<key-of-settings-policy>",
  "usermapping_policy": null
}
```

Server-side hostkey: accept the host key or X.509 certificate presented at the first connection, and require the same host key or certificate for any subsequent connections.

```
"server_side_hostkey_settings": {
    "hostkey_check": "accept-first-time"
}
```

Server-side hostkey: only accept X.509 certificates that are verified by a trusted CA.

```
"server_side_hostkey_settings": {
    "hostkey_check": "accept-known-keys"
}
```

Status and error codesThe following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add an SSH connection policy

To add an SSH connection policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new SSH connection policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/connections/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new SSH connection policy. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "a99be49b-b0a2-4cf9-b70d-fea1f9ea188f",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections/a99be49b-b0a2-4cf9-
   b70d-fea1f9ea188f",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
    }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify an SSH connection policy

To modify an SSH connection policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the SSH connection policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/connections/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

SSH channels

The available SSH channel types and their functionalities are described below. For details on configuring channel policies, see Channel policy.

Channel	Special options	Description
`auth-agent`	None	**Agent**: Forwards the SSH authentication agent from the client to the server.
`x11`	Yes	**X11 Forward**: Forwards the graphical X-server session from the server to the client. List the address of the client in the `networks` field to permit X11-forwarding only to the specified clients. Specify IP addresses or networks (in IP address/Prefix format). For example:

```
"networks": [
  {
    "selection": "address",
    "value": "192.168.1.1"
  },
  {
    "selection": "address",
    "value": "192.168.1.2"
  }
```

Channel	Special options	Description
		NOTE: Certain client applications send the Target address as a hostname, while others as an IP address. If you are using a mix of different client applications, you might have to duplicate the channel rules and create IP-address and hostname versions of the same rule. Channel-specific access control rules: • `networks` (list): To X11-forwarding only to specific clients, list the IP addresses or networks of the clients in this field. Leave it empty to permit access to every client. For details, see Limiting addresses in port forwarding.
`local-forwards`	Yes	**Local Forward**: Forwards traffic arriving to a local port of the client to a remote host. To enable forwarding only between selected hosts, use the `local_forwards` field. If the `local_forwards` field is empty, local forwarding is enabled without restriction, the client may forward any traffic to the remote host. For example: `"local_forwards": [ { "host_address": { "selection": "address", "value": "192.168.100.1" }, "host_port": 5555, "originator_address": { "selection": "address", "value": "192.168.1.1" } } ...` Channel-specific access control rules: • `local_forwards` (list): To permit local forwarding only to specific addresses, list the addresses in this field. Leave it empty to enable without restriction. In this case the client may forward any traffic to the remote host. Enter the source of the forwarded traffic into the `originator_address` field, the target of the traffic into the `host_address` field. Specify IP addresses or networks (in IP address/Prefix format). These parameters are the end-

Channel	Special options	Description
		points of the forwarded traffic (that is, the local host that sends data to the remote host), and not the SSH server or the client. For example, to enable forwarding from the `192.168.20.20` host to the remote host `192.168.50.50`, enter **`192.168.20.20`** into the `originator_address`, and **`192.168.50.50`** into the `host_address` field. For details, see Limiting addresses in port forwarding.
`remote-forwards`	Yes	**Remote Forward**: Forwards traffic arriving a remote port of the server to the client. To enable forwarding only between selected hosts, enter their IP addresses into the `remote_forwards` field. If the `remote_forwards` field is empty, remote forwarding is enabled without restriction, the SSH server may forward any traffic to the client. For example: `"remote_forwards": [ { "connected_address": { "selection": "address", "value": "192.168.100.1" }, "connected_port": 5555, "originator_address": { "selection": "address", "value": "192.168.1.1" } }` Channel-specific access control rules: • `remote_forwards` (list): To permit only specific forwardins, list the permitted addresses in this field. Leave it empty to permit forwarding without restrictions. Enter the source of the forwarded traffic into the `originator_address`, the target of the traffic into the `connected_address` field. Specify IP addresses or networks (in IP address/Prefix format). These parameters are the end-points of the forwarded traffic (that is, the remote host that sends data to the client), and not the SSH server. For example, to enable forwarding from the `192.168.20.20` remote host to the client `192.168.50.50`, enter **`192.168.20.20`** into the `originator_address`, and **`192.168.50.50`** into the `connected_address` field. For

Channel	Special options	Description
		details, see Limiting addresses in port forwarding.
session-exec	Yes	**Session Exec**: Execute a remote command (for example `rsync`) without opening a session shell. List the permitted command in the `execs` field. You can use regular expressions to specify the commands. This field can contain only letters (`a-z`, `A-Z`), numbers (`0-9`), and the following special characters (`{} ()*?\\\|[]`). **CAUTION:** Restricting the commands available in **Session Exec** channels does not guarantee that no other commands can be executed. Commands can be renamed, or executed from shell scripts to circumvent such restrictions. Channel-specific access control rules: • `execs` (list): List the permitted command in the `execs` field. Regular expressions may be used to specify the commands. For example: `"execs": [ "top", "ls"`
session-exec-scp	Yes	**Session Exec SCP**: Transfers files using the Secure Copy (SCP) protocol. Channel-specific actions: • `log_transfer_to_db` (list): (true|false): Make the list of file operations available in the **Sessions** > **File operations** column of the SPS web interface • `log_transfer_to_syslog` (list): (true|false): Send the file operations into the system log For example: `"actions": { "audit": false, "four_eyes": false, "ids": false, "log_transfer_to_db": true,`

Channel	Special options	Description
		`"log_transfer_to_syslog": true` `}`

`session-subsystem`	Yes	**Session Subsystem**: Use a subsystem. Enter the name of the permitted subsystem into the `subsystems` field.
		Channel-specific access control rules:
		• `subsystems` (list): List the permitted subsystems in this field.
		For example:
		`"execs": [`
		`"top",`
		`"ls"`

`session-exec-sftp`	Yes	**Session SFTP**: Transfers files using the Secure File Transfer Protocol (SFTP).
		Channel-specific actions:
		• `log_transfer_to_db` (list): (true|false): Make the list of file operations available in the **Sessions** > **File operations** column of the SPS web interface
		• `log_transfer_to_syslog` (list): (true|false): Send the file operations into the system log
		For example:
		`"actions": {`
		`"audit": false,`
		`"four_eyes": false,`
		`"ids": false,`
		`"log_transfer_to_db": true,`
		`"log_transfer_to_syslog": true`
		`}`

`session-shell`	Yes	**Session Shell**: The traditional remote terminal session. Channel-specific actions: • `content_policy` reference: The ID of the Content policy to apply to the connection. For example:

Channel	Special options	Description
		`"actions": { "audit": true, "content_policy": { "key": "433849548566ab327522e6" }, "four_eyes": false, "ids": false }`

Limiting addresses in port forwarding

The `connected_address`, `host_address`, `network`, and `originator_address` options that you can use in SSH channel policies that allow port-forwarding and X11 forwarding have the following parameters.

Element		Type	Description
`connected_address`, `host_address`, `network`, or `originator_address`		list of JSON objects	Container objects for limiting access to port-forwarding in SSH channel policies. For details, see SSH channels on page 614.
	`selection`	`address` or `network`	Specifies the type of the address. Possible values: `address` or `network`
	`value`	IPv4 address or network	The IP address, or the network in `IP-address:prefix` format. For example, `192.168.1.1` or `192.168.0.0/16`

SSH authentication policies

Lists the configured authentication methods that can be used in a connection. Each connection policy uses an authentication policy to determine how the client can authenticate to the target server. Separate authentication methods can be used on the client and the server-side of the connection.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists SSH authentication policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing SSH authentication policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "-200",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies/-200"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "1895203635707e3340262f",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_
```

```
policies/1895203635707e3340262f"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
    "last": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
    "next": "/api/configuration/ssh/channel_policies",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
    "backend": {
        "selection": "none"
    },
    "gateway_methods": {
        "kerberos": false,
        "password": false,
        "public_key": false
    },
    "relayed_methods": {
        "kerberos": false,
        "keyboard_interactive": true,
        "password": true,
        "public_key": {
            "selection": "agent"
        }
    }
  },
  "name": "base",
  "key": "-200",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies/-200",
    "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies/-200",
    "last": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_
policies/1895203635707e3340262f",
    "next": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_
policies/1895203635707e3340262f",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Elements of authentication policies	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body	Top level element	Contains the elements of the policy.
backend	Top level item	The authentication database used on the client-side.
gateway_methods	Top level item	Client-side gateway authentication settings. The value of `selection` defines which authentication method is used.
mode	Top level element	Obsolete node. Any settings submitted into this node is ignored. In a response, this node may contain inaccurate data.
name	string	The name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
relayed_methods	Top level element	Server-side authentication settings.

Elements of backend	Type	Description
selection	string	Defines the authentication method for client-side gateway authentication. Possible values are: • `none` Disables client-side gateway authentication. • `ldap` Uses the LDAP server selected for the connection policy. LDAP servers can be configured in the `/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers` endpoint). To use this option, you must also configure the `password` and

Elements of backend	Type	Description
		public_key elements. • local Uses the local user database configured in the /api/configuration/policies/user_databases/ endpoint. To use this option, you must also configure the password, public_key, and user_database elements. • radius Uses one or more Radius servers for authentication. To use this option, you must also configure the authentication_protocol and servers elements.
enabled	boolean	Set it to **true** to enable public key-based client-side authentication.
user_database	string	References the key of the local user database. You can configure local user databases at the /api/configuration/policies/user_databases/ endpoint. To modify or add a local user database, use the value of the returned key as the value of the user_database element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
servers	Top level list	Defines the properties of the RADIUS servers used for client-side authentication. A valid list item consists of the address, port and shared_secret elements.
address	Top level element	Defines the address of a RADIUS server.
selection	string	Required child of the address element. Possible values are:

Elements of backend	Type	Description
		• `ip` The `value` element contains the IP of the RADIUS server. • `fqdn` The `value` element contains the FQDN of the RADIUS server.
`value`	string	The IP or the FQDN address of the RADIUS server.
`port`	int	The port number of the RADIUS server.
`shared_secret`	string	References the key of the shared secret for the RADIUS server. You can configure shared secrets at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a shared secret, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `shared_secret` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). Alternatively, you can include the new password as plain text. `"shared_secret": { "plain": "<new-password>" }`
`authentication_protocol`	Top level item	RADIUS setting. Set to `pap` to use the Password Authentication Protocol. To use the Challenge-Handshake Authentication Protocol, set it to **`chap`**.

Elements of `gateway_methods`	Type	Description
`kerberos`	boolean	Authentication based using Kerberos. Set it to **`true`** to enable Kerberos-based client-side authentication. If required, you can select other gateway authentication methods in addition to Kerberos, and also authentication backends and related to the selected gateway authentication methods.

Elements of `gateway_methods`	Type	Description
		To use Kerberos authentication on the target server, you must use Kerberos authentication both on the SPS gateway and on the target server (in `relayed_methods`).
`password`	boolean	Authentication based on username and password. Set it to **`true`** to enable password-based client-side authentication.
`public_key`	Top level item	Authentication based on public-private encryption keypairs.

Elements of `relayed_methods`	Type	Description
`kerberos`	boolean	Authentication based using Kerberos. Set it to **`true`** to enable Kerberos-based client-side authentication. If required, you can select other gateway authentication methods in addition to Kerberos, and also authentication backends and related to the selected gateway authentication methods. To use Kerberos authentication on the target server, you must use Kerberos authentication both on the SPS gateway and on the target server (in `relayed_methods`).
`keyboard_interactive`	boolean	Authentication based on exchanging messages between the user and the server. This method includes authentication schemes like S/Key or TIS authentication. Depending on the configuration of the SSH server, might have to be used together with password-based authentication. Set to **`true`** to enable interactive authentication on the remote server.
`password`	boolean	Authentication based on username and password. Set to **`true`** to enable password-based authentication on the remote server.
`public_key`	Top level item	Authentication based on public-private encryption keypairs. Use the `selection` child element to disable or

Elements of `relayed_methods`	Type	Description
		configure authentication using public-private keypairs on the remote server.
`selection`	string	Configures authenticaton on the remote server using public-private keypairs. The following values are possible: • `disabled` Disables the authentication method. • `publish_to_ldap` SPS generates a keypair, and uses this keypair in the server-side connection. The public key of this keypair is also uploaded to the LDAP database set in the LDAP Server of the connection policy. That way the server can authenticate the client to the generated public key stored under the user's username in the LDAP database. You can configure LDAP servers using the `/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers` endpoint, and connection policies using the `/api/configuration/ssh/connections` endpoint. • `fix` Uses a private key in the server-side connection. You have to use the `private_key` element to reference the private key. • `agent` Allow the client to use agent-forwarding, and use its own keypair on the server-side. If this option is used, SPS requests the client to use its SSH agent to authenticate on the target server. Therefore, you must configure your clients to enable agent forwarding, otherwise authentication will fail. For details on enabling agent forwarding in your SSH application, see the documentation of the application.

Elements of `relayed_methods`	Type	Description
`private_key`	string	References the key of the private key used for authenticating with a public-private keypair on the remote server. You can configure private keys at the `/api/configuration/private_keys/` endpoint. To modify or add a private key, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `private_key` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).

Examples:

Password authentication against LDAP on the client side, and using a username and password on the remote server:

```
{
       "backend":  {
              "selection":  "ldap"
       },
       "gateway_methods":  {
              "kerberos":  false,
              "password":  true,
              "public_key":  false
       },
       "name":  "password_ldap",
       "relayed_methods":  {
              "kerberos":  false,
              "keyboard_interactive":  false,
              "password":  true,
              "public_key":  {
                     "selection":  "disabled"
              }
       }
 }
```

Password authentication against a local user database on SPS, and using a username and password on the remote server. You can find the key of the local user database is available at the /api/configuration/policies/user_databases/ endpoint.

```
{
    "backend": {
        "selection": "local",
        "user_database": "<key-of-the-local-user-database>"
    },
```

```
    "gateway_methods": {
        "kerberos": false,
        "password": true,
        "public_key": true
    },
    "relayed_methods": {
        "kerberos": false,
        "keyboard_interactive": false,
        "password": true,
        "public_key": {
            "selection": "disabled"
        }
    },
    "name": "passwords",
}
```

Authenticating against an RADIUS server on the client side, and using a username and password on the remote server. You can configure the key of the shared secret at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. The IP of the RADIUS server is used.

```
{
    "backend": {
        "authentication_protocol": "pap",
        "selection": "radius",
        "servers": [
            {
                "address": {
                    "selection": "ip",
                    "value": "192.168.1.1"
                },
                "port": 1812,
                "shared_secret": <key-of-shared-secret>,
            }
        ]
    }
   "gateway_methods": {
        "kerberos": false,
        "password": true,
        "public_key": false
    },
    "relayed_methods": {
        "kerberos": false,
        "keyboard_interactive": true,
        "password": true,
        "public_key": {
```

```
            "selection": "agent"
        }
    },
    "name": "RADIUS"
}
```

Using Kerberos authentication both on the client side and on the remote server.

```
{
        "backend": {
              "selection": "none"
        },
        "gateway_methods": {
              "kerberos": true,
              "password": false,
              "public_key": false
        },
        "name": "kerberos_only",
        "relayed_methods": {
              "kerberos": true,
              "keyboard_interactive": false,
              "password": true,
              "public_key": {
                    "selection": "disabled"
              }
        }
 }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Code	Description	Notes
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add an SSH authentication policy

To add an SSH authentication policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Elements of authentication policies . The elements of `gateway_methods` are listed in Elements of gateway_methods. The elements of `relayed_methods` are listed in Elements of relayed_methods.

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "6f924f39-e4c9-4b0f-8018-8842e2115ebd",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies/6f924f39-
   e4c9-4b0f-8018-8842e2115ebd",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
    }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify an SSH authentication policy

To modify an SSH authentication policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Elements of authentication policies . The elements of `gateway_methods` are listed in Elements of gateway_methods. The elements of `relayed_methods` are listed in Elements of relayed_methods.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Global SSH options

List of options that affect all SSH connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/options
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists global SSH options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/options
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing global SSH options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
       "channel_database_cleanup": {
          "enabled": false
       },
       "service": {
          "enabled": false
       },
       "gssapi": {
          "enabled": false
       }
    }
    "key": "options",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/options",
       "last": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element		Type	Description
key		Top level item	Contains the ID of the endpoint.
body		Top level item	Contains the elements of the global SSH options.
	`channel_database_cleanup`	Top level item	Contains settings for database cleanup.
	`service`	Top level item	Global setting to enable SSH connections, and specify the logging detail.

Element		Type	Description
gssapi	Top level item	Global option to configure Kerberos authentication with SPS. For more information about Kerberos authentication with SPS, see Kerberos authentication settings in the *SPSAdministration Guide*.	

Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`	Type	Description
`days`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Global retention time for the metadata of SSH connections, in days. Must exceed the retention time of the archiving policy (or policies) used for SSH connections, and the connection-specific database cleanup times (if configured).
`enabled`	boolean	To enable the global cleanup of SSH connection metadata, set `enabled` to **`true`**.

Elements of `service`	Type	Description
`log_level`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Defines the logging detail of SSH connections.
`enabled`	boolean	To enable SSH connections, set to **`true`**.

Elements of `gssapi`	Type	Description
`enabled`	boolean	To enable mapping hostnames to Kerberos realms, set to **`true`**. NOTE: Enabling this option is only required if you have more than one realms deployed on your network.
`domain_realm_mapping`	list of JSON objects	When you have more than one realms deployed on your network, and `enabled` is set to **`true`**, the list of JSON objects in `domain_realm_`

Elements of `gssapi`		Type	Description
			`mapping` specify the mapping between the servers' DNS domain names and the names of their respective connected Kerberos realms.
	`domain`	string	The name of your DNS domain.
	`realm`	string	The name of your Kerberos realm.

Examples

Querying the full list of global SSH options:

```
{
  "body": {
    "channel_database_cleanup": {
      "enabled": true,
      "days": 365
    },
    "service": {
      "enabled": true,
      "log_level": 4
    },
    "gssapi": {
      "enabled": true,
      "domain_realm_mapping": [
        {
        "domain": "server.example.com",
        "realm": "SERVER.EXAMPLE.COM"
        },
        {
        "domain": ".example.com",
        "realm": "EXAMPLE.COM"
        }
      ]
    }
    "key": "options",
    "meta": {
      "first": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
      "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/options",
      "last": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
      "next": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
```

```
      "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh",
      "previous": "/api/configuration/ssh/connections",
      "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Modify global SSH settings

To modify global SSH settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the global SSH settings endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/options` endpoint.

   You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

   For more information about the elements of the `channel_database_cleanup` item, see Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`.

For more information about the elements of the `service` item, see Elements of `service`.

For more information about the elements of the `gssapi` item, see Elements of `gssapi`.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

SSH settings policies

SSH settings policies define protocol-level settings (algorithms, greetings and banners, timeout). You can create multiple policies, and choose the appropriate one for each SSH connection.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Examples

For more information on the request and response examples, see SSH Settings Policies

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Element			Type	Description
key			string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body			Top level element (string)	The elements of the SSH settings policy.
	client_side_algorithms		Top level element (list)	Lists the permitted client-side encryption parameters.
		cipher	list	Lists the permitted client-side cipher algorithms.
		compression	list	Lists the permitted client-side compression algorithms.
		kex	list	Lists the permitted client-side KEX algorithms.
		mac	list	Lists the permitted client-side MAC algorithms.
	greeting		string	Greeting message for the connection.
	name		string	Name of the SSH settings policy.
	preconnect_channel_check		boolean	Before establishing the server-side connection, SPS can evaluate the connection and channel policies to determine if the connection might be permitted at all. The server-side connection is established only if the evaluated policies permit the client to access the server. To enable this function, set the parameter to **true**.
	server_side_algorithms		Top level element (list)	Lists the permitted server-side encryption parameters.
		cipher	list	Lists the permitted server-side cipher algorithms.
		compression	list	Lists the permitted server-side compression algorithms.
		kex	list	Lists the permitted server-side KEX algorithms.

Element			Type	Description
		mac	list	Lists the permitted server-side MAC algorithms.
	software_ version		string	Specifies additional text to append to the SSH protocol banner sent by the server upon connection.
	strict_mode		boolean	When this option is enabled, SPS rejects connections that use unrealistic parameters (for example, terminals of thousand by thousand characters) and port-forwarding connections where the address in the port-forwarding request and the channel-opening request does not match. Note that this can interfere with certain client or server applications. Strict mode is allowed by default. To turn it off, set the parameter to **false**.
	timeout		int	Connection timeout, in seconds.
	inactivity_ timeout		Top level element	
		enabled	boolean	• true: If no user activity is detected, it terminates the session after the configured time has passed since the last user activity. • false: No user inactivity timeout.
		value	int	Only if enabled is true The value of user activity timeout. Must be greater than or equal to the value of timeout
	userauth_ banner		string	You can display a banner message to the clients before authentication (as specified in RFC 4252 â The Secure Shell (SSH) Authentication Protocol). You can use this banner to inform the users that the connection is audited.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add SSH settings policies

To add a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

```
{
    "key": "59790911-415c-4ed3-a0d2-1164637472ca",
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/59790911-415c-
4ed3-a0d2-1164637472ca",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify SSH settings policies

To modify a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

SSH host keys and certificates

SPS stores the host keys and X.509 certificates of the trusted servers. When a client tries to connect to a server, SPS verifies the host key or the certificate of the server, and allows connections only to the servers that have their keys available on SPS (unless the SSH Connection Policy is configured differently).

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API.

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the SSH host keys and certificates of the servers that the users can connect to using SSH.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys/
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific key.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-
keys/<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing SSH host keys and certificates from the `https:<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys/` endpoint.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

The `key` of these objects is in the following format: `<type-of-the-key>-<host-address>:<host-port>`.

```
{
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/ssh-host-keys",
    "parent": "/api"
  },
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "ssh-dss-10.110.0.1:22",
      "meta": {"href": "/api/ssh-host-keys/ssh-dss-10.110.0.1:22"}
    },
    {
      "key": "ssh-dss-10.110.0.2:2222",
      "meta": {"href": "/api/ssh-host-keys/ssh-dss-10.110.0.2:2222"}
    },
    {
      "key": "ssh-rsa-10.110.0.1:22",
      "meta": {"href": "/api/ssh-host-keys/ssh-rsa-10.110.0.1:22"}
    },
```

```
    {
      "key": "x509v3-sign-rsa-d00::2222:dead:2222",
      "meta": {"href": "/api/ssh-host-keys/x509v3-sign-rsa-d00::2222:dead:2222"}
    }
  ]
}
```

When retrieving the endpoint of a specific host key, the response is the following.

```
{
    "key":  "ssh-rsa-10.10.100.1:22",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/ssh-host-keys/ssh-rsa-10.10.100.1:22",
       "parent":  "/api/ssh-host-keys"
    },
    "ssh-rsa-10.10.100.1:22":  {
       "address":  "10.10.100.1",
       "port":  22,
       "type":  {
          "selection":  "ssh-rsa",
          "value":  "AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAABIwAAAQEAxrtNxBZieXhBI2gJoAdsjKNq...=="
       }
    }
 }
```

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the host key or certificate in the following format: `<type-of-the-key>-<host-address>:<host-port>`
`<id-of-the-host-key>`	Top level element (string)	The ID of the host key or certificate in the following format: `<type-of-the-key>-<host-address>:<host-port>`.
address	string	The IPv4 or IPv6 address of the host that the key belongs to. Note that for IPv6 addresses, this is always the canonical format of the address.
port	number	The port number where the host uses the key or certificate.
type	JSON object	The ID of the host key or certificate in the following format: `<type-of-the-key>-<host-address>:<host-port>`.
selection	string	Specifies the type of the host key. Possible

Element	Type	Description
		values: `ssh-rsa`, `ssh-dss`, `x509v3-sign-rsa`, `x509v3-sign-dss`
`value`	string	The host key or certificate as a string in PEM format.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Search and filter host keys

To list only specific host keys, you can use the following filters.

- List every host key and certificate:

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys
```

- List host keys of a specific type:

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys?type=<type-to-list>
```

  Possible values: `ssh-rsa`, `ssh-dss`, `x509v3-sign-rsa`, `x509v3-sign-dss`. For example:

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys?type=ssh-rsa
```

- List host keys for a specific port number:

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys?port=<port-number-to-list>
```

- List host keys for a specific host address (IPv4 or IPv6):

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys?address=<host-address>
```

- For a complex filter, separate the parameters with an ampersand (&) character, for example:

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys?port=<port-number-to-list>&type=<type-to-list>
```

The response to such requests is a JSON object, where the `items` list includes the IDs of the selected host keys (or an empty list). For example, filtering for `ssh-dss` keys could return a similar list:

```
{
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/ssh-host-keys",
       "parent": "/api"
    },
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "ssh-dss-10.110.0.1:22",
          "meta": {"href": "/api/ssh-host-keys/ssh-dss-10.110.0.1:22"}
       },
       {
          "key": "ssh-dss-10.110.0.2:2222",
          "meta": {"href": "/api/ssh-host-keys/ssh-dss-10.110.0.2:2222"}
       }
    ]
 }
```

Add new host key

To upload a new host key or certificate, you have to POST the host key and other data as a JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys` endpoint. For details, see Create a new object on page 59. The body of the POST request must contain a JSON object with the parameters listed in Element . If the POST request is successful, the response includes an ID for the host key in the following format: `<type-of-the-key>-<host-address>:<host-port>`. For example:

```
{
    "address":  "10.110.0.1",
    "port":  22,
    "type":  {
       "selection":  "ssh-rsa",
       "value":  "AAAAB3NzaC1yc2EAAAAD...zvMwgc=="
    }
 }
```

Note that for IPv6 addresses, SPS will automatically convert the address to its canonical format.

Delete host key

To delete a host key or certificate, you have to DELETE `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/ssh-host-keys/<ID-of-the-host-key>` endpoint. For details, see Delete an object on page 57. If the DELETE request is successful, the response includes only the meta object, for example:

```
{
       "meta":  {
             "href":  "/api/ssh-host-keys/ssh-rsa-10.10.20.35:22",
             "parent":  "/api/ssh-host-keys"
       }
 }
```

You must commit your changes to actually delete the object from SPS.

Telnet connections

Telnet connections

List of endpoints for configuring the policies, options and connection rules of Telnet connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available settings for configuring for Telnet connections.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
       "items": [
             {
                   "key": "authentication_policies",
                   "meta": { "href":
"/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies" }
             },
             {
                   "key": "channel_policies",
                   "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/channel_
policies" }
             },
             {
                   "key": "connections",
                   "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/connections" }
             },
             {
                   "key": "options",
                   "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/options" }
             },
             {
                   "key": "pattern_sets",
                   "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets"
}
             }
       ],
       "meta": {
             "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
             "href": "/api/configuration/telnet",
             "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
             "next": "/api/configuration/troubleshooting",
             "parent": "/api/configuration",
             "previous": "/api/configuration/ssh",
             "remaining_seconds": 600,
             "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
 }
```

Item	Description
`connections`	List of Telnet connection policies.
`channel_policies`	List of available Telnet channel types.

Item	Description
`authentication_policies`	List of the configured authentication methods that can be used in a connection.
`pattern_sets`	List of the default and custom channel policies.
`options`	List of global Telnet options that affect all connections.
`settings_policies`	List of protocol-level settings. You can create multiple variations and choose the appropriate one for each connection policy.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Telnet connection policies

Connection policies determine if a server can be accessed from a particular client. Connection policies reference other resources (policies, usergroups, keys) that must be configured and available before creating a connection policy.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/connections/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists Telnet connection policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/connections/
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/connections/<connection-key>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing Telnet connection policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "8348340645707e2575e3c6",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/connections/8348340645707e2575e3c6"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/telnet/channel_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/connections",
```

```
    "last": "/api/configuration/telnet/options",
    "next": "/api/configuration/telnet/options",
    "order": "/api/configuration/telnet/connections/@order",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/telnet/channel_policies",
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific Telnet Connection Policy, the response is the following.


```
{
    "body": {
        "access_control": [],
        "active": true,
        "channel_database_cleanup": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "client_side_transport_security": {
            "selection": "disabled"
        },
        "indexing": {
            "enabled": true,
            "policy": {
                "key": "-50000",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000"
                }
            },
            "priority": 3
        },
        "log_audit_trail_downloads": true,
        "name": "demo_telnet",
        "network": {
            "clients": [
                "0.0.0.0/0"
            ],
            "ports": [
                23
            ],
            "targets": [
                "10.30.255.0/24"
            ]
        },
        "override_log_level": {
            "enabled": true,
```

```
            "log_level": 3
        },
        "policies": {
            "aa_plugin": null,
            "analytics_policy": {
                "key": "20509709385cd578654cdab",
                "meta": {
                    "href":
"/api/configuration/policies/analytics/20509709385cd578654cdab"
                }
            },
            "archive_cleanup_policy": null,
            "audit_policy": {
                "key": "78101850949e47437dd91d",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_
policies/78101850949e47437dd91d"
                }
            },
            "authentication_policy": {
                "key": "-400",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/telnet#authentication_policies/-
400"
                }
            },
            "backup_policy": null,
            "channel_policy": {
                "key": "-30200",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/channel_policies/-30200"
                }
            },
            "credential_store": null,
            "ldap_server": null,
            "settings": {
                "key": "-302",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/telnet#settings_policies/-302"
                }
            },
            "usermapping_policy": null
        },
        "rate_limit": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "server_address": {
            "custom_dns": {
```

```
                "enabled": false
            },
            "selection": "original"
        },
        "server_side_transport_security": {
            "selection": "disabled"
        },
        "source_address": {
            "selection": "box_address"
        },
        "web_gateway_authentication": {
            "enabled": false
        }
    },
    "key": "18762920615d68fa3d858d0",
    "meta": {
        "first":
"/api/configuration/telnet/connections/18762920615d68fa3d858d0",
        "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/connections/18762920615d68fa3d858d0",
        "last": "/api/configuration/telnet/connections/18762920615d68fa3d858d0",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet/connections",
        "previous": null,
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the connection policy.
body	Top level element (string)	The elements of the connection policy.
access_control	Top level list	Collection of access policies. Access policies define who can authorize and audit a connection.
active	boolean	Set to **false** to suspend the connection policy. Connection settings are preserved.
channel_database_	Top level	Configures cleanup of the connection metadata on the connection policy's

Element		Type	Description
cleanup		item	level.
client_side_transport_security		Top level item	Defines the Transport Layer Security (TLS) settings for the connection between SPS and the client. For example: `"client_side_transport_security": { "selection": "disabled" },`
	days	int	Retention time, in days. Must not exceed the retention time of the `archive_cleanup_policy`, and the retention time configured in the global settings of the protocol. The global settings of the Telnet protocol are available at the `api/configuration/telnet/options` endpoint.
	enabled	boolean	Set to true to enable periodical cleanup of the connection metadata.
indexing		Top level item	Configures indexing for the connection policy.
	enabled	boolean	Set to **true** to enable indexing the connections.
	policy	string	References the identifier of the indexing policy. You can configure indexing policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/indexing/` endpoint. To modify or add an indexing policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	priority	int	Specifies the indexing priority for the connection. Possible values are: • 5 Very low priority. • 4 Low priority.

Element		Type	Description
			• `3` Normal (default) priority. • `2` High priority. • `1` Very high priority. • `0` Near real-time priority.
`log_audit_trail_downloads`		boolean	Set to **`true`** to log audit trail downloads.
`name`		string	The name of the connection policy.
`network`			
	`clients`	list, string	List of client ("from") IP addresses.
	`ports`	list, integers	List of target ports.
	`targets`	list, string	List of target IP addresses.

`override_log_level`		Top level item	Specifies the verbosity level of sessions handled by this connection policy. The log level of other connection policies is not affected. If disabled, the log level set at the `/api/configuration/<protocol>/options` endpoint is used.
			• To use the default log level, disable this option:
			`"override_log_level": {`
			`"enabl`
			`},`
			• To use a custom log level for the connection policy, enable this option and set the log level to use:
			`"override_log_level": {`

Element		Type	Description
			"enabl "log_l }, policies	Top level item	List of policies referenced by the connection policy.
	aa_plugin	string	References the identifier of the AA plug-in. You can configure AA plug-ins at the /api/configuration/plugins/aa/ endpoint. To modify or add an AA plug-in, use the value of the returned key as the value of the aa_plugin element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	analytics_policy	string	References the identifier of the analytics policy. You can configure analytics policies at the /api/configuration/analytics/ endpoint. To add or modify an analytics policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the analytics element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	archive_cleanup_policy	string	References the identifier of the archive/cleanup policy. You can configure archive and cleanup policies at the /api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_policies/ endpoint. To modify or add an archive/cleanup policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the archive_cleanup_policy element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	audit_policy	string	Cannot be null. References the identifier of the audit policy. You can configure audit policies at the /api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/ endpoint. To modify or add an audit policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the audit_policy element, and remove

Element		Type	Description
			any child elements (including the key).
	`authentication_policy`	string	Cannot be `null`. References the identifier of the authentication policy. Note that currently you cannot create or modify Telnet Authentication Policies using the REST API. Use the web UI instead. To modify or add an authentication policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `authentication_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`backup_policy`	string	References the identifier of the backup policy. You can configure backup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add a backup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `backup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`channel_policy`	string	References the identifier of the channel policy. The value of this option cannot be `null`. To modify or add a channel policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `channel_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key). You can configure Telnet channel policies at the `/api/configuration/telnet/channel_policies/` endpoint.
	`credential_store`	string	References the identifier of the credential store. You can configure credential stores at the `/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/` endpoint. To modify or add a credential store, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `credential_store` element, and remove any child elements (including the

Element		Type	Description
			key).
	ldap_server	string	References the identifier of the LDAP server. You can configure LDAP servers at the /api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers/ endpoint. To modify or add an LDAP server, use the value of the returned key as the value of the ldap_server element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	settings	string	References the identifier of the settings policy. The value of this option cannot be **null**. To modify or add a settings policy for this protocol, use the value of the returned key as the value of the settings element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	usermapping_policy	string	References the identifier of a Usermapping Policy. You can configure Usermapping Policies at the /api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies/ endpoint. To modify or add a Usermapping Policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the usermapping_policies element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
rate_limit		Top level element	Connection rate limit.
	enabled	boolean	Set to true to provide a connection rate limit.
	value	int	The number of connections (per minute) that are allowed in the connection policy.
server_address		Top level item	Defines the address where the clients connect to.
server_side_transport_		Top level	Defines the Transport Layer Security (TLS) settings for the connection

Element		Type	Description

security		item	between SPS and the server. For example:
			`"server_side_transport_security": {`
			`"selection": "disabled"`
			`},`

source_address		Top level element	Allows you to configure Source Network Address Translation (SNAT) on the server side of SPS. SNAT determines the IP address SPS uses in the server-side connection. The target server will see the connection coming from this address.
	selection	string	Configures Source Network Address Translation. Possible values are: • box_address Default. Uses the network address of the logical interface of SPS. • original Uses the IP address of the client, as seen by SPS. • fix Uses a fixed address when connecting to the remote server. Must be used with the address element.
	address	string	Must be used if the value of the selection element is set to fix. The IP address to use as the source address in server-side connections.
web_gateway_authentication		Top level item	When gateway authentication is required for a connection, the user must authenticate on SPS as well. This additional authentication can be performed out-of-band on the SPS web interface for every protocol.
	enabled	boolean	Set to true to enable additional gateway authentication on the SPS web interface.
	groups	list, string	By default, any user can perform gateway authentication for the

Element		Type	Description
			connections. You can restrict authentication to members of specific usergroups. Define the usergroups at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint, and list the `name` of each group here.
	`require_same_ip`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to only accept web gateway authentication from the same host that initiated the connection.

Elements of `access_control`	Type	Description
`authorizer`	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) who can authorize or audit the connection. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint.
`permission`	string	Defines the permissions of the `authorizer` usergroup. Possible values are: • `audit` The usergroup with the audit permission can monitor ongoing connections, and download the audit trails of a closed and indexed connection. • `authorize` The usergroup with the authorize permission can authorize connection requests. • `audit_and_authorize` The usergroup with the audit_and_authorize permission can authorize connection requests, monitor connections, and download the audit trail of closed and indexed connections.
`require_different_ip`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different IP addresses.
`require_different_`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to require the authorizing user and its subject to have different usernames.

Elements of `access_control`		Type	Description
`username`			
`subject`		Top level item	Defines the subjects of the access control policy.
	`group`	string	The usergroup (local or LDAP) that is subject to the access control policy. Local usergroups can be added or modified at the `/api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/` endpoint.
	`selection`	string	Possible values: • `everybody` Every user is subject to the access control policy. • `only` Requires the `group` element. Members of the usergroup specified in the `group` element are subject to the access control policy.

Elements of client_side_transport_security

Elements of `client_side_transport_security`	Type	Description

`peer_certificate_check`	Top level item	Sets how SPS authenticates the peers. To permit connections from peers without requesting a certificate, set `"enabled": false`, for example:
		`"peer_certificate_check": {`
		`  "enabled": false`
		`}`
		To validate the certificate of the peer, set `"enabled": true`, and reference a trusted certificate authority list, for example:
		`"peer_certificate_check": {`

Elements of `client_side_transport_security`	Type	Description

		`"enabled": true,`
		`"trusted_ca": "cfc815e5-dadb-4eb9-a628-12ae0c12d358"`
		`}`

`selection`	string	Sets the encryption settings used between SPS and the client. When the connection is encrypted, SPS has to show a certificate to the client, so you must configure the `sps_certificate` option as well. The possible values of `selection` are: • `starttls` Enable encrypted connections that use the STARTTLS method. Note that the peer must use the STARTTLS method. Unencrypted connections will be terminated after a brief period. • `tls` Require encryption.

`sps_certificate`	JSON object	Sets the certificate that SPS shows to the peer when the communication is encrypted. SPS can either use the same certificate for every session, or generate a separate certificate fpr each session.
		• To use the same certificate for every session, set `selection: "fix"` and reference the certificate to use in the `x509_identity` option, for example:
		`"sps_certificate": {`
		`"selection": "fix",`
		`"x509_identity": "<'key' of an uploaded certificate>"`
		`},`
		For details on uploading certificates to SPS, see Certificates stored on SPS.
		• To generate a certificate for every session, set `selection: "generate"` and reference the certificate authority to sign the generated certificates in the `signing_ca` option, for example:

Elements of `client_side_transport_security`	Type	Description
		`"sps_certificate": { "selection": "generate", "signing_ca": "2221b768-0722-4298-9e16-ce67eb3723ad" },` For details on using signing certificates, see Signing CA policies.

Elements of server_address

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description

custom_dns	string	Configures a DNS server that is used to reverse-resolve the hostname if the Channel Policy contains the address of the target as a hostname instead of an IP address. By default, this is disabled and SPS uses the DNS server set in the `/api/configuration/network/dns` endpoint.
		
		• To use the default DNS, disable this option:
		`"server_address": { "custo "enabl }, ... },`
		
		• To use a custom DNS, enable this option and set the IP address of the domain name server to use:
		`"server_address": { "custo "enabl "serve },`

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
		... `},`
`selection`	string	Configures the address where the clients connect to. Possible values are: • `original` Connect to the same address specified by the client. • `nat` Perform a network address translation on the target address. Must be used with the `network` element. • `fix` Must be used with the `address` and `port` elements. • `inband` Extract the address of the server from the username. Must be used with the `domains` element. Optional elements: `exception_domains`, `dns_server`, and `dns_suffixes`.
`network`	string	Must be used if `selection` is set to `nat`. The target address in IP/prefix format. Example: "10.20.30.40/24".
`address`	string	Must be used if `selection` is set to `fix`. The IP address of the target server.
`port`	int	Must be used if `selection` is set to `fix`. The port of the target server.
`domains`	Top level list	Must be used if `selection` is set to `inband`.
`domain`	Top level item	Lists the address ranges that are included in the connection policy.

Elements of `server_address`			Type	Description
		`selection`	string	Specifies if the target address range is provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the target address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the target address is a domain.
		`value`	string	The address range of the target server (s). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
	`port`		int	The port of the targer server(s).
`exception_domains`			Top level list	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. Lists the address ranges that are excluded from the connection policy.
	`domain`		Top level item	Contains the excluded address range.
		`selection`	string	Specifies if the excluded address(es) are provided as a domain or as an IP range. Possible values are: • `address` The `value` of the excluded address is an IP range. • `domain` The `value` of the excluded address is a domain.
		`value`	string	The excluded address(es). Use the `selection` element to specify if the address is an IP range, or a domain.
	`port`		int	The excluded port.
`dns_server`			string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. IP address or the hostname of the

Elements of `server_address`	Type	Description
		domain name server used to resolve the address of the target server.
`dns_suffixes`	list, string	Can only be used if `selection` is set to `inband`. If the clients do not include the domain name when addressing the server (for example they use username@server instead of username@server.example.com), SPS can automatically add domain information (for example example.com). You can add multiple domain names. SPS attempts to resolve the target address by appending the domain names in the provided order, and uses the first successfully resolved address to establish the connection.

Elements of server_side_transport_security

Elements of `server_side_transport_security`	Type	Description

`peer_certificate_check`	Top level item	Sets how SPS authenticates the peers. To permit connections from peers without requesting a certificate, set `"enabled": false`, for example:
		`"peer_certificate_check": {`
		`  "enabled": false`
		`}`
		To validate the certificate of the peer, set `"enabled": true`, and reference a trusted certificate authority list, for example:
		`"peer_certificate_check": {`
		`  "enabled": true,`
		`  "trusted_ca": "cfc815e5-dadb-4eb9-a628-12ae0c12d358"`
		`}`

Elements of `server_side_transport_security`	Type	Description
`selection`	string	Sets the encryption settings used between SPS and the server. If SPS has to show a certificate to the peer, so you must configure the `sps_certificate` option as well. The possible values of `selection` are: • `none` Do not use encryption. • `starttls` Enable encrypted connections that use the STARTTLS method. Note that the peer must use the STARTTLS method. Unencrypted connections will be terminated after a brief period. • `tls` Require encryption.
`sps_certificate`	JSON object	Sets the certificate that SPS shows to the peer when the communication is encrypted. SPS can either use the same certificate for every session, or generate a separate certificate fpr each session. • If the server does not require a certificate from SPS, set `selection: "none"`. • To use the same certificate for every session, set `selection: "fix"` and reference the certificate to use in the `x509_identity` option, for example: `"sps_certificate": { "selection": "fix", "x509_identity": "<'key' of an uploaded certificate>" },` For details on uploading certificates to SPS, see Certificates stored on SPS. • To generate a certificate for every session, set `selection: "generate"` and reference the certificate authority to sign the generated certificates in the `signing_ca` option, for example:

Elements of `server_side_transport_security`	Type	Description
		`"sps_certificate": { "selection": "generate", "signing_ca": "2221b768-0722-4298-9e16-ce67eb3723ad" },` For details on using signing certificates, see Signing CA policies.

Status and error codesThe following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add a Telnet connection policy

To add a Telnet connection policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new Telnet connection policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/connections/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new Telnet connection policy. For example:

```
{
    "key":  "a99be49b-b0a2-4cf9-b70d-fea1f9ea188f",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/telnet/connections/a99be49b-b0a2-4cf9-
b70d-fea1f9ea188f",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/telnet/connections",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a Telnet connection policy

To modify a Telnet connection policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the connection policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/connections/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Telnet channels

The available Telnet channel types and their functionalities are described below.

Channel	Special options	Description
`telnet`	Yes	**telnet**: Enables access to the server's terminal. This channel must be enabled for Telnet to work. Channel-specific actions: • `content_policy` reference: The ID of the Content policy to

Channel	Special options	Description

		apply to the connection.
		For example:
		`"actions": {`
		`  "audit": true,`
		`  "four_eyes": true,`
		`  "content_policy": {`
		`  "key": "433849548566ab327522e6"`
		`  "meta": {`
		`  "href": "/api/configuration/policies/content_policies/44287216854f482e7f2b24"`
		`  }`
		`  },`
		`}`

Telnet authentication policies

Lists the configured authentication methods that can be used in a connection. Each connection policy uses an authentication policy to determine how the client can authenticate on the SPS gateway.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists Telnet authentication policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing Telnet authentication policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "-200",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies/-200"
      }
    },
    {
      "key": "-304002001",
      "meta":  {
        "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies/-304002001" }

      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies",
    "last": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies",
    "next": "/api/configuration/telnet/channel_policies",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.

```
{
    "body": {
        "active_pattern_sets": [],
        "backend": {
        "selection": "ldap"
        },
        "name": "telnet_auth_policy_with_ldap"
```

```
}
```

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
`body`	Top level element	Contains the elements of the policy.
`name`	string	The name of the object. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
`active_pattern_sets`	JSON list	The list of patterns to use to extract the username from the sessions. For more information, see Extracting username from Telnet connections. For example: `"active_pattern_sets": ["-8000","-8001","-8002"]`
`backend`	Top level item	Client-side gateway authentication settings. The value of `selection` defines which authentication method is used.
`selection`	string	Defines the authentication method for client-side gateway authentication. Possible values are: • none — Disables client-side gateway authentication.

Element	Type	Description
		• `ldap` Uses the LDAP server selected for the connection policy. LDAP servers can be configured in the `/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers` endpoint). • `local` Uses the local user database configured in the `/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/` endpoint. To use this option, you must also configure the `user_database` element. • `radius` Uses one or more Radius servers for authentication. To use this option, you must also configure the `authentication_protocol` and `servers` elements.

Elements of `servers`		Type	Description
`address`		Top level element	Defines the address of a RADIUS server.
	`selection`	string	Required child of the address element. Possible values are: • `ip` The `value` element contains the IP of the RADIUS server. • `fqdn` The `value` element contains the FQDN of the RADIUS server.
	`value`	string	The IP or the FQDN address of the RADIUS server.
`port`		int	The port number of the RADIUS server.
`shared_secret`		string	References the key of the shared secret for the RADIUS server. You can configure shared secrets at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a shared secret, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `shared_secret`

Elements of servers	Type	Description
		element, and remove any child elements (including the key). Alternatively, you can include the new password as plain text. `"shared_secret": { "plain": "<new-password>" }`

Examples:

Querying base authentication policy without gateway authentication:

```
{
    "key": "-304002001",
    "body": {
       "name": "base",
       "backend": {
          "selection": "none"
       }
    }
 }
```

Querying authentication policy with LDAP backend:

```
{
    "key": "telnet-auth-pol-2",
    "body": {
       "name": "telnet_ldap",
       "backend": {
          "selection": "ldap",
          "timeout": 3600,
          "keepalive": true
       }
    }
 }
```

Querying authentication policy with local backend:

```
{
  "key": "telnet-auth-pol-3",
  "body": {
    "name": "telnet_local",
    "backend": {
```

```
      "selection": "local",
      "user_database": {
        "key": "local-user-database-1",
        "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/local-
user-database-1" }
      },
      "timeout": 3600,
      "keepalive": true
    }
  }
}
```


Querying authentication policy with RADIUS backend:


```
{
    "key": "telnet-auth-pol-4",
    "body": {
       "name": "telnet_radius",
       "backend": {
          "selection": "radius",
          "servers": [
             {
                "address": {
                   "selection": "ip",
                   "value": "1.2.3.4"
                },
                "port": 1812,
                "shared_secret": {
                   "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
                   "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/passwords#XXXXXXXX-
XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX" }
                }
             }
          ],
          "authentication_protocol": "pap",
          "timeout": 3600,
          "keepalive": true
       }
    }
 }
```


Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add a Telnet authentication policy

To add a Telnet authentication policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies/` endpoint.

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

```
{
    "key":  "6f924f39-e4c9-4b0f-8018-8842e2115ebd",
    "meta":  {
       "href":  "/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_
policies/6f924f39-e4c9-4b0f-8018-8842e2115ebd",
       "parent":  "/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies",
       "transaction":  "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a Telnet authentication policy

To modify a Telnet authentication policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Global Telnet options

List of options that affect all Telnet connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/options
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists global Telnet options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/options
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the default global Telnet options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
          "channel_database_cleanup": {
             "enabled": false
          },
          "service": {
             "enabled": false
          }
       }
    }
    "key": "options",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/telnet/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/options",
       "last": "/api/configuration/telnet/options",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/telnet/channel_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element		Type	Description
key		Top level item	Contains the ID of the endpoint.
body		Top level item	Contains the elements of the global Telnet options.
	`channel_database_cleanup`	Top level item	Contains settings for database cleanup.
	`service`	Top	Global setting to enable Telnet connec-

Element	Type	Description
level item	tions, and specify the logging detail.	

Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`	Type	Description
`days`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Global retention time for the metadata of Telnet connections, in days. Must exceed the retention time of the archiving policy (or policies) used for Telnet connections, and the connection-specific database cleanup times (if configured).
`enabled`	boolean	To enable the global cleanup of Telnet connection metadata, set this element to **`true`**.

Elements of `service`	Type	Description
`log_level`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Defines the logging detail of Telnet connections.
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable Telnet connections.

Examples

Querying the full list of global Telnet options:

```
{
  "body": {
    "channel_database_cleanup": {
      "enabled": true,
      "days": 365
     },
    "service": {
      "enabled": true,
      "log_level": 4
    }
  }
  "key": "options",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/telnet/channel_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/options",
```

```
    "last": "/api/configuration/telnet/options",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/telnet/channel_policies",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Modify global Telnet settings

To modify global Telnet settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the global Telnet settings endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/options` endpoint.

   You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

   For more information about the elements of the `channel_database_cleanup` item, see Elements of channel_database_cleanup.

   For more information about the elements of the `service` item, see Elements of `service`.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the

Code	Description	Notes
		client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Telnet pattern sets

List of Telnet pattern sets that help to extract the username from Telnet connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available Telnet pattern sets.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the available Telnet pattern sets.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "body": { "name": "Cisco devices",
                   "description: "Cisco devices that require authentication"
          },
          "key": "-8000",
          "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets/-8000" }
       },
       {
          "body": { "name": "Cisco devices without authentication",
                   "description": "Cisco devices that do not require
authentication"
          },
          "key": "-8001",
          "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets/-8001" }
       },
       {
          "body": { "name": "General Telnet",
                   "description": "General Telnet servers (for example, Linux
telnetd)"
          },
          "key": "-8002",
          "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets/-8002" }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets",
       "last": "/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/telnet/options",
       "remaining_seconds": 600,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Contains the ID of the pattern set. The pattern set IDs can be used for specifying the `active_pattern_sets` JSON list at the configuration of Telnet authentication policies..
body	string	Contains the descriptive name of the pattern set.
name	string	Descriptive name of the pattern set.

To upload a telnet pattern set:

1. Open a transaction.

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. Upload the telnet pattern set file.

   POST the **`valid_pattern_set.tps`** file to the **`https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/pattern_set`** endpoint, for example:

   ```
   curl -X POST --cookie cookies.txt --insecure https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/pattern_set --data-binary @<path-to-pattern_set.tps>
   ```

   The following is a sample response received:

   For details of the **`meta`** object, see Message format.

   ```
   {
        "body": {
           "description": "Test Pattern Set description",
           "name": "Test Pattern Set"
        },
        "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
        "meta": {
           "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
           "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets"
        }
    }
   ```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
400	PatternSetValidationFailed	The validation of the telnet pattern set file failed.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Code	Description	Notes
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

3. Commit your changes.

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Note the following points:

- Built-in telnet pattern sets cannot be deleted. The ID of built-in pattern sets begins with "-".
- Existing pattern sets cannot be re-loaded, only if you delete them beforehand.

Operations with the /pattern_sets endpoint

- /api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets: GET
- /api/configuratation/telnet/pattern_sets/<id>: GET, DELETE
- /api/upload/pattern_set: POST

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.
405	DeleteNotAllowedOnBuiltInPatternSet	The deletion of built-in telnet pattern sets is not allowed.

Telnet settings policies

Telnet settings policies define protocol-level settings. You can create multiple policies and choose the appropriate one for each Telnet connection.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists Telnet settings policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies/<policy-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing Telnet settings policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "body": {
                "banner": "",
                "client_tls_security_settings": {
                    "cipher_strength": {
                        "selection": "recommended"
                    },
                    "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
                },
                "inactivity_timeout": {
                    "enabled": false
                },
```

```
                "name": "default",
                "preconnect_channel_check": false,
                "server_tls_security_settings": {
                    "cipher_strength": {
                        "selection": "recommended"
                    },
                    "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
                },
                "timeout": 600
            },
            "key": "-302",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies/-302"
            }
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/telnet/authentication_policies",
        "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies",
        "last": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/telnet/pattern_sets",
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.


```
{
    "body": {
        "banner": "",
        "client_tls_security_settings": {
            "cipher_strength": {
                "selection": "recommended"
            },
            "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
        },
        "inactivity_timeout": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "name": "default",
        "preconnect_channel_check": false,
        "server_tls_security_settings": {
            "cipher_strength": {
                "selection": "recommended"
            },
            "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
        },
        "timeout": 600
    },
    "key": "-302",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies/-302",
        "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies/-302",
        "last": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies/-302",
```

```
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies",
        "previous": null,
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
key		string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body		Top level element (string)	The elements of the Telnet settings policy.
	client_tls_security_settings	JSON object	Configures TLS security settings on the client side.
	name	string	Name of the Telnet settings policy. Cannot contain whitespace.
	preconnect_channel_check	boolean	
	server_tls_security_settings	JSON object	Configures TLS security settings on the server side.
	timeout	int	Idle timeout, in seconds. NOTE: The SPS web UI displays the same value in seconds.
	inactivity_timeout		Top level element
	enabled	boolean	• true: If no user activity is detected, it stops the session after the configured time has passed since the last user activity. • false: No user inactivity timeout.
	value	int	Only if enabled is true The value of user activity timeout. Must be greater than or equal to the value of timeout.
	banner	string	You can display a banner message to the clients.

Elements of client_tls_security_settings and server_tls_security_settings		Type	Description
cipher_strength		JSON object	Specifies the cipher string OpenSSL will use.
	custom_cipher	string	The list of ciphers you want to permit SPS to use in the connection. For more details on customizing this list, check the `openssl-ciphers` manual page on your SPS appliance.
	selection	string	Specifies the cipher string OpenSSL will use. The following options are available: • `recommended`: this setting only uses ciphers with adequate security level. • `custom`: this setting allows you to specify the list of ciphers you want to permit SPS to use in the connection. This setting is only recommended to ensure compatibility with older systems. For more details on customizing this list, check the 'openssl-ciphers' manual page on your SPS appliance. For example: `ALL:!aNULL:@STRENGTH`
minimum_tls_version		string	Specifies the minimal TLS version SPS will offer during negotiation. The following options are available: • `TLSv1_2`: Offers TLS version 1.2 during negotiation. This is the recommended setting. • `TLSv1_1`: Offers TLS version 1.1 and later during negotiation. • `TLSv1_0`: Offers TLS version 1.0 and later during negotiation.

Add Telnet settings policies

To add a settings policy, you must:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

```
{
  "key": "3848c708-2e1d-4463-b232-0c8c5875ff55",
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies/3848c708-2e1d-4463-b232-
0c8c5875ff55",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify Telnet settings policies

To modify a settings policy, you must:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/telnet/settings_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
`201`	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
`401`	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
`403`	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
`404`	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

VNC connections

VNC connections

List of endpoints for configuring the policies, options and connection rules of VNC connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/vnc
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available settings for configuring for VNC connections.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/vnc
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the configuration settings.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "channel_policies",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/channel_policies"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "connections",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/connections"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "options",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/options"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
       "href": "/api/configuration/vnc",
       "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
       "next": "/api/configuration/x509",
       "parent": "/api/configuration",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/troubleshooting",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

Item	Description
`channel_policies`	List of the default and custom channel policies.
`connections`	List of the VNC connection policies.
`options`	List of global VNC options that affect all connections.
`settings_policies`	List of protocol-level settings. You can create multiple variations, and choose the appropriate one for each connection policy.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

VNC connection policies

Connection policies determine if a server can be accessed from a particular client. Connection policies reference other resources (policies, usergroups, keys) that must be configured and available before creating a connection policy.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/vnc/connections/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Examples

For request and response examples, see VNC Connections Policies .

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the connection policy.
`body`	Top level element (string)	The elements of the connection policy.
`access_control`	Top level list	Collection of access policies. Access policies define who can authorize and audit a connection.
`active`	boolean	Set to **`false`** to suspend the connection policy. Connection settings are preserved.
`client_side_transport_security`	Top level item	Defines the Transport Layer Security (TLS) settings for the connection between SPS and the client. For example: `"client_side_transport_security": { "selection": "disabled" },`
`indexing`	Top level item	Configures indexing for the connection policy.
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable indexing the connections.
`policy`	string	References the identifier of the indexing policy. You can configure indexing policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/indexing/` endpoint. To modify or add an indexing policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
`priority`	int	Specifies the indexing priority for the connection. Possible values are: • 5

Element		Type	Description
			Very low priority. • `4` Low priority. • `3` Normal (default) priority. • `2` High priority. • `1` Very high priority. • `0` Near real-time priority.
`log_audit_trail_downloads`		boolean	Set to **`true`** to log audit trail downloads.
`name`		string	The name of the connection policy.
`network`			
	`clients`	list, string	List of client ("from") IP addresses.
	`ports`	list, integers	List of target ports.
	`targets`	list, string	List of target IP addresses.

`override_log_level`		Top level item	Specifies the verbosity level of sessions handled by this connection policy. The log level of other connection policies is not affected. If disabled, the log level set at the `/api/configuration/<protocol>/options` endpoint is used.
			• To use the default log level, disable this option:
			`"override_log_level": {`
			`"ena`
			`},`
			• To use a custom log level for the connection policy, enable this

Element		Type	Description

			option and set the log level to use:
			`"override_log_level": {`
			`"ena`
			`"log`
			`},`

`policies`		Top level item	List of policies referenced by the connection policy.
	`analytics_policy`	string	References the identifier of the analytics policy. You can configure analytics policies at the `/api/configuration/analytics/` endpoint. To add or modify an analytics policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `analytics` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`archive_cleanup_policy`	string	References the identifier of the archive/cleanup policy. You can configure archive and cleanup policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an archive/cleanup policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `archive_cleanup_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`audit_policy`	string	Cannot be `null`. References the identifier of the audit policy. You can configure audit policies at the `/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/` endpoint. To modify or add an audit policy, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `audit_policy` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	`backup_`	string	References the identifier of the backup

Element		Type	Description
	policy		policy. You can configure backup policies at the /api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/ endpoint. To modify or add a backup policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the backup_policy element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
	channel_policy	string	References the identifier of the channel policy. The value of this option cannot be null. To modify or add a channel policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the channel_policy element, and remove any child elements (including the key). You can configure VNC channel policies at the /api/configuration/vnc/channel_policies/ endpoint.
	settings	string	References the identifier of the settings policy. The value of this option cannot be **null**. To modify or add a settings policy for this protocol, use the value of the returned key as the value of the settings element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
rate_limit		Top level element	Connection rate limit.
	enabled	boolean	Set to true to provide a connection rate limit.
	value	int	The number of connections (per minute) that are allowed in the connection policy.
server_address		Top level item	Defines the address where the clients connect to.
	custom_dns	string	Configures a DNS server that is used to reverse-resolve the hostname if the Channel Policy contains the address of

Element	Type	Description

		the target as a hostname instead of an IP address. By default, this is disabled and SPS uses the DNS server set in the `/api/configuration/network/dns` endpoint.
		• To use the default DNS, disable this option:
		`"server_address": {`
		`"cus`
		`"ena`
		`},`
		`...`
		`},`
		• To use a custom DNS, enable this option and set the IP address of the domain name server to use:
		`"server_address": {`
		`"cus`
		`"ena`
		`"ser`
		`},`
		`...`
		`},`

`selection`	string	Configures the address where the clients connect to. Possible values are • `original` Connect to the same address specified by the client. • `nat` Perform a network address translation on the target address. Must be used with the `network` element. • `fix` Must be used with the `address` and `port` elements. • `inband` Extract the address of the server

Element		Type	Description
			from the username. Must be used with the `domains` element. Optional elements: `exception_domains`, `dns_server`, and `dns_suffixes`. :
`server_side_transport_security`		Top level item	Defines the Transport Layer Security (TLS) settings for the connection between SPS and the server. For example: `"server_side_transport_security": { "selection": "disabled" },`
`source_address`		Top level element	Allows you to configure Source Network Address Translation (SNAT) on the server side of SPS. SNAT determines the IP address SPS uses in the server-side connection. The target server will see the connection coming from this address.
	`selection`	string	Configures Source Network Address Translation. Possible values are: • `box_address` Default. Uses the network address of the logical interface of SPS. • `original` Uses the IP address of the client, as seen by SPS. • `fix` Uses a fixed address when connecting to the remote server. Must be used with the `address` element.
	`address`	string	Must be used if the value of the `selection` element is set to `fix`.

Element		Type	Description
			The IP address to use as the source address in server-side connections.
web_gateway_authentication		Top level item	When gateway authentication is required for a connection, the user must authenticate on SPS as well. This additional authentication can be performed out-of-band on the SPS web interface for every protocol.
	enabled	boolean	Set to true to enable additional gateway authentication on the SPS web interface.
	groups	list, string	By default, any user can perform gateway authentication for the connections. You can restrict authentication to members of specific usergroups. Define the usergroups at the /api/configuration/aaa/local_database/groups/ endpoint, and list the name of each group here.
	require_same_ip	boolean	Set to **true** to only accept web gateway authentication from the same host that initiated the connection.

Elements of client_side_transport_security

Elements of client_side_transport_security	Type	Description

peer_certificate_check	Top level item	Sets how SPS authenticates the peers. To permit connections from peers without requesting a certificate, set "enabled": false, for example:
		`"peer_certificate_check": {`
		`  "enabled": false`
		`}`
		To validate the certificate of the peer, set "enabled": true, and reference a trusted certificate authority list, for example:
		`"peer_certificate_check": {`

Elements of `client_side_transport_security`	Type	Description

		`"enabled": true,`
		`"trusted_ca": "cfc815e5-dadb-4eb9-a628-12ae0c12d358"`
		`}`

`selection`	string	Sets the encryption settings used between SPS and the client. When the connection is encrypted, SPS has to show a certificate to the client, so you must configure the `sps_certificate` option as well. The possible values of `selection` are: • `tls` Require encryption.

`sps_certificate`	JSON object	Sets the certificate that SPS shows to the peer when the communication is encrypted. SPS can either use the same certificate for every session, or generate a separate certificate fpr each session.
		• To use the same certificate for every session, set `selection: "fix"` and reference the certificate to use in the `x509_identity` option, for example:
		`"sps_certificate": {`
		`"selection": "fix",`
		`"x509_identity": "<'key' of an uploaded certificate>"`
		`},`
		For details on uploading certificates to SPS, see Certificates stored on SPS.
		• To generate a certificate for every session, set `selection: "generate"` and reference the certificate authority to sign the generated certificates in the `signing_ca` option, for example:
		`"sps_certificate": {`
		`"selection": "generate",`
		`"signing_ca": "2221b768-0722-4298-9e16-ce67eb3723ad"`
		`},`
		For details on using signing certificates, see Signing CA policies.

Elements of server_side_transport_security

Elements of `server_side_transport_security`	Type	Description

`peer_certificate_check`	Top level item	Sets how SPS authenticates the peers. To permit connections from peers without requesting a certificate, set `"enabled": false`, for example:
		`"peer_certificate_check": {`
		`  "enabled": false`
		`}`
		To validate the certificate of the peer, set `"enabled": true`, and reference a trusted certificate authority list, for example:
		`"peer_certificate_check": {`
		`  "enabled": true,`
		`  "trusted_ca": "cfc815e5-dadb-4eb9-a628-12ae0c12d358"`
		`}`

`selection`	string	Sets the encryption settings used between SPS and the server. If SPS has to show a certificate to the peer, so you must configure the `sps_certificate` option as well. The possible values of `selection` are: • `none` Do not use encryption. • `tls` Require encryption.
`sps_certificate`	JSON object	Sets the certificate that SPS shows to the peer when the communication is encrypted. SPS can either use the same certificate for every session, or generate a separate certificate for each session. • If the server does not require a certificate from SPS, set `selection: "none"`. • To use the same certificate for every session, set `selection: "fix"` and reference the certificate to use in the `x509_identity` option, for example:

Elements of `server_side_transport_security`	Type	Description

		`"sps_certificate": {`
		`"selection": "fix",`
		`"x509_identity": "<'key' of an uploaded certificate>"`
		`},`
		
		For details on uploading certificates to SPS, see Certificates stored on SPS.
		
		• To generate a certificate for every session, set `selection: "generate"` and reference the certificate authority to sign the generated certificates in the `signing_ca` option, for example:
		
		`"sps_certificate": {`
		`"selection": "generate",`
		`"signing_ca": "2221b768-0722-4298-9e16-ce67eb3723ad"`
		`},`
		
		For details on using signing certificates, see Signing CA policies.

VNC settings policies

VNC settings policies define protocol-level settings. You can create multiple policies, and choose the appropriate one for each VNC connection.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
	token of the user		response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists VNC settings policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies/<policy-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing VNC settings policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "body": {
                "client_tls_security_settings": {
                    "cipher_strength": {
                        "selection": "recommended"
                    },
                    "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
                },
                "inactivity_timeout": {
                    "enabled": false
                },
                "name": "default",
                "preconnect_channel_check": false,
                "server_tls_security_settings": {
                    "cipher_strength": {
                        "selection": "recommended"
                    },
                    "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
```

```
                },
                "timeout": 600
            },
            "key": "-30211",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies/-30211"
            }
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/vnc/channel_policies",
        "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies",
        "last": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/vnc",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/vnc/options",
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific policy, the response is the following.


```
{
    "body": {
        "client_tls_security_settings": {
            "cipher_strength": {
                "selection": "recommended"
            },
            "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
        },
        "inactivity_timeout": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "name": "default",
        "preconnect_channel_check": false,
        "server_tls_security_settings": {
            "cipher_strength": {
                "selection": "recommended"
            },
            "minimum_tls_version": "TLSv1_2"
        },
        "timeout": 600
    },
    "key": "-30211",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies/-30211",
        "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies/-30211",
        "last": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies/-30211",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies",
        "previous": null,
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
key		string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body		Top level element (string)	The elements of the VNC settings policy.
	client_tls_security_settings	JSON object	Configures TLS security settings on the client side.
	name	string	Name of the VNC settings policy. Cannot contain whitespace.
	preconnect_channel_check	boolean	Before establishing the server-side connection, SPS can evaluate the connection and channel policies to determine if the connection might be permitted at all. The server-side connection is established only if the evaluated policies permit the client to access the server. To enable this function, set the parameter to `true`.
	server_tls_security_settings	JSON object	Configures TLS security settings on the server side.
	timeout	int	Idle timeout, in seconds. NOTE: The SPS web UI displays the same value in seconds.
	inactivity_timeout		Top level element
	enabled	boolean	• `true`: If no user activity is detected, it terminates the session after the configured time has passed since the last user activity. • `false`: No user inactivity timeout.
	value	int	Only if `enabled` is `true` The value of user activity timeout. Must be greater than or equal to the value of `timeout`

Elements of client_tls_security_settings and server_tls_security_settings	Type	Description
cipher_strength	JSON object	Specifies the cipher string OpenSSL will use.

Elements of client_tls_security_settings and server_tls_security_settings		Type	Description
	custom_cipher	string	The list of ciphers you want to permit SPS to use in the connection. For more details on customizing this list, check the 'openssl-ciphers' manual page on your SPS appliance.
	selection	string	Specifies the cipher string OpenSSL will use. The following settings options are possible: • recommended: Specifies to use only ciphers with adequate security level. • custom: Allows you to specify the list of ciphers you want to permit SPS to use in the connection. TIP: One Identity recommends using this setting only to ensure compatibility with older systems. For more details on customizing this list, check the openssl-ciphers manual page on your SPS appliance. For example: ALL:!aNULL:@STRENGTH
minimum_tls_version		string	Specifies the minimal TLS version SPS will offer during negotiation. The following settings options are possible: • TLSv1_2: this setting only offers TLS version 1.2 during the negotiation. This is the recommended setting. • TLSv1_1: this setting offers TLS version 1.1 and later versions during the negotiation. • TLSv1_0: this setting offers TLS version 1.0 and later versions during the negotiation.

Add VNC settings policies

To add a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new policy**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new policy. For example:

```
{
  "key": "3848c708-2e1d-4463-b232-0c8c5875ff55",
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies/3848c708-2e1d-4463-b232-
0c8c5875ff55",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify VNC settings policies

To modify a settings policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Global VNC options

List of options that affect all VNC connections.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/vnc/options
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists global VNC options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/vnc/options
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing global VNC options.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "body": {
          "channel_database_cleanup": {
             "enabled": false
          },
       "service": {
          "enabled": false
         }
     }
    }
    "key": "options",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/vnc/channel_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/options",
       "last": "/api/configuration/vnc/options",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/vnc",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/vnc/channel_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element		Type	Description
key		Top level item	Contains the ID of the endpoint.
body		Top level item	Contains the elements of the global VNC options.
	channel_database_cleanup	Top level item	Contains settings for database cleanup.
	service	Top level item	Global setting to enable VNC connections, and specify the logging detail.

Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`	Type	Description
`days`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Global retention time for the metadata of VNC connections, in days. Must exceed the retention time of the archiving policy (or policies) used for VNC connections, and the connection-specific database cleanup times (if configured).
`enabled`	boolean	To enable the global cleanup of VNC connection metadata, set this element to **`true`**.

Elements of `service`	Type	Description
`log_level`	integer	Applies only if `enabled` is set to `true`. Defines the logging detail of VNC connections.
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to enable VNC connections.

Examples

Querying the full list of global VNC options:

```
{
  "body": {
    "channel_database_cleanup": {
      "enabled": true,
      "days": 365
     },
    "service": {
      "enabled": true,
      "log_level": 4
    }
  }
  "key": "options",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/vnc/channel_policies",
    "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/options",
    "last": "/api/configuration/vnc/options",
    "next": null,
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/vnc",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/vnc/channel_policies",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Modify global VNC settings

To modify global VNC settings, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the global VNC settings endpoint.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/vnc/options` endpoint.

   You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element.

   For more information about the elements of the `channel_database_cleanup` item, see Elements of `channel_database_cleanup`.

   For more information about the elements of the `service` item, see Elements of `service`.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to access, but could not retrieve.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that the SPS REST API attempted to

Code	Description	Notes
		access, but could not retrieve.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

14

Search, retrieve, download, and index sessions

Audited sessions

The `api/audit/sessions` endpoint lists the recorded sessions (active and closed).

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the connections.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific connection.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing connections.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
                        "items": [
                        {
                        "key": "2",
                        "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/2"
                        }
                        },
                        {
                        "key": "1",
                        "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/1"
                        }
                        }
                        ],
                        "meta": {
                        "fields": [],
                        "first":
"/api/audit/sessions?limit=500&offset=0&fields=",
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions",
                        "last":
"/api/audit/sessions?limit=500&offset=0&fields=",
                        "limit": 500,
                        "match_count": 39,
                        "next": null,
                        "offset": 0,
                        "parent": "/api/audit",
                        "previous": null
                        }
                }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific connection, the response is the following.

```
{
                        "body": {
                        "active": false,
                        "alerts": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq/alerts"
                        },
                        "analytics": {
                        "interesting_events": [],
                        "scripted": false,
                        "scripted_results": {},
                        "similar_sessions": [],
                        "tags": []
                        },
                        "channels": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq/channels"
                        },
                        "client": {
                        "ip": "10.20.30.40",
                        "name": "10.20.30.40",
                        "port": 59125
                        },
                        "creation_time": "2018-11-14T12:26:59.244Z",
                        "duration": 57,
                        "end_time": "2018-09-15T14:22:00+05:00",
                        "events": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq/events"
                        },
                        "hidden": false,
                        "indexing": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq/indexing"
                        },
                        "node_id": "6fed7872-065e-41d2-9cfa-ba75e8cad901",
                        "origin": "RECORDING",
                        "phantom": false,
                        "protocol": "SSH",
                        "recording": {
                        "archived": false,
                        "audit_trail": {
                        "archive": null,
                        "download": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq/audit_trail"
                        }
                        },
                        "auth_method": "password",
                        "channel_policy": "shell-only",
                        "command_extracted": false,
                        "connection_policy": "myconnectionpolicy",
                        "connection_policy_id": "15682863055beac3c8d23bf",
```

```
                    "content_reference_id": 30,
                    "has_accepted_channel": true,
                    "index_status": "INDEXED",
                    "server_local": {
                    "ip": "10.20.30.40",
                    "name": "10.20.30.40",
                    "port": 55386
                    },
                    "session_id": "svc/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq/abcde:29",
                    "target": {
                    "ip": "10.20.30.40",
                    "name": "10.20.30.40",
                    "port": 221
                    },
                    "verdict": "Accepted",
                    "window_title_extracted": false
                    },
                    "revision": 15,
                    "server": {
                    "ip": "10.20.30.40",
                    "name": "10.20.30.40",
                    "port": 22
                    },
                    "start_time": "2018-09-15T15:53:00+05:00",
                    "user": {
                    "id": "myid",
                    "name": "myname",
                    "server_username": "myserver"
                    },
                    "verdict": "ACCEPT"
                    },
                    "key": "rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq",
                    "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/audit/sessions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq",
                    "parent": "/api/audit/sessions",
                    "remaining_seconds": 594
                    }
          }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the key of the connection or audit trail.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the connection.

Element	Type	Description
`active`	boolean	If the returned value is **`true`**, the connection is ongoing.

`alerts`	Top level item	Contains a link to the details of the alerts. For details, see Session alerts.
		An event is listed as alert only if the **Actions** > **Store in Connection Database** option is selected in the **Content Policy** used to handle the session.
		`"alerts": {`
		`"hre`
		`sions/7930f4308efe8aecd710202d815b76ff/alerts"`
		`},`

`analytics`	Top level item	Contains analytics details of the connection.

`channels`	Top level list	Contains a link to the details of the channel.
		`"channels": {`
		`"hre`
		`rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq-kecske-29/channels"`
		`},`

`client`	Top level item	The IP address and port number of the client.
`creation_time`	date	The time this document was created. In optimal cases this is near equal to the session's original `start_time`. However, it can be later than `start_time`.
`duration`	int	The duration of the session in seconds. Computed value.
`end_time`	ISO 8601 date	The timestamp of the end of the connection. For ongoing connection, the value is `null`. Starting with SPS 5 LTS, the timestamp is in ISO 8601 format, for example, `2018-10-11T09:23:38.000+02:00`. In earlier versions, it was in UNIX timestamp format.
`events`	Top level item	Contains a link to the details of the events. For details, see Session events.

Element			Type	Description

				`"events": {`
				`"hre`
				`sions/7930f4308efe8aecd710202d815b76ff/events"`
				`},`

	`hidden`		boolean	True if this is a session that has not been displayed on the SPS GUI yet (due to fragmented data about the session).

	Indexing sessions		Top level item	Contains the details of indexing. For details on configuring indexing, see Local services of SPS.
				`"indexer": {`
				`"hre`
				`sions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq/indexer"`
				`},`

	`node_id`		string	The node ID of the SPS machine where this session has been recorded.
	`origin`		string	How SPA received this session. The following values are possible: • `PSM` for sessions based on an audit trail recorded by SPS. • `LOG` for sessions built from log data.
	`protocol`		string	The protocol of the connection.
	`recording`		Top level item	Contains the properties of the audit trail.
		`archived`	boolean	If the audit trail has been archived, this value is `true`, otherwise it is `false`. For details about the archiving, see the Audited sessionsfield.
		`audit_trail`	Top level item	The path to the audit trail file on SPS. If the session does not have an audit trail, this element is not used. To download the audit trail, see Download audit trails.
		`auth_method`	Top level item	**Authentication method**: The authentication method used in the connection. For example, **`password`**
		`channel_`	string	References the `name` of the channel policy. You can

Element		Type	Description
	policy		find the list of channel policies for each protocol at the /api/configuration/<protocol>/channel_policies/ endpoint.
	command_extracted	boolean	If commands have been extracted from this terminal session, this value is true, otherwise it is false. The extracted commands are available in the Session events field.
	connection_policy	string	The name of the Connection Policy that handled the session, for example, ssh_gateway_auth. This is the name displayed on the **Control** > **Connections** page of the SPS web interface, and in the name field of the Connection Policy object. You can find the list of connection policies for each protocol at the /api/configuration/<protocol>/connections/ endpoint.
	connection_policy_id	string	The key of the Connection Policy that handled the session, for example, 54906683158e768e727100. You can find the list of connection policies for each protocol at the /api/configuration/<protocol>/connections/ endpoint.
	content_reference_id	long	The unique ID of the TCP connection.
	has_accepted_channel	boolean	True, if at least the connection has been built successfully, the authentication was successful, and there was actual traffic.
	index_status	string	**Channel's indexing status**: Shows if the channel has been indexed. The following values are possible:CHANNEL_OPEN (0): The connection of the channel is still open (indexer is waiting for the connection to close).NOT_INDEXED (1): All channels of the connection have been closed which belong to the connection. The channel is ready for indexing, unless the audit trail was placed in the skipped_connections queue.INDEXING_IN_PROGRESS (2): The channel is being indexed (indexing in progress). Note that SPS will return search results for the parts of the channel are already indexed.INDEXED (3): Indexing the channel is complete.INDEXING_NOT_REQUIRED (4): Indexing not required (indexing is not enabled for the connection).INDEXING_FAILED

Element			Type	Description
				(5): Indexing failed. The indexer service writes the corresponding error message in the error_message column of the indexer_jobs table. Note that SPS will return search results for the parts of the channel that were successfully indexed before the error occurred. For example, if the error occurred at the end of a long audit trail, you can still search for content from the first part of the audit trail.NO_TRAIL (6): Auditing is not enabled for the channel.
		network_id	string	The ID of the Linux network namespace where the session originated from.
		server_local	Top level item	The IP address and port number of SPS.
		session_id	string	The identifier of the session.
		target	Top level item	The IP address and port number the client targeted for connection.
		verdict	string	The connection verdict. Possible values are: • accept The connection attempt was successful. • accept-terminated The connection violated a content policy, and was terminated by SPS. • auth-fail Authentication failure. • deny The connection was denied. • fail The connection attempt failed. • gw-auth-fail Gateway authentication failure. • key-error The connection attempt failed due to a host key mismatch. • user-mapping-fail The connection attempt failed due to a user

Element			Type	Description
				mapping failure.
		window_title_extracted	boolean	If window titles have been extracted from this graphical session, this value is `true`, otherwise it is `false`. The extracted window titles are available in the Session events field.
	revision		int	The revision number of the document. A newer document has a larger revision number than an older one. This helps you to determine which session version is newer.
	server		Top level item	The IP address and port number of the remote server.
	Session audit trail downloads		Top level item	Contains a link to the details of the audit-trail downloads in this session (if any). `"trail_downloads": {` `"hre` `sions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq/trail_downloads"` `},`
	start_time		ISO 8601 date	The timestamp of the start of the connection. Starting with SPS 5 LTS, the timestamp is in ISO 8601 format, for example, `2018-10-11T09:23:38.000+02:00`. In earlier versions, it was in UNIX timestamp format.
	user		Top level item	The details of the user authenticating on the remote server.
		id	string	The ID of the user.
		name	string	The username used for authenticating against the gateway.
		server_username	string	The username used for authenticating on the remote server.
	verdict		string	Indicates what SPS decided about the session. A session verdict that originates from log events or other external events.

Analytics elements	Type	Description
analytics	Top level	Contains analytics details of the

Analytics elements		Type	Description

		element	connection. For example:
			`"analytics": {`
			`},`

	`interesting_events`	string	A list of commands and window titles from the session that could be interesting from a security point of view.
	`score.aggregated`	int	The risk score that SPA assigned to the session. Values range from `0` to `100`, with `100` representing the highest risk.
	`score.details`	object	This is an object where the keys are algorithm names and values are algorithm-specific details about the score result.
	`scripted`	boolean	True if the SPA module marked the session as scripted because of non-human activity.
	`scripted_results`	object	A key-value pair, where key=<algorithm-name>, value=<reason-of-the-decision>. The algorithm can be clockmaster or gapminder. Result: True/False. Reason: Either the reason behind the result, or if no result is avalialble, an error message (for example, the baseline has not been built yet).
	`similar_sessions`	string	Collection of similar sessions from different sources.
	`tags`	string	The Analytics tags section in Search > Details.

Audit trail elements	Type	Description
`archive`	Top level element	Indicates whether the audit trail has been archived or not. If the audit trail has not been archived yet, the value of the element is `null`. For example:

Audit trail elements		Type	Description

			`"audit_trail": {`
			`"arc`
			`"dat`
			`"pat`
			`"pol`
			`"ser`
			`"\\\\10.20.30.40\\archive\\abc123 (user: myuser)"`
			`},`
			`"dow`
			`"hre`
			`sions/10/audit_trail"`
			`}`
			`},`

	`date`	ISO 8601 date	The date when the audit trail was archived in ISO 8601 date.
	`server`	hostname or IP address	The address of the remote server where the audit trail was archived.
	`path`	string	The path on the remote server where the audit trail was archived.
	`policy`	string	The ID of the archiving policy that was used to archive the audit trail.
download		string	The download element allows downloading the audit trail.

Channel elements		Type	Description
`key`		string	Top level element, contains the ID of the channel.
`items`		Top level element (string)	The properties of the channel.
	`active`	boolean	If the returned value is `true`, the session has not ended yet and the channel is active.
	`audit_stream_id`	string	The identifier of the channel's audit stream. If the session does not have an audit trail, this element is not used.
	`channel_id`	long	The unique ID of the channel.

Channel elements	Type	Description
`client_x509_subject`	string	The client's certificate in Telnet or VNC sessions. Available only if the **Traffic Controls** > **Protocol name** > **Connections** > **Client-side transport security settings** > **Peer certificate validation** is enabled in SPS.
`duration`	int	The duration of the connection. Computed value.
`end_time`	ISO 8601 date	The ISO 8601 date of the end of the connection. For ongoing connections, the value is `null`.
`rule_num`	string	The number of the line in the Channel policy applied to the channel.
`start_time`	ISO 8601 date	The ISO 8601 date of the start of the connection.
`type`	string	The type of the channel. Additional elements might be used with certain ICA, SSH and RDP channel types.
`verdict`	string	The channel's connection verdict. Possible values are: • `accept` The connection attempt was successful. • `deny` The connection attempt was denied. • `four-eyes-deferred` Four-eyes authorization is unable to progress as it is waiting for a remote username. • `four-eyes-error` An internal error occurred during four-eyes authorization. • `four-eyes-reject` The connection attempt was rejected by a four-eyes agent on SPS. • `four-eyes-timeout` Four-eyes authorization timed out.
`command`	string	Used with the `session exec` SSH channel type.

Channel elements		Type	Description
			The run command.
	`scp_path`	string	Used with the `session exec scp` SSH channel type. The folder used for Secure Copy.
	`subsystem_name`	string	Used with the `session subsystem sftp` SSH channel type. The name of the used subsystem.
	`originator.ip`	string	Used with the `local forward` and `remote forward` SSH channel types. The source address of the forwarded traffic.
	`originator.name`	string	The source host name of the forwarded traffic. If this information is not available, the value is the IP address instead.
	`originator.port`	int	Used with the `local forward` and `remote forward` SSH channel types. The source port of the forwarded traffic.
	`connected.ip`	string	Used with the `local forward` and `remote forward` SSH channel types. The target address of the forwarded traffic.
	`connected.name`	string	The target host name of the forwarded traffic. If this information is not available, the value is the IP address instead.
	`connected.port`	int	Used with the `local forward` and `remote forward` SSH channel types. The target port of the forwarded traffic.
	`dynamic_channel`	string	Used with the `dynamic virtual` RDP channel type. The name of the dynamic channel.
	`device_name`	string	Used with the `serial redirect`, `parallel redirect`, `printer redirect`, `disk redirect`, and `scard redirect` RDP channel types. The name of the device.
	`application`	string	Used with ICA connections. The name of the application accessed in a seamless Citrix ICA connection.
	`four_eyes_`	string	The username of the user who authorized the

Channel elements	Type	Description
`authorizer`		session. Available only if four-eyes authorization is required for the channel.
`four_eyes_description`	string	The description of the session submitted by the authorizer of the session. Available only if four-eyes authorization is required for the channel.

Client elements	Type	Description

`client`	Top level element	The IP address and port number of the client. For example:
		`"client": {`
		`"ip": "10.`
		`"port": 59`
		`},`

`ip`	string	The IP address of the client.
`name`	string	The host name of the client. If this information is not available, the value is the IP address instead.
`port`	int	The port number of the client.

Server elements	Type	Description

`server`	Top level element	The IP address and port number of the remote server. For example:
		`"server": {`
		`"ip": "10.`
		`"port": 55`
		`},`

`ip`	string	The IP address of the remote server.
`name`	string	The host name of the remote server. If this information is not available, the value is the IP address instead.
`port`	int	The port number of the remote server.

Server_local elements	Type	Description
`server_`	Top level	The IP address and port number of SPS. For example:

Server_local elements		Type	Description
local		element	`"server_local": {` `},`
	ip	string	The IP address of SPS.
	name	string	The host name of SPS. If this information is not available, the value is the IP address instead.
	port	int	The port number of SPS.

Target elements		Type	Description

target		Top level element	The IP address and port number the client targeted for connection. For example:
			 `"target": {`
			 `},`

	ip	string	The IP address the client targeted for connection.
	name	string	The host name of the client targeted for connection. If this information is not available, the value is the IP address instead.
	port	int	The port number the client targeted for connection.

Examples:

All possible SSH channel types:

```
"channels": [
                        {
                        "key": "1",
                        "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/1"
                        },
                        "body": {
                        "type": "session shell",
                        "verdict": "accept",
                        "start_time": 1451901988,
                        "end_time": 1451902145,
```

```
"duration": 157
}
},
{
"key": "2",
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/2"
},
"body": {
"type": "session exec",
"verdict": "accept",
"start_time": 1451902141,
"end_time": 1451902145,
"duration": 4,
"command": "ls"
}
},
{
"key": "3",
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/3"
},
"body": {
"type": "session exec scp",
"verdict": "accept",
"start_time": 1451902141,
"end_time": 1451902145,
"duration": 4,
"scp_path": "<path-to-folder>"
}
},
{
"key": "4",
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/4"
},
"body": {
"type": "session subsystem sftp",
"verdict": "accept",
"start_time": 1451902142,
"end_time": 1451902145,
"duration": 3,
"subsystem_name": "sftp"
}
},
{
"key": "5",
"meta": {
```

```
                    "href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/5"
                    },
                    "body": {
                    "type": "local forward",
                    "verdict": "accept",
                    "start_time": 1451902145,
                    "end_time": 1451902146,
                    "duration": 1,
                    "originator.address": "::1",
                    "originator.port": 59578,
                    "connected.address": "<server>",
                    "connected.port": 22
                    }
                    },
                    {
                    "key": "6",
                    "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/6"
                    },
                    "body": {
                    "type": "remote forward",
                    "verdict": "accept",
                    "start_time": 1451902145,
                    "end_time": 1451902146,
                    "duration": 1,
                    "originator.address": "::1",
                    "originator.port": 42212,
                    "connected.address": "localhost",
                    "connected.port": 9898
                    }
                    },
                    {
                    "key": "7",
                    "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/7"
                    },
                    "body": {
                    "type": "x11 forward",
                    "verdict": "deny",
                    "start_time": 1451902149,
                    "end_time": 1451902149,
                    "duration": 0
                    }
                    }
          ]
```


All possible RDP channel types:

```
"channels": [
                        {
                        "key": "1",
                        "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/1"
                        },
                        "body": {
                        "type": "drawing",
                        "verdict": "accept",
                        "start_time": 1451901988,
                        "end_time": 1451902145,
                        "duration": 157
                        }
                        },
                        {
                        "key": "2",
                        "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/2"
                        },
                        "body": {
                        "type": "sound",
                        "verdict": "accept",
                        "start_time": 1451902141,
                        "end_time": 1451902145,
                        "duration": 4
                        }
                        },
                        {
                        "key": "3",
                        "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/3"
                        },
                        "body": {
                        "type": "clipboard",
                        "verdict": "accept",
                        "start_time": 1451902141,
                        "end_time": 1451902145,
                        "duration": 4
                        }
                        },
                        {
                        "key": "4",
                        "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/4"
                        },
                        "body": {
                        "type": "seamless",
                        "verdict": "deny",
```

```
"start_time": 1451902142,
"end_time": 1451902142,
"duration": 0
}
},
{
"key": "5",
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/5"
},
"body": {
"type": "dynamic virtual",
"verdict": "accept",
"start_time": 1451902145,
"end_time": 1451902146,
"duration": 1,
"dynamic_channel": "Microsoft::Windows::RDS::Geometry::v08.01"
}
},
{
"key": "6",
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/6"
},
"body": {
"type": "custom",
"verdict": "deny",
"start_time": 1451902145,
"end_time": 1451902145,
"duration": 0
}
},
{
"key": "7",
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/7"
},
"body": {
"type": "serial redirect",
"verdict": "accept",
"start_time": 1451902149,
"end_time": 1451902150,
"duration": 1,
"device_name": "COM1"
}
},
{
"key": "8",
```

```
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/8"
},
"body": {
"type": "parallel redirect",
"verdict": "accept",
"start_time": 1451902149,
"end_time": 1451902150,
"duration": 1,
"device_name": "LPT1"
}
},
{
"key": "9",
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/9"
},
"body": {
"type": "printer redirect",
"verdict": "accept",
"start_time": 1451902149,
"end_time": 1451902150,
"duration": 1,
"device_name": "PRN22"
}
},
{
"key": "10",
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/10"
},
"body": {
"type": "disk redirect",
"verdict": "accept",
"start_time": 1451902149,
"end_time": 1451902150,
"duration": 1,
"device_name": "J:"
}
},
{
"key": "11",
"meta": {
"href": "/api/audit/sessions/1/channels/11"
},
"body": {
"type": "scard redirect",
"verdict": "accept",
```

```
                        "start_time": 1451902149,
                        "end_time": 1451902150,
                        "duration": 1,
                        "device_name": "SCARD"
                        }
                }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Download audit trails

You can download the audit trail of a session from the `/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/audit_trail` endpoint. To find a specific audit trail, see Searching in the session database with the basic search method on page 734. You can download audit trails that are available on SPS, and also audit trails that have been archived (if SPS can access the archived audit trail).

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/audit_trail"
```

To actually create a file, you must save the downloaded data into a file (use the `.zat` file extension), for example:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/audit_trail" > my-downloaded-trail.zat
```

You can replay the downloaded audit trails with the Safeguard Desktop Player application. For details, see *Safeguard Desktop Player User Guide*.

If you want to replay an ongoing session in follow mode, you have to download the audit trail in `.srs` format. Use the `?format=srs` option:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/audit_trail?format=srs" > my-downloaded-
trail.srs
```

For details, see *Replaying audit files in follow mode* in the *Safeguard Desktop Player User Guide*.

Searching in the session database with the basic search method

You can list, search, and filter the SPS session database at the `/api/audit/sessions` endpoint.

Limitations

NOTE: Searching in the session database with the basic search method has the limitation of returning a maximum of `10000` sessions from the session database. With pagination, you can only iterate through the first `10000` results. If you have to retrieve all sessions from the database that match your specified query and results in a match count of `10000` (or more), use Retrieving all sessions from the session database with the advanced search method.

Actions available with the basic search method

You can use the following actions:

- `?start`

  Display sessions that started after the specified date. Use the ISO 8601 format for the date, for example, `2017-01-25T10:00`.

- `?end`

  Display sessions that ended before the specified date. Use the ISO 8601 format for the date, for example, `2017-01-25T10:00`.

- `?fields`

  Display the selected properties (elements and values) of the listed sessions.

- `?q`

  Filter the list using one or more properties (elements) of the sessions.

- `?limit`

  Configure the pagination of the displayed results using the `?offset` and `?limit` parameters.

  The `?limit` parameter allows you to configure the maximum number of results to display on a page at once.

  The default value of `?limit` is `500`.

  > NOTE: The default value of `500` is the maximum permitted value you can set for `?limit`. If you set the `?limit` parameter to a value bigger than `500`, only the first 500 results will be displayed.

- `?offset`

  Configure the pagination of the displayed results using the `?offset` and `?limit` parameters.

  The `?offset` parameter allows you to configure the offset from the first result that is displayed. This can be useful if the number of items returned exceeds the number of items displayed on the first page, and you want to navigate to any of the subsequent items displayed on other pages.

  The default value of `?offset` is `null`.

  > NOTE: The maximum number of search results in One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions is `10000`. As a result, any `?offset` values set to larger than `10000` will be ignored and the results exceeding the value of `10000` will not be displayed.

- `?sort`

  Sort the results based on the values of the fields.

- `?format`

  Configure the format of the displayed results.

  The default value of `?format` is `json`. If you do not configure the `?format` parameter, the results will be displayed in JSON format.

  To display search results in a CSV format, enter `csv` as a value.

To combine multiple expressions, use the & (ampersand) character, for example:

Display the target server and port of each active session:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?fields=psm.target.address,psm.target.port&q=active:true"
```

Display 10 sessions at once, and navigate to 31-40:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?limit=10&offset=31"
```

Search in metadata and session content at the same time:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?q=protocol:ssh&content=sudo"
```

NOTE: If you use curl, use quotation marks for the URL to avoid problems with the & (ampersand) character.

Response

The response to search or filtering action contains a list of the matching sessions, as well as some additional meta fields. For example:


```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "body": {
                "duration": 0,
                "name": "myname",
                "start_time": "2017-01-25T11:11:52.000+01:00"
            },
            "key": "2",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/audit/sessions/2"
            }
        },
        {
            "body": {
                "duration": 34,
                "name": "myname",
                "start_time": "2017-01-25T11:11:11.000+01:00"
            },
            "key": "10",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/audit/sessions/10"
            }
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "fields": [
            "start_time",
            "name",
            "duration"
        ],
        "first": "/api/audit/sessions?limit=500&offset=0&fields=start_
time,name,duration&q=name%3Amyname&=duration",
        "href": "/api/audit/sessions",
        "last": "/api/audit/sessions?limit=500&offset=0&fields=start_
time,name,duration&q=name%3Amyname&sort=duration",
        "limit": 500,
        "match_count": 2,
```

```
        "next": null,
        "offset": 0,
        "parent": "/api/audit",
        "previous": null
    }
```

Element		Type	Description
`items`		list	Top level element, a list containing the details of the matching sessions.

	`body`	JSON object	Contains the information returned about a session, that is, the fields selected with the `?fields` expression. For example, if you used the `fields=start_time,psm.gateway_username,duration` expression in your query, then the `body` element contains these fields for each returned session:
			`"body": {`
			`"duration": 0,`
			`"name": null,`
			`"start_time": "2017-01-25T11:11:52.000+01:00"`
			`},`

	`key`	string	A globally unique string that identifies the session. This session ID has the following format: *svc/<unique-random-hash>/<name-of-the-connection-policy>:<session-number-since-service-started>/<protocol>*, for example, *svc/5tmEaM7xdNi1oscgVWpbZx/ssh_console:1/ssh*. Log messages related to the session also contain this ID. For example: `2015-03-20T14:29:15+01:00 demo.example zorp/scb_ssh[5594]: scb.audit(4): (svc/5tmEaM7xdNi1oscgVWpbZx/ssh_console:0/ssh): Closing connection; connection='ssh_console', protocol='ssh', connection_id='409829754550c1c7a27e7d', src_ip='10.40.0.28', src_port='39183', server_ip='10.10.20.35', server_port='22', gateway_username='', remote_username='example-username', verdict='ZV_ACCEPT'` Note that when using the session ID in a REST call, you must replace the special characters in the ID with the hyphen (-)

Element	Type	Description
		character. For example, if the session ID in the log message is `svc/fNLgRmAyf5EtycgUYnKc1B/ssh_demo2:2`, use the `svc-fNLgRmAyf5EtycgUYnKc1B-ssh_demo2-2` ID in REST calls.

In addition to the usual meta elements of other endpoints, search results can contain the following additional elements.

Element		Type	Description
`meta`		JSON object	Top level element, a list containing meta information about the response.
	`fields`	list	Contains the list of data fields returned about each session, that is, the fields selected with the `?fields` expression. For example, if you used the `fields=start_time,psm.gateway_username,duration` expression in your query, then the `body` element contains these fields for each returned session: `"fields": [ "start_time", "name", "duration" ],`
	`limit`	integer	The maximum number of sessions returned in a the response (by default, 500).
	`match_count`	integer	The number of results matching the query. NOTE: Searching in the session database with the basic search method has the limitation of returning a maximum of `10000` sessions from the session database. With pagination, you can only iterate through the first `10000` results. If you have to retrieve all sessions from the database that match your specified query and results in a match count of `10000` (or more), use Retrieving all sessions from the session database with the advanced search method.
	`next`	string	A query to retrieve the next set of search results, if `match_count` is higher than `limit`.
	`offset`	integer	Indicates the position of the results in this response, relative to the total number of results (`match_count`). Otherwise, its value is `null`.
	`previous`	string	A query to retrieve the previous set of search results, if `match_count` is higher than `limit`, and `offset` is higher than 0. Otherwise, its value is `null`.

Filtering

You can use the `?q` option to filter the list using one or more property (element) of the sessions.

```
?q=protocol:ssh
```

You can escape special characters using the backslash character.

```
?q=server_username:\"Windows User\"
```

To add multiple elements to the filter, you can use the `AND`, `AND NOT`, and `OR` operators.

```
?q=protocol:ssh AND verdict:accept AND NOT name:admin
```

You can create groups using `()` (parentheses).

```
?q=(client.address:10.20.30.40 OR target.address:10.20.30.40) AND verdict:accept
```

You can also use `()` (parentheses) to add multiple possible values for a property.

```
?q=protocol:(ssh rdp)
```

You can use the * (asterisk) and ? (question mark) wildcards for string-type values.

```
?q=name:?dmi*
```

You can define ranges using `[]` (brackets) or `{}` (braces) and the TO operator. This only works for numeric (int) values.

- `[` means equal or higher than the following value
- `]` means equal or lower than the preceding value
- `{` means higher than the following value
- `}`means lower than the preceding value

For example, the following range resolves to 22:

```
?q=port:{21 TO 23}
```

You can also use the `*` (asterisk) wildcard in the range.

```
?q=start_time:[* TO 1461654799]
```

Note that not all connection data can be used for filtering. The available elements are:

- `active`

  Boolean, `true` means the session is ongoing (it is still active).
- `auth_method`

  String, the authentication method used.
- `channel_policy`

  String, the key of the channel policy.
- `client.address`

  String, the IP address of the client.
- `client.port`

  Integer, the port of the client.
- `psm.connection_policy`

  String, the key of the connection policy.
- `end_time`

  The date of the end of the session in ISO 8601 format.
- `name`

  String, the username used for authenticating against the gateway.
- `protocol`

  String, the protocol of the session.
- `server.address`

  String, the IP of the remote server.
- `psm.server_local.address`

  String, the IP of SPS.
- `psm.server_local.port`

  String, the port of SPS.
- `server.port`

  String, the port of the remote server.
- `server_username`

  String, the username used for authenticating on the remote server.
- `session_id`

  String, the identifier of the session.
- `start_time`

  The date of the start of the session in ISO 8601 format.
- `target.address`

  String, the IP the client targeted in the session.
- `target.port`

Integer, the port the client targeted in the session.

- `verdict`

  String, the connection verdict. Possible values are:

  - `accept`

    The connection attempt was successful.
  - `accept-terminated`

    The connection violated a content policy, and was terminated by SPS.
  - `auth-fail`

    Authentication failure.
  - `deny`

    The connection was denied.
  - `fail`

    The connection attempt failed.
  - `gw-auth-fail`

    Gateway authentication failure.
  - `key-error`

    The connection attempt failed due to a host key mismatch.
  - `user-mapping-fail`

    The connection attempt failed due to a user mapping failure.

Content search in indexed audit trails

You can use the `?q=screen.content` option to search for keywords that appear in the screen content of the audit trails. Such content is any text that appeared on the screen in terminal or graphical sessions, or commands that the user entered in terminal sessions. Note that content search works only if:

- Indexing was enabled in the connection policy related to the audit trail during the session, and
- the audit trail has already been indexed.

```
?q=screen.content:"my-search-expression"
```

You can use the Apache Lucene query syntax to create the search expression, but note the following points.

- You must format the search expression as an URL, and escape special characters accordingly. For example, if your search expression is `man iptables`, you must escape the whitespace: `man%20iptables`

  For a list of special (reserved) URL characters, see RFC3986.
- Do not begin the expression with the `*` wildcard.

Examples:

Search for the word `example`

```
?q=screen.content:example
```

Search for the words `example`, `examples`, and so on:

```
?q=screen.content:example%3F
```

Search for the words `example`, `examine`, and so on:

```
?q=screen.content:exam%2A
```

Search in metadata and session content at the same time:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?q=protocol:ssh&content=sudo"
```

For further details and examples, see *Searching in the contents of audit trails* in the *Administration Guide*.

Displaying session data

You can use the `?fields` option to display the selected data (body elements) of each session.

```
?fields=protocol
```

To list multiple elements, use the `,` (comma) character. Note that the response includes the selected fields in alphabetic order, not in the order they were specified.

```
?fields=protocol,name
```

To list all possible elements, use the `fields=*` expression.

```
?fields=*
```

Note that not all connection data can be displayed in the generated list. The available elements are:

- `active`

  Boolean, `true` means the connection is ongoing.
- `archived`

Boolean, `true` means the session has been archived.

- `auth_method`

  String, the authentication method used.
- `channel_policy`

  String, the key of the channel policy.
- `client.address`

  String, the IP address of the client.
- `client.port`

  Integer, the port of the client.
- `connection_policy`

  String, the key of the connection policy.
- `duration`

  Integer, the duration of the session. Computed value.
- `end_time`

  The date of the end of the session in ISO 8601 format.
- `name`

  String, the username used for authenticating against the gateway.
- `protocol`

  String, the protocol of the session.
- `server.address`

  String, the IP of the remote server.
- `server_local.address`

  String, the IP of SPS.
- `server_local.port`

  Integer, the port of SPS.
- `server.port`

  Integer, the port of the remote server.
- `server_username`

  String, the username used for authenticating on the remote server.
- `session_id`

  String, the identifier of the session.
- `start_time`

  The date of the start of the session in ISO 8601 format.
- `target.address`

  String, the IP the client targeted in the session.

- `target.port`

  Integer, the port the client targeted in the session.

Date-specific search

To display search results only for specific date intervals, you can use the `?start` and `?end` options.

- The `?start` option selects the sessions that started after the specified date (based on the value of the `start_time` field).
- The `?end` option selects the sessions that ended before the specified date (based on the value of the `end_time` field).
- Both options accept the date in ISO 8601 format.

```
?start=2017-01-25T11:11:52.000+01:00
?end=2017-01-25T11:41:52.000+01:00
?start=2017-01-24&end=2017-01-25
```

Examples:

Select sessions that started on January 20, 2017, or later:

```
?start=2017-01-20
```

Select sessions that started on 11:00 January 20, 2017, or later:

```
?start=2017-01-20T11:00
```

Select sessions that ended on January 20, 2017:

```
?end=2017-01-20
```

Select sessions started and ended on January 20, 2017:

```
?start=2017-01-20&end=2017-01-20
```

Select sessions started after 11:00, January 20, 2017, and ended before 09:00, January 21, 2017:

```
?start=2017-01-20T11:00&end=2017-01-21T09:00
```

Changing the display limit

You can use the `?limit` option to change the number of items displayed at once. The default maximum limit is 500.

```
?limit=100
```

To navigate beyond the displayed set, use the `offset` option.

Navigating large datasets

You can use the `?offset` option to navigate data sets that extend beyond the display limit. The default value of the offset is 0, this is the initially displayed set. To move to other items beyond the initial set, increase the value to a number that corresponds to the item where you want to start displaying results from.

Example: the display limit is the default 500, and the number of sessions is 1012. The initial 500 sessions are listed at:

```
?offset=0
```

To view sessions from 501 to 1000, change the offset to 501:

```
?offset=501
```

To display the remaining 12 sessions, change the offset to 1001:

```
?offset=1001
```

Sort the results

You can sort the search results using the `sort` expression, for example, based on the length of the sessions:

```
?sort=duration
```

You can use any field to sort the results. By default, sorting returns the results in ascending order, if you use `?sort=duration`, then the shortest session is at the beginning of the list. To sort the results in descending order, add the minus sign (-) before the field name. For example, the response to the following expression starts with the longest session:

```
?sort=-duration
```

You can specify multiple fields to order the list. In this case, the list is first ordered using the first field, then the second, and so on. For example, to order the list first by duration, then by start time, use the following expression.

```
?sort=duration,start_time
```

The following example sorts the results by duration, and displays the start time, gateway username, and duration fields.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?sort=duration&fields=start_time,psm.gateway_
username,duration"
```

Configure the format of the displayed results

The default value of `?format` is `json`. If you do not configure the `?format` parameter, the results will be displayed in JSON format.

```
?format=json
```

To display search results in a CSV format, enter `csv` as a value.

```
?format=csv
```

Example: querying sessions in CSV result format

Given that the following sessions were recorded:


```
{
  "1": {
    "channel": [
      {"channel_id": 1},
      {"channel_id": 2}
    ],
    "recording": {
      "session_id": 1,
      "archived": false,
      "channel_policy": "policy1",
      "content_reference_id": 1,
      "connection_policy": "connection1",
      "auth_method": "password",
      "target": {
        "port": 2222,
        "ip": "1.1.1.1",
        "name": "1.1.1.1"
      },
      "server_local": {
        "port": 46,
        "ip": "1.1.1.1",
        "name": "1.1.1.1"
      }
    },
```

```
    "user": {
      "server_username": "user1",
      "gateway_username": "user1"
    },
    "client": {
      "port": 48679,
      "ip": "2.2.2.2",
      "name": "2.2.2.2"
    },
    "active": false,
    "start_time": 1,
    "duration": 4,
    "server": {
      "port": 22,
      "ip": "2.2.2.2",
      "name": "2.2.2.2"
    },
    "end_time": 5,
    "protocol": "ssh"
  },
  "2": {
    "channel": [
      {"channel_id": 3},
      {"channel_id": 4}
    ],
    "recording": {
      "session_id": 2,
      "archived": false,
      "channel_policy": "policy2",
      "content_reference_id": 2,
      "connection_policy": "connection2",
      "auth_method": "password",
      "target": {
        "port": 2222,
        "ip": "1.1.1.1",
        "name": "1.1.1.1"
      },
      "server_local": {
        "port": 46,
        "ip": "1.1.1.1",
        "name": "1.1.1.1"
      }
    },
    "user": {
      "server_username": "user2",
```

```
      "gateway_username": "user2"
    },
    "client": {
      "port": 48680,
      "ip": "3.3.3.3",
      "name": "3.3.3.3"
    },
    "active": false,
    "start_time": 1,
    "duration": 4,
    "server": {
      "port": 24,
      "ip": "2.2.2.2",
      "name": "2.2.2.2"
    },
    "end_time": 7,
    "protocol": "ssh"
  }
}
```

When the query is the following:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?format=csv&fields=protocol,end_time,user.gateway_
username,server.ip,client.ip,client.port"
```

The response is the following:

```
"Key","Protocol","End time","Gateway username","Server IP","Client
IP","Client port"
"2","ssh","7","user2","2.2.2.2","3.3.3.3","48680"
"1","ssh","5","user1","2.2.2.2","2.2.2.2","48679"
```

Example: querying sessions in CSV result format with interesting events

Given that the following sessions were recorded:

```
{
    "1":{
       "origin": "RECORDING",
       "protocol": "SSH",
       "analytics": {
          "interesting_events": ["ssh", "sudo"],
          "similar_sessions": []
       },
       "recording": {
          "session_id": "1",
          "verdict": "ACCEPT",
          "audit_trail":
"/var/lib/zorp/audit/532078660569910c6542b2/01/audit-scb_ssh-1451900800-
1.zat",
          "connection_policy": "ssh1",
          "content_reference_id": 1
       }
    },
    "2":{
       "origin": "RECORDING",
       "protocol": "SSH",
       "analytics": {
          "interesting_events": ["sudo", "systemctl"],
          "similar_sessions": []
       },
       "recording": {
          "session_id": "2",
          "verdict": "ACCEPT",
          "connection_policy": "ssh2",
          "content_reference_id": 2
       }
    }
 }
```

When the query is the following:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?sort=recording.session_
id&format=csv&fields=recording.session_id,analytics.interesting_
events,analytics.similar_sessions"
```

The response is the following:

```
"Key","Recording Session ID","Analytics Interesting events","Similar
Sessions"
"1","1","ssh",""
"1","1","sudo",""
"2","2","sudo",""
"2","2","systemctl",""
```

Example: querying sessions in CSV result format with audit trail link

Given that the following sessions were recorded:

```
{
    "svc-paKzcMJwXghEFJ9UvsdqFU-sid-1":  {
       "origin":  "RECORDING",
       "protocol":  "SSH",
       "recording":  {
          "session_id":  "1",
          "verdict":  "ACCEPT",
          "audit_trail":
"/var/lib/zorp/audit/532078660569910c6542b2/01/audit-scb_ssh-1451900800-
1.zat",
          "connection_policy":  "ssh1",
          "content_reference_id":  1
       }
    },
    "svc-paKzcMJwXghEFJ9UvsdqFU-sid-2":  {
      "origin":  "RECORDING",
       "protocol":  "SSH",
       "recording":  {
          "session_id":  "2",
          "verdict":  "ACCEPT",
          "connection_policy":  "ssh2",
          "content_reference_id":  2
       }
    }
 }
```

When the query is the following:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?format=csv&fields=trail_download_link"
```

The response is the following:

```
"Key","Audit trail download link"
"svc-paKzcMJwXghEFJ9UvsdqFU-sid-2",""
"svc-paKzcMJwXghEFJ9UvsdqFU-sid-
1","https://127.0.0.1/api/audit/sessions/svc-paKzcMJwXghEFJ9UvsdqFU-sid-
1/audit_trail"
```

Retrieving all sessions from the session database with the advanced search method

You can retrieve sessions from the session database by using a refined query, with the basic search method. However, the basic search method has limitations due to match count restraints and pagination methods. If you have to work outside these limitations, you can also retrieve all session metadata stored at a specified moment from the sessions database, with the advanced search method. This method builds on session database snapshots.

Using the advanced search method has the following workflow:

1. Creating a new session database snapshot
2. Querying the new session database snapshot

Creating a new session database snapshot

Before you can retrieve all sessions from the session database, you must create a new session database snapshot.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/_snapshot
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Prerequisites

Before creating a new snapshot, consider the following:

- You must have search rights to create a new snapshot. For more information, see Assigning search privileges in the *SPS Administration Guide*.
- You can use a cached snapshot for further queries if you included the `Remote-Addr` and `User-Agent` parameter values in the header of your request and the snapshot ID is associated with you. You can use a snapshot from the cache until it expires. Snapshots expire in `5` minutes, but all subsequent queries you make in a given snapshot extend its validity by `5` more minutes.

Limitations

Creating a new session database snapshot has the following limitations:

- You can only have one snapshot open at the same time.
- If you want to create a new snapshot, but you already have another snapshot open, you must not query the previously opened snapshot for at least 5 minutes.
- If you do not set the `Remote-Addr` and the `User-Agent` parameters in the header, the endpoint creates the snapshot, but it associates the snapshot ID with an unknown user. If several unknown users use the endpoint, the endpoint can provide you a snapshot from the cache that was created by another unknown user.

Cache handling logic

If you create a snapshot, the snapshot ID is stored in an internal cache of the endpoint and the ID is associated with you.

You are identified by the values of the `Remote-Addr` and `User-Agent` header parameters.

NOTE: By default, the `Remote-Addr` and the `User-Agent` values are not included in the header of your request. Therefore, before sending the request, set the values for the `Remote-Addr` and the `User-Agent` parameters so that the endpoint can associate the snapshot ID with you.

If there is a cached snapshot ID associated with you, you can use the cached snapshot for further queries.

If there is no cached snapshot ID associated with you, the endpoint creates a new snapshot.

Sample request

The following example illustrates the sample request for creating a new session database snapshot.

Creating a new session database snapshot

Sample request:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt 'https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/_snapshot' \
-H "Remote-Addr: 10.10.10.10" \
-H "User-Agent: Agent-1/1.0"
```

Where:

- `Remote-Addr` is your IP address.
- `User-Agent` is the identifier of the application that you are using.

Sample response

The following example illustrates the sample response for creating a new session database snapshot.

Creating a new session database snapshot

Sample response:

```
{
 "body": {
```

```
  "snapshot": "55cdf68f6d"
 },
 "key": "_snapshot",
 "meta": {
  "href": "/api/audit/sessions/_snapshot",
  "parent": "/api/audit/sessions"
 }
}
```


HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for creating a snapshot.

Code	Description	Notes
200	Ok	You have successfully opened the snapshot.
400	InvalidSearchClientId	The search client identifier is invalid. The value you specified in the Remote-Addr request header is too long. Provide a value for the Remote-Addr request header that it is at maximum 45 characters long.
400	InvalidSearchClientId	The search client identifier is invalid. The value you specified in the User-Agent request header is too long. Provide a value for the User-Agent request header that it is at the maximum 128characters long.
429	AdvancedSearchSnapshotQuotaExceeded "time_to_elapse": 5,	An open snapshot already exists and you can not open a new one for at least 5 minutes.
500	SearchUnavailable	The search backend is

Code	Description	Notes
		inaccessible.
500	DatabaseConsistencyError	The search database returned an invalid response.

The standard HTTP response codes for this request are:

- 401 Unauthenticated
- 403 Unauthorized

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Querying the new session database snapshot

After you have created a new session database snapshot, you can start querying it through the /api/audit/sessions endpoint.

NOTE: Before querying the newly created session database snapshot, consider the following:

- **Unsupported request parameters for the advanced search method**
  - The offset parameter is not supported for the advanced search method.

    The offset parameter is not supported for the advanced search method. Instead, you can iterate between search results by specifying the search_after and tiebreaker parameters in your query. Also, One Identity recommends that you do not include the offset parameter in your configuration. If you do include it, you must set the value of offset to **0**.
- **Shortcuts in the "meta" field of your response**
  - When querying the session database snapshot, the value of the first, last, and previous fields in the response meta will always be null, as they cannot be computed. The "next" field in the response data, however, will always contain a link to the next search result set if there is more session data that can be retrieved.
- **Using search_after**
  - The search_after parameter must have at least one sort key-value pair and exactly one tiebreaker key-value pair, in this exact order.
  - The tiebreaker key-value pair is required for the search_after parameter.
  - When used in the search_after parameter, the order of fields in the sort parameter and the keys in the search_after parameter must be exactly the same.
  - Within the search_after parameter, you cannot specify the same key twice.

    - The fields you specify in `search_after` must be specified in `sort` as well, in the exact same order (except for `tiebreaker`).
    - You must use colons (`:`) as separator values for the key-value pairs within `search_after`.
    - You must specify the value of date type fields within the `search_after` parameter in Epoch seconds.
- **Using `sort`**
    - You can use the `sort` parameter with the same functions as for the basic search method.
- **Consistency of contents: `search_after` and `sort`**
    - The fields specified in the `sort` parameter are reference points for the `tiebreaker` key-value pair.
    - The number and order of the fields specified in the `sort` parameter must match those specified in `search_after` (with the exception of `tiebreaker`, which is an additional required key-value pair element for the `search_after` parameter only).

Specifying these parameters incorrectly results in errors while querying the `/api/audit/sessions` endpoint. For more information, see the specific HTTP response codes.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Prerequisites

Querying the new session database snapshot has the following prerequisites:

- For querying the session database snapshot, you must create a new session database snapshot first.

Limitations

Querying the new session database snapshot has the following limitations:

- Displaying your query results in CSV format is possible with the basic search method, but not supported with the advanced search method. As a result, when using the advanced search method, you can only set your format parameter to display your query results in JSON format.

Use case scenarios with the advanced search method

The following examples illustrate the possible use case scenarios with the advanced search method, and their corresponding sample requests and responses:

- Querying the session count
- Iterating through query results
- Retrieving sessions' metadata with start-end time filter
- Retrieving specific metadata from sessions with query filter
- Retrieving sessions' metadata with modified sort order
- Retrieving sessions' metadata with multiple sort fields

Querying the session count

Using the `_count` endpoint, you can query the number of sessions in a snapshot if you include the snapshot ID in the request.

Using the `_count` endpoint, you can check the number of sessions without having to download the data or to browse through it page by page.

Querying the session count

Sample request:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/_count?snapshot=55cdf68f6d
```

Querying the session count

Sample response:

```
{
   "count": 4,
   "meta": {
       "href": "/api/audit/sessions/_count",
       "parent": "/api/audit/sessions"
    }
}
```

Using the `_count` endpoint and defining a snapshot ID and a filter in your query, you can query the number of sessions that match the filter criteria.

Querying the session count using a filter

Sample request:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/_count?snapshot=55cdf68f6d&q=protocol%3ASSH
```

Querying the session count using a filter

Sample response:

```
{
   "count": 2,
   "meta": {
      "href": "/api/audit/sessions/_count",
      "parent": "/api/audit/sessions"
   }
}
```

HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the endpoint-specific HTTP response codes for creating a snapshot.

Code	Description	Notes
400	`InvalidAdvancedSearchCountQuery`	The filter may be invalid. The backend of the sessions endpoint returned an error. Make sure that you enter a valid filter query. The snapshot ID should be the same you received in the response of the `_snapshot` endpoint. For more information on correct query syntax, see Searching in the session database with the basic search method.
400	`InvalidSearchClientId`	The search client identifier is invalid. The value you specified in the `Remote-Addr` request header is too long. Provide a value for the `Remote-Addr` request header that it is at maximum `45` characters long.
400	`InvalidSearchClientId`	The search client identifier is invalid. The value you specified in the `User-Agent` request header is too long. Provide a value for the `User-Agent` request header that it is at the maximum `128` characters long.
404	`CountQuerySnapshotNotFound`	Your count query is invalid. The snapshot you specified in the `snapshot` request parameter does not exist or has expired. For more information on how to create a valid request to retrieve the exact number of sessions matching a search query, see the *REST API Reference Guide*.

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Iterating through query results

To retrieve all sessions from the session database snapshot, you have to iterate through the results until your response meta contains a `null` value for the `"next"` field.

To iterate through query results

1. Send a GET request to the `/api/audit/sessions` endpoint.

Sample request:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt 'https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=start_time&snapshot=55cdf68f6d'
```

Sample response:


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "sid1",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid1"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "sid2",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid2"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "fields": [],
       "first": null,
       "href": "/api/audit/sessions",
       "last": null,
       "limit": 2,
       "next": "/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=start_
time&snapshot=55cdf68f6d&search_after=start_
time:1643677200,tiebreaker:4294967296",
       "parent": "/api/audit",
       "previous": null,
       "search_after": "start_time:1643677200,tiebreaker:4294967296"
    }
 }
```


The link in the `"next": "/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=start_time&snapshot=55cdf68f6d&search_after=start_`

`time:1643677200,tiebreaker:4294967296"` key-value pair is required for the next step in iterating.

2. Iterate through your query results using the next link URL from your previous query result.

   Sample request:

   ```
   curl --cookie cookies.txt 'https://<IP-address-of-SPS><NEXT-LINK-FROM-PREVIOUS-RESPONSE>'
   ```

   Continue iterating your query results until your response contains a `null` value as a "next" link.

   Sample response:

   ```
   {
       "items": [],
       "meta": {
          "fields": [],
          "first": null,
          "href": "/api/audit/sessions",
          "last": null,
          "limit": 2,
          "next": null,
          "parent": "/api/audit",
          "previous": null,
          "search_after": null
       }
   }
   ```

Retrieving sessions' metadata with start-end time filter

With the advanced search method, you can retrieve sessions' metadata with start-end time filter.

Sample request:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt 'https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=start_time&start=2022-01-
15T00%3A00%3A00%2B00%3A00&end=2022-05-
15T00%3A00%3A00%2B00%3A00&snapshot=55cdf68f6d'
```

Sample response:

```
{
    "items": [
       {"key": "sid2", "meta": {"href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid2"}},
       {"key": "sid3", "meta": {"href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid3"}}
    ],
    "meta": {
       "end": "2022-05-15T00:00:00+00:00",
       "fields": [],
       "first": null,
       "href": "/api/audit/sessions",
       "last": null,
       "limit": 2,
       "next": "/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=start_time&start=2022-01-
15T00%3A00%3A00%2B00%3A00&end=2022-05-
15T00%3A00%3A00%2B00%3A00&snapshot=55cdf68f6d&search_after=start_
time:1646096400,tiebreaker:4294967297",
       "parent": "/api/audit",
       "previous": null,
       "search_after": "start_time:1646096400,tiebreaker:4294967297",
       "start": "2022-01-15T00:00:00+00:00"
    }
 }
```

Retrieving specific metadata from sessions with query filter

With the advanced search method, you can retrieve specific metadata from your sessions with query filter.

Sample request:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt 'https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=start_
time&fields=protocol,verdict&q=protocol%3A%20SSH&snapshot=55cdf68f6d'
```

Sample response:


```
{
  "items": [
  {
    "body": {
      "protocol": "SSH",
      "verdict": "ACCEPT"
    },
    "key": "sid1",
    "meta": {
    "href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid1"
    }
  },
  {
    "body": {
      "protocol": "SSH",
      "verdict": "ACCEPT"
    },
    "key": "sid4",
    "meta": {
      "href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid4"
      }
    }
  ],
"meta": {
  "fields": [
    "protocol",
    "verdict"
  ],
  "first": null,
  "href": "/api/audit/sessions",
  "last": null,
  "limit": 2,
  "next":
"/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&fields=protocol,verdict&q=protocol%3A%20SSH&s
ort=start_time&snapshot=55cdf68f6d&search_after=start_
time:1648774800,tiebreaker:0",
```

```
  "parent": "/api/audit",
  "previous": null,
  "search_after": "start_time:1648774800,tiebreaker:0"
  }
}
```

Retrieving sessions' metadata with modified sort order

With the advanced search method, you can retrieve sessions' metadata with modified sort order.

Sample request:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt 'https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=-start_time&start=2022-02-
15T00%3A00%3A00%2B00%3A00&snapshot=55cdf68f6d'
```

Sample response:

```
{
    "items": [
       {"key": "sid6", "meta": {"href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid6"}},
       {"key": "sid5", "meta": {"href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid5"}}
    ],
    "meta": {
       "fields": [],
       "first": null,
       "href": "/api/audit/sessions",
       "last": null,
       "limit": 2,
       "next": "/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=-start_time&start=2022-
02-15T00%3A00%3A00%2B00%3A00&snapshot=55cdf68f6d&search_after=start_
time:1651366800,tiebreaker:12884901888",
       "parent": "/api/audit",
       "previous": null,
       "search_after": "start_time:1651366800,tiebreaker:12884901888",
       "start": "2022-02-15T00:00:00+00:00"
    }
 }
```

Retrieving sessions' metadata with multiple sort fields

With the advanced search method, you can retrieve sessions' metadata with multiple sort fields.

Sample request:

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt 'https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=-protocol,-start_
time&snapshot=55cdf68f6d'
```

Sample response:


```
{
    "items": [
       {"key": "sid6", "meta": {"href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid6"}},
       {"key": "sid4", "meta": {"href": "/api/audit/sessions/sid4"}}
    ],
    "meta": {
       "fields": [],
       "first": null,
       "href": "/api/audit/sessions",
       "last": null,"limit": 2,
       "next": "/api/audit/sessions?limit=2&sort=-protocol,-start_
time&snapshot=55cdf68f6d&search_after=protocol:SSH,start_
time:1648774800,tiebreaker:0",
       "parent": "/api/audit",
       "previous": null,
       "search_after": "protocol:SSH,start_time:1648774800,tiebreaker:0"
    }
 }
```


HTTP response codes

HTTP response codes comprise of standard or endpoint-specific HTTP status and error codes. The following table lists the HTTP response codes specifically for querying the sessions database snapshot.

NOTE: For more information about why you may encounter these HTTP response codes, see the rules and limitations of querying the session database snapshot with the advanced search method.

Code	Description	Notes
400	MissingSearchAfterSnapshot	The snapshot ID is missing from your query.
400	MissingSearchAfterSort	The sort parameter is missing from your query.
400	InvalidSearchAfterKeyValue	**Possible scenario**: The value of one or more keys in the search_after parameter is not valid. Enter valid values for the keys in the search_after parameter. The following request results in a 400 InvalidSearchAfterKeyValue error: `GET /api/audit/sessions?snapshot="55cdf68f6d"&sort=start_time&search_after=client.ip:<not-a-valid-ip-address>,tiebreaker:42348`
400	DuplicatedSearchAfterKey	The search_after parameter contains one or more duplicated key-value pairs. Enter only one key-value pair for a key in the search_after parameter. The following request results in a 400 DuplicatedSearchAfterKey error: `GET /api/audit/sessions?snapshot="55cdf68f6d"&sort=start_time&search_after=start_time:1666335341,start_time:1666335342,tiebreaker:42348`
400	MissingSearchAfterTiebreaker	You have not specified the tiebreaker key-value pair in your search_after parameter. Specify the tiebreaker key-value parameter for your query.
400	InvalidSearchAfterKeyValueFormat	The format of your search_after parameter is not a valid key-value format. Specify key-value pairs for the search_after parameter by using a <key>:<value> format.
400	InconsistentSearchAfterParameters	Your search_after query is not valid. The number of the sort values is inconsistent with the number of the search_after key-value pairs.
400	MissingSearchAfterKeyValue	There are one or more key-value pairs missing from the search_after parameter. Enter key-value pairs in the search_after parameter for the

Code	Description	Notes
		fields specified in the `sort` parameter. The following request results in a `400 MissingSearchAfterKeyValue` error: `GET /api/audit/sessions?snapshot="55cdf68f6d"&sort=start_time,protocol&search_after=start_time:1666335341,tiebreaker:42348`
400	`InconsistentSearchAfterOrder`	Your `search_after` query is not valid. The order of the fields in the `sort` parameter must be the same as the order of the keys in the `search_after` parameter.
400	`InvalidSearchAfterOffset`	You have specified the value of `offset` to a number other than **`0`**.
400	`InvalidSearchAfterResponseFormat`	You have requested an unsupported response format (for example, the unsupported `csv` format) for displaying your query results.
400	`InvalidSearchAfterQuery`	**Possible scenarios**: • Your `tiebreaker` key-value pair is not valid. • Your filter query is not valid.
400	`InvalidSearchClientId`	The search client identifier is invalid. The value you specified in the `Remote-Addr` request header is too long. Provide a value for the `Remote-Addr` request header that it is at maximum `45` characters long.
400	`InvalidSearchClientId`	The search client identifier is invalid. The value you specified in the `User-Agent` request header is too long. Provide a value for the `User-Agent` request header that it is at the maximum `128` characters long.
404	`SearchQuerySnapshotNotFound`	Your advanced search query is invalid. The snapshot you specified in the `snapshot` request parameter does not exist or has expired. For more information on how to create a valid request to query all session data, see the *REST API Reference Guide*.

The standard HTTP response codes for this request are:

- `401 Unauthenticated`
- `403 Unauthorized`

For more information and a complete list of standard HTTP response codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Retrieving user information from the recorded sessions

You can use the following endpoints for retrieving user information from the recorded sessions:

- Use the `api/audit/users` endpoint for retrieving user list information.
- Use the `api/audit/users/<user-id>` endpoint for retrieving detailed user information.

Retrieving user lists

The `api/audit/users` endpoint provides user list information extracted from recorded sessions.

Prerequisites

- To retrieve user information, you must have **Audit** > **Access all users** ACL enabled.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/users
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connec-

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			tion between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Endpoint	Description
api/audit/users/_count	You can retrieve the total number of users.

Sample request

The following command lists the available user information.

Querying audited users request

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing user information.

Querying audited users response

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Elements response message body include:

Element		Type	Description
`items`		List	Top level element, lists audited users.
	`user_id`	String	The ID of the user.
	`last_seen`	String	The date of the user's last activity.
	`score`	String	The risk of the user's activity according to the baseline.
	`score_timestamp`	String	The date when the score was calculated.
`meta`		JSON object	Top level element, contains metadata about the endpoint.
	`href`	string (relative path)	Path of the resource that returned the response. When creating a new object, this is the URL of the created object.
	`limit`	Integer	This parameter displays the number of users returned in the response body. The default value is 100.
	`parent`	string (relative path)	Path of the parent of the current resource.

Sample request

The following command lists the user information and limits the search results in 1.

> NOTE: The maximum value that you can give to the `limit` parameter is 10,000.

Querying audited users using the `limit` parameter to limit the search results request

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing user information and limiting the search results in 1.

Querying audited users using the `limit` parameter to limit the search results response

Sample request

The following command sorts user information based on the `score` parameter.

> NOTE: The default sorting method sorts the results based on `the last_seen` and the `score` parameters in a decreasing manner (`-last_seen,-score`).

Querying audited users using the `sort` parameter to sort the search results request

Response

The following is a sample response received when sorting user information based on the `score` parameter.

Querying audited users using the `sort` parameter to sort the search results response

Querying the users count

`api/audit/users/_count`

Using this endpoint, you can check the total number of users in the recorded sessions.

Sample request

The following command counts the total number of users in the recorded sessions.

Querying the number of audited users request

Response

The following is a sample response received when counting the total number of users in the recorded sessions.

Querying the number of audited users response

Elements response message body include:

Element	Type	Description
`count`	Integer	Displays the total number of users in the recorded sessions.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	Ok	The JSON file that contains the users information was retrieved successfully.
400	UsersRestNotAvailable	Querying users REST API endpoints on a cluster node with a search-minion role is not supported. To query users REST API endpoints, issue the same request on your search-master or search-local node.
400	DuplicatedParameterError	Invalid query: your query contains duplicated search parameter. Use each search parameter only once.
400	InvalidSort	Same field was given more than once.
400	InvalidSort	Invalid fields given.
400	InvalidQueryValue	Limit should be less than 10,001.
400	NotANumber	The `limit` request parameter you provided is invalid. To submit a valid request, provide a number for the `limit` request parameter.
400	NegativeValue	Limit should be greater than 0.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Retrieving detailed user information

The `api/audit/users/<user-id>` endpoint provides detailed user information extracted from recorded sessions.

You can find the `<user-id>` parameter in the `user_id` field of the `api/audit/users` endpoint response.

The `<user-id>` parameter in the `/api/audit/users/<user-id>` endpoint is the URL-encoded version of the `user_id` field in the `/api/audit/users` endpoint.

Prerequisites

- To retrieve user information, you must have the **Audit** > **Access all users** ACL enabled.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/users/<user-id>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available detailed user information.

Audited users

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing detailed user information.

Audited users

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Elements response message body include:

Element		Type	Description
	`user_id`	String	The ID of the user.
	`last_seen`	String	The date of the user's last activity.
	`score`	String	The risk of the user's activity according to the baseline.
	`score_timestamp`	String	The date when the score was calculated.
	`baselines`	String	The baselines that were created for the queried user. Baselines can have the following attributes: `last_success.timestamp`, `last_success.baseline_id`, `last_failure.timestamp`, `last_failure.reason`.
`meta`		JSON object	Top level element, contains metadata about the endpoint.
	`href`	string (relative path)	Path of the resource that returned the response. When creating a new object, this is the URL of the created object.
	`parent`	string (relative path)	Path of the parent of the current resource.

NOTE: Depending on the baselines built for the queried user, some baseline items might not appear in your response, as some of these items might not have been built for the queried user.

For more information on algorithms that build the baselines, see *Algorithms* in the *Safeguard for Privileged Analytics Configuration Guide*.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	Ok	The JSON file that contains the users information was retrieved successfully.
400	UsersRestNotAvailable	Querying users REST API endpoints on a cluster node with a search-minion role is not supported. To query users REST API endpoints, issue the same request on your search-master or search-local node.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details`

Code	Description	Notes
		section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The queried user does not exist in the database.

Searching in connection content

You can search in the contents of individual connections at the `api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/content/?q=<my-search-expression>` endpoint.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/content/?q=<my-search-expression>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command retrieves those events in the contents of a specific connection that match the search expression(s).

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/content/?q=<my-search-expression>
```

NOTE: Make sure that you use the `?q` option and that when you use it, you do not leave it empty. Not using the `?q` option or an empty `?q` will result in an empty `"items"` list returned in the response.

You can use the Apache Lucene query syntax to create the search expression, but note the following points.

- You must format the search expression as a URL, and escape special characters accordingly. For example, if your search expression is `man iptables`, you must escape the whitespace: `man%20iptables`
- Do not begin the expression with the `*` wildcard.

Response

The response contains a list of those events in the contents of the connection that match the search expression(s). The response also contains some meta fields.

If you specified a search expression using the `?q` option and the response returns an empty `"items"` list, that can indicate that:

- The search returned no results.
- There is no content recorded for the connection.

The following is an example response:

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "channel.id": 5,
            "end_time": "2017-08-14T10:35:43.957000",
            "rank": 2.4756217002868652,
            "record_id": {
                "begin": 158,
                "end": 160,
                "for_screenshot": 158
            },
            "start_time": "2017-08-14T10:35:19.098000",
            "trail_id": "12"
        }
    ],
    "meta":
        {
            "href":
```

```
"/api/audit/sessions/2a620c1cfeb39c537a5e80280283d741/content",
            "parent": "/api/audit/sessions/2a620c1cfeb39c537a5e80280283d741",
            "remaining_seconds": 599
        }
}
```

Element			Type	Description
items			list	Top-level element, a list containing the details of the matching session.
	channel.id		integer	A reference to the ID of the channel in the session where the event occurred.
	end_time		string	The timestamp of when the content disappeared from the screen. Starting with SPS 5 LTS, the timestamp is in ISO 8601 format, for example, 2018-10-11T09:23:38.000+02:00. In earlier versions, it was in UNIX timestamp format.
	rank		float	Indicates the relevance of the match. If there are several results, the order of them is based on their relevance.
	record_id		integer	The content element's exact position in the audit trail file.
		begin	integer	The identifier of the screenshot in the audit trail file where the content element first appeared.
		end	integer	The identifier of the screenshot in the audit trail file where the content element last appeared.
		for_screenshot	integer	The identifier of the most relevant screenshot in the audit trail file. This is the screenshot on which the event in question is the most clearly visible. For details on how to generate and retrieve the screenshot, see Generate and retrieve screenshot for content search.
	start_time		string	The timestamp of when the content first appeared on the screen and recording started. Starting with SPS 5 LTS, the timestamp is in ISO 8601 format, for example,

Element	Type	Description
		`2018-10-11T09:23:38.000+02:00`. In earlier versions, it was in UNIX timestamp format.
`trail_id`	integer	The unique identifier of the trail that contains the event.

In addition, search results can contain the usual meta elements of other endpoints:

Element	Type	Description
`meta`	JSON object	Top-level element, a list containing meta information about the response. For details about the type of information returned, see Message format on page 11.

Generate and retrieve screenshot for content search

To generate and download screenshots for a specific content search result, complete the following steps. For details on searching in the content of a session, see Searching in connection content.

1. **Perform a content search in a session.**

   Use a GET request on the endpoint of a specific session, for example:

   ```
   GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-
   id>/content/?q=<my-search-expression>
   ```

   For details, see Searching in connection content. If there are search results for the search keywords in the session, the response includes a `record_id` block, for example:

   ```
   "record_id": {
         "begin": 158,
         "end": 160,
         "for_screenshot": 158
   },
   ```

2. **Generate a screenshot for the search result.**

   Note the value of the `for_screenshot` key in the search response, and use it to generate a screenshot for that particular record_id. POST the value of the `for_screenshot` key to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/_generate?record_ids=<value-of-for_screenshot>` endpoint.

3. **Download the screenshot.**

   To download the screenshot in PNG format, GET the value of the `for_screenshot` key to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/screenshots/<value-of-for_screenshot>` endpoint.

Session statistics

The `api/audit/sessions/stats` endpoint provides statistics about recorded sessions (active and closed).

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/stats?field=<field-name>
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command retrieves statistical data about sessions.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/stats?field=<field-name>
```

Request parameters

Use the following parameters to fine-tune your request for statistics:

- `?q`: Narrow down the scope of statistics using one or more properties (elements) of the sessions.
- `?field`: Request statistics for the selected properties (elements and values) of sessions (for example, protocol).

  Using this parameter is mandatory.
- `?sub_fields`: Request sub statistics for the selected properties (elements and values) of sessions (for example, protocol).

  This parameter only accepts a single parameter. If more than one parameter is listed, only the first will be considered.
- `?size`: Limit the range of values displayed in the statistics for a given field. Statistics will be shown only for the top `size` number of most frequently occurring values (that is, values with the highest number of counts).

  Take the following example. If you query `"/api/audit/sessions/stats?field=protocol&size=2"`, and the following sessions were recorded:

  ```
  ...
  {
    "Alpha": {
      "protocol": "http"
    },
    "Bravo": {
      "protocol": "ssh"
    },
    "Charlie": {
      "protocol": "rdp"
    },
    "Delta": {
      "protocol": "rdp"
    },
    "Echo": {
      "protocol": "rdp"
    },
    "Foxtrot": {
      "protocol": "http"
    },
  ```

```
  "Golf": {
    "protocol": "http"
  }
}
...
```

The response contains:

```
...
{
  "meta": {
      "href": "/api/audit/sessions/stats",
      "parent": "/api/audit/sessions",
      "others": 1,
      "field": "protocol",
      "size": 2
  }
}
...
```

And the response items look like the snippet below. That is, in this example, there will be no statistics for `"protocol": "ssh"`. The top 2 values are `"rdp"` and `"http"`, with a `count` of 3 each. `"ssh"` occurred only once, so it did not make it to the top 2 most frequent values.

```
...
[
  {"count": 3, "value": "http"},
  {"count": 3, "value": "rdp"}
...
```

- `?start`: Statistics are returned for sessions that started after the specified date. Use the ISO 8601 format for the date, for example, **`2017-01-25T10:00`**.
- `?end`: Statistics are returned for sessions that ended before the specified date. Use the ISO 8601 format for the date, for example, **`2017-01-25T11:00`**.
- `?q=screen.content`: Statistics are returned for indexed sessions that contain the type of content specified.

  > NOTE: When performing a content query, the maximum number of results returned is 10000. When this limit is exceeded, the scope of statistics is limited to the first 10000 sessions.

Response

The following snippet is a sample response received when retrieving statistics about the `protocol` field.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Those fields of the `meta` object that are specific to statistics are collected in table Element .

```
{
        "items": [
                {
                        "count": 7,
                        "value": "ssh"
                }
        ],
        "meta": {
                "field": "protocol",
                "href": "/api/audit/sessions/stats",
                "others": 0,
                "parent": "/api/audit/sessions",
                "remaining_seconds": 600,
                "size": 10
        }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
`body`, or `items` when a list is returned		Top-level element (string)	Contains the properties that are in the scope of the requested statistics.
	`count`	integer	Indicates the number of sessions included in the scope of statistics.
	`value`	string	Contains the value of the field that you requested statistics about.
`meta`		Top-level element	Contains links to different parts of the REST service.
	`field`	string	Contains the name of the field that you requested statistics about.
	`sub_fields`	string	Contains the name of the sub field that you requested statistics about.
	`others`	integer	Some values of the field that you specified in your query are not included in the scope of statitics. This happens when a specific value occurs fewer times in the examined sessions than the aggregation size. The `others` field indicates the number of those distinct values that are not included in the statistics. For a detailed explanation with an example, see `?size`.
	`size`	integer	The size that you specified in your query.

Example 1:

If you query `"/api/audit/sessions/stats?field=protocol"`, and the following sessions were recorded:

```
...
{
   "Alpha": {
      "protocol": "ssh"
   },
   "Bravo": {
      "protocol": "ssh"
   },
   "Charlie": {
      "protocol": "rdp"
   },
   "Delta": {
      "protocol": "rdp"
   },
   "Echo": {
      "protocol": "rdp"
   },
   "Foxtrot": {
      "protocol": "ssh"
   },
   "Golf": {
      "protocol": "ssh"
   }
}
...
```

The response contains:

```
...
{
   "meta": {
      "href": "/api/audit/sessions/stats",
      "parent": "/api/audit/sessions",
      "others": 0,
      "field": "protocol"
   }
}
...
```

The response items contain:

```
...
[
  {"count": 4, "value": "ssh"},
  {"count": 3, "value": "rdp"}
...
```

Example 2:

If you query `"/api/audit/sessions/stats?field=protocol&content=login&start=2017-01-02&end=2017-01-03&q=psm.content_reference_id%3A%5B3%20TO%206%5D"`, and the following sessions were recorded:

```
{
  "Alpha": {
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "start_time": "2017-01-01",
    "end_time": "2017-01-02",
    "recording": {
      "content_reference_id": 1
    }
  },
  "Bravo": {
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "start_time": "2017-01-01",
    "end_time": "2017-01-02",
    "recording": {
      "content_reference_id": 2
    }
  },
  "Charlie": {
    "protocol": "rdp",
    "start_time": "2017-01-01",
    "end_time": "2017-01-02",
    "recording": {
      "content_reference_id": 3
    }
  },
  "Delta": {
    "protocol": "rdp",
    "start_time": "2017-01-03",
```

```
    "end_time": "2017-01-04",
    "psm": {
      "content_reference_id": 4
    }
  },
  "Echo": {
    "protocol": "rdp",
    "start_time": "2017-01-03",
    "end_time": "2017-01-04",
    "recording": {
      "content_reference_id": 5
    }
  },
  "Foxtrot": {
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "start_time": "2017-01-04",
    "end_time": "2017-01-06",
    "recording": {
      "content_reference_id": 6
    }
  },
  "Golf": {
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "start_time": "2017-01-02",
    "end_time": "2017-01-10",
    "recording": {
      "content_reference_id": 7
    }
  }
}
```

And the following sessions match when running the content query:

```
| trail_id | rank   | hits_count |
|    1     | 1.555 | 1          |
|    2     | 1.555 | 1          |
|    3     | 1.555 | 1          |
|    4     | 1.555 | 1          |
|    6     | 1.555 | 1          |
```

The response contains:

```
...
{
   "meta": {
      "href": "/api/audit/sessions/stats",
      "parent": "/api/audit/sessions",
      "others": 0,
      "field": "protocol"
   }
}
...
```

The response items contain:

```
...
[
  {"count": 2, "value": "rdp"}
...
```

Example 3:

If you query `"/api/audit/sessions/stats?field=user.gateway_username&?sub_fields=protocol&?size=1"`, and the following sessions were recorded:

```
...
{
  "Alpha": {
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "user": {
      "gateway_username": "user-Alpha"
    }
  },
  "Bravo": {
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "user": {
      "gateway_username": "user-Bravo"
    }
  },
  "Charlie": {
    "protocol": "rdp",
    "user": {
      "gateway_username": "user-Charlie"
```

```
    }
  },
  "Delta": {
    "protocol": "rdp",
    "user": {
      "gateway_username": "user-Alpha"
    }
  },
  "Echo": {
    "protocol": "rdp",
    "user": {
      "gateway_username": "user-Alpha"
    }
  },
  "Foxtrot": {
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "user": {
      "gateway_username": "user-Alpha"
    }
  },
  "Golf": {
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "user": {
      "gateway_username": "user-Alpha"
    }
  },
  "Hotel": {
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "user": {
      "gateway_username": "user-Delta"
    }
  }
}
...
```

The response contains:

```
...
{
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/audit/sessions/stats",
```

```
    "parent": "/api/audit/sessions",
    "others": 3
  }
}
...
```

The response items contain:

```
...
 [
    {
       "buckets":  [
          {
             "count":  3,
             "value":  "ssh"
          }
       ],
       "count":  5,
       "others":  2,
       "value":  "user-Alpha"
    }
 ]
 ...
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	The query was well-formed and statistics have been successfully retrieved.
400	InvalidQueryValue	The query is invalid, for example, it has an invalid value.
500	SearchUnavailable	The search backend is inaccessible.

Session histogram

The `api/audit/sessions/histogram` endpoint provides a histogram about the recorded sessions.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/histogram
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command retrieves statistical data about sessions.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/histogram
```

Request parameters

Use the following query parameters to fine-tune your request for statistics:

- `?q`: Narrow down the scope of the histogram using one or more properties (elements) of the sessions.
- `?field`: Create a histogram for the selected properties (elements and values) of sessions (for example, protocol).

  Using this parameter is mandatory.
- `?bin_size`: Determines the size of the unit for the histogram, for example, `hour`. SPS splits the queried period to intervals of this unit, and returns the number of sessions to each interval. For example, if you query an histogram from 2018-02-12:14:40 to 2018-02-16:14:40, and you set the `bin-size` to `day`, then SPS will return five datasets (one for each day). If you set the `bin-size` to **`week`**, then SPS will return only one dataset.
- `?start`: Create a histogram from the sessions that started after the specified date. Use the ISO 8601 format for the date, for example, **`2017-01-25T10:00`**. By default,

this is the one month before the date of the request.

- `?end`: Create a histogram from the sessions that ended before the specified date. Use the ISO 8601 format for the date, for example, **`2017-01-25T11:00`**. By default, this is the date of the request.
- `?size`: Limit the range of values displayed in the histogram for a given field. The histogram will only be created for the top `size` number of most frequently occurring values (that is, values with the highest number of counts).

Response

The following snippet is a sample response received when retrieving a histogram about the audited sessions.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

Those fields of the `meta` object that are specific to histograms are described in table Element .


```
{
 "body": {
       "buckets": [
             { "active_count": 61, "id": "2018-01-15T12:00:00.000Z", "start_
count": 61 },
             { "active_count": 99, "id": "2018-01-15T13:00:00.000Z", "start_
count": 89 },
             { "active_count": 39, "id": "2018-01-15T14:00:00.000Z", "start_
count": 24 },
             { "active_count": 62, "id": "2018-01-15T15:00:00.000Z", "start_
count": 62 },
             { "active_count": 92, "id": "2018-01-15T16:00:00.000Z", "start_
count": 81 },
             { "active_count": 27, "id": "2018-01-15T17:00:00.000Z", "start_
count": 19 }
       ]
 },

 "key": "histogram",
 "meta":
       {
             "bin_size": "month",
             "field": "recording.connection_policy",
             "href": "/api/audit/sessions/histogram",
             "parent": "/api/audit/sessions",
             "remaining_seconds": 599,
             "time_zone": "Etc/UTC",
             "size": "10"
       }
 }
```

Element			Type	Description
body			Top-level element (string)	Contains the properties that are in the scope of the requested histogram.
	buckets		list	Contains the details of the histogram.
		active_count	integer	The number of sessions that were active in this interval.
		id	date	The starting date of the interval in ISO 8601 format.
		start_count	integer	The number of sessions that were started in this interval.
meta			Top-level element (JSON object)	Contains metadata about the endpoint and the histogram.
	bin_size		string	The size of the intervals used to create the histogram. You can change this using the `?bin_size` parameter of the request. Default value: `month`. Possible values: `second`, `minute`, `hour`, `4h`, `6h`, `day`, `week`, `month`, `year`
	field		string	Contains the name of the field that you requested statistics about.
	end		date	The date set in the `?end` parameter of the request. By default, this is the date of the request.
	start		date	The date set in the `?start` parameter of the request. By default, this is one month before the date of the request.
	time_zone		string	The time zone to use when calculating the intervals of the histogram, for example, `Etc/UTC`. By default, SPS uses UTC+0 (Zulu Time Zone). For the list of available time zones, see Element .
	size		integer	The size that you specified in your query.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	The query was well-formed and the histogram has been successfully retrieved.
400	TooMuchBucketsInResult	Using the requested `bin_size` would result in too many intervals for the queried period.
400	NotSupportedContentOption	This endpoint does not support filtering in the content of sessions.

Session alerts

The `api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/alerts` endpoint lists the alerts triggered in a session (if any). For details on configuring alerts, see Real-time content monitoring with Content Policies.

An event is listed as alert only if the **Actions** > **Store in Connection Database** option is selected in the **Content Policy** used to handle the session.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/alerts
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the alerts of a session.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/alerts"
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the alerts of a session.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
       "items": [
             {
                   "alert_type": "adp.event.command",
                   "channel_id": "0",
                   "matched_action": "ls",
                   "matched_content": "[myuser@examplehost ~]$ ls",
                   "matched_regexp": "ls",
                   "record_id": 94,
                   "rule_name": "PatternMatcherRule",
                   "time": "2017-04-25T13:26:39.144356"
             },
             {
                   "alert_type": "adp.event.command",
                   "channel_id": "0",
                   "matched_action": "man man",
                   "matched_content": "[myuser@examplehost ~]$ man man",
                   "matched_regexp": "man",
                   "record_id": 197,
                   "rule_name": "PatternMatcherRule",
                   "time": "2017-04-25T13:34:15.265411"
             }
       ],
       "meta": {
             "first":
"/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16/alerts?limit=500&offset=
0",
             "href":
"/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16/alerts",
             "last":
"/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16/alerts?limit=500&offset=
0",
             "limit": 500,
             "match_count": 3,
             "next": null,
             "offset": 0,
```

```
        "parent": "/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16",
        "previous": null,
        "remaining_seconds": 600
    }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
`items`		list	Top level element, a list containing the alerts of the session.
	`alert_type`	string	The type of the event that triggered the alert. Possible values: • `adp.event.command`: A command entered in SSH or Telnet. • `adp.event.screen.content`: Alert triggered by the screen content. • `adp.event.screen.creditcard`: Credit card numbers detected. Displayed only as an alert, not visible in the events. • `adp.event.screen.windowtitle`: The title of the window in graphic protocols.
	`channel_id`	string	The regular expression that matched the command line without prompt.
	`matched_action`	integer	A reference to the ID of the channel in the session where the event occurred.
	`matched_content`	text	The content that occurred in the session and triggered the alert. Note that this value contains the context of the match as well. For example, if a Content Policy triggers an alert if a user types the `sudo` command, then the `psm.alerts.matched_content` value contains the entire command line, including the command prompt, for example, **`myuser@examplehost:~$ man sudo`**
	`matched_regexp`	text	The regular expression (`match` field) of the Content Policy that matched a part of the content and triggered the alert. For details, see Real-time content monitoring with Content Policies.
	`record_id`	integer	The ID number of the alert within the session.
	`rule_name`	string	The name of the content policy rule that triggered the alert. Note that this is not the name of the Content Policy.
	`time`	string	The timestamp when the alert was triggered, for example, `2017-04-25T13:26:39.144356`.

Changing the display limit

You can use the `?limit` option to change the number of items displayed at once. The default maximum limit is 500.

```
?limit=100
```

To navigate beyond the displayed set, use the `offset` option.

Navigating large datasets

You can use the `?offset` option to navigate data sets that extend beyond the display limit. The default value of the offset is 0, this is the initially displayed set. To move to other items beyond the initial set, increase the value to a number that corresponds to the item where you want to start displaying results from.

Example: the display limit is the default 500, and the number of sessions is 1012. The initial 500 sessions are listed at:

```
?offset=0
```

To view sessions from 501 to 1000, change the offset to 501:

```
?offset=501
```

To display the remaining 12 sessions, change the offset to 1001:

```
?offset=1001
```

Sorting and filtering

Sorting and filtering alerts is currently not supported. The items are automatically sorted by the record ID. The response includes every available field.

Session events

The `api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/events` endpoint lists the events extracted from a session (if any). Events are available only if the session is indexed. For details on configuring indexing, see Local services: configuring the indexer on page 804.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/events
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the events of a session.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/events"
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the events of a session.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "action": "ls",
            "channels_id": "0",
            "content": "myuser@examplehost:~$ ls",
            "record_id": 46,
            "time": "2017-04-11T09:21:10.832",
            "type": "command"
        },
        {
            "action": "cd",
            "channels_id": "0",
            "content": "myuser@examplehost:~$ cd /cd",
            "record_id": 64,
            "time": "2017-04-11T09:21:15.488",
            "type": "command"
        },
```

```
        {
            "action": "cat 24hrs.txt",
            "channels_id": "0",
            "content": "myuser@examplehost:/var$ cat 24hrs.txt",
            "record_id": 78,
            "time": "2017-04-11T09:21:18.017",
            "type": "command"
        },
        {
            "action": "ls -la",
            "channels_id": "0",
            "content": "myuser@examplehost:/var$ ls -la",
            "record_id": 95,
            "time": "2017-04-11T09:21:21.04",
            "type": "command"
        },
        {
            "action": "echo example.txt",
            "channels_id": "0",
            "content": "myuser@examplehost:/var$ echo example.txt",
            "record_id": 113,
            "time": "2017-04-11T09:21:23.353",
            "type": "command"
        },
        {
            "action": "ls",
            "channels_id": "0",
            "content": "myuser@examplehost:/var$ man sudo",
            "record_id": 148,
            "time": "2017-04-11T09:21:27.017",
            "type": "command"
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first":
"/api/audit/sessions/7930f4308efe8aecd710202d815b76ff/events?limit=500&offset=
0",
        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/7930f4308efe8aecd710202d815b76ff/events",
        "last":
"/api/audit/sessions/7930f4308efe8aecd710202d815b76ff/events?limit=500&offset=
0",
        "limit": 500,
        "next": null,
        "offset": 0,
        "parent": "/api/audit/sessions/7930f4308efe8aecd710202d815b76ff",
        "previous": null
    }
}
```

Element		Type	Description
`items`		list	Top level element, a list containing the alerts of the session.
	`action`	string	The command line without prompt in commands.
	`channels_id`	integer	A reference to the ID of the channel in the session where the event occurred.
	`content`	text	The event that occurred in the session. Note that this value contains the context of the event as well. For example, for command events in terminal sessions, the value contains the entire command line, including the command prompt. For example, `myuser@examplehost:~$ man sudo`
	`record_id`	integer	The ID number of the event within the session.
	`type`	string	The type of the event. Possible values: • `command`: A command entered in SSH or Telnet. • `file_transfer`: A file transfer event. • `http_request`: An HTTP request initiated during the session. • `window_title`: The title of the window in graphic protocols.
	`time`	string	The timestamp when the event occurred, for example, `2017-04-25T13:26:39.144356`.

Changing the display limit

You can use the `?limit` option to change the number of items displayed at once. The default maximum limit is 500.

```
?limit=100
```

To navigate beyond the displayed set, use the `offset` option.

Navigating large datasets

You can use the `?offset` option to navigate data sets that extend beyond the display limit. The default value of the offset is 0, this is the initially displayed set. To move to other items beyond the initial set, increase the value to a number that corresponds to the item where you want to start displaying results from.

Example: the display limit is the default 500, and the number of sessions is 1012. The initial 500 sessions are listed at:

```
?offset=0
```

To view sessions from 501 to 1000, change the offset to 501:

```
?offset=501
```

To display the remaining 12 sessions, change the offset to 1001:

```
?offset=1001
```

Filtering

You can filter events at the `/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/events` endpoint. Use the `?q` option to filter the list using one or more properties (elements) of the sessions.

```
?q=screen.content:sudo
```

You can escape special characters using the backslash character.

```
?q=screen.content:\"Copying Files\"
```

To add multiple elements to the filter, you can use the `AND`, `AND NOT`, and `OR` operators.

```
content:ls AND content:cp AND NOT content:mv
```

You can create groups using `()` (parentheses).

```
?q=(content:rm OR content:mv) AND channels_id:5
```

You can also use `()` (parentheses) to add multiple possible values for a property.

```
?q=screen.content:(sudo rm)
```

You can use the `*` (asterisk) and `?` (question mark) wildcards for string-type values.

```
?q=screen.content:?dmi*
```

You can define ranges using `[]` (brackets) or `{}` (braces) and the TO operator. This only works for numeric (int) values.

- `[` means equal or higher than the following value
- `]` means equal or lower than the preceding value
- `{` means higher than the following value
- `}`means lower than the preceding value

For example, the following range resolves to 2:

```
?q=channels_id:{1 TO 3}
```

You can also use the `*` (asterisk) wildcard in the range.

```
?q=channels_id:[* TO 5]
```

Note that not all connection data can be used for filtering. The available elements are:

- `channels_id`: [integer] The channel in the session where the event occurred.
- `record_id`: [integer] The identifier of the event in the session.
- `time`: [string] The timestamp when the event occurred.
- `type`: [string] The type of the event:
  - `command`: A command entered in SSH or Telnet.
  - `screen.content`: Text that appears on the screen in the session.
  - `screen.creditcard`: Credit card numbers detected. Displayed only as an alert, not visible in the events.
  - `screen.windowtitle`: The title of the window in graphic protocols.

Indexing sessions

The `api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/indexing` endpoint lists the indexing-related details in this session (if any). For details on configuring indexing, see Local services: configuring the indexer on page 804.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/indexers
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the indexing-related details of a session.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/indexing"
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the indexing-related details of a session.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "config": {
                "command": {
                    "enabled": true
                },
                "keyboard": {
                    "buffer_interval": 3,
                    "enabled": false
                },
                "mouse": {
                    "buffer_interval": 1,
                    "enabled": false
                },
                "near_realtime": false,
                "ocr_languages": [],
                "screen": {
                    "enabled": true,
                    "omnipage_trade_off": "TO_ACCURATE"
                },
                "title": {
                    "enabled": true
                }
            },
            "statistics": {
                "cpu_time": 5,
                "duration": 149,
                "start_time": 1542116524143
            },
            "status": "COMPLETED",
            "version": {
                "adp": "6.0.20",
                "worker": "4.0.26"
            }
```

```
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first":
"/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16/indexer?limit=500&offset=
0",
        "href": "/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16/indexer",
        "last":
"/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16/indexer?limit=500&offset=
0",
        "limit": 500,
        "match_count": 1,
        "next": null,
        "offset": 0,
        "parent": "/api/audit/sessions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq",
        "previous": null,
        "remaining_seconds": 599
    }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
`items`	list	Top level element, a list containing the indexing-related details of the session. For details, see `indexer_info` section in*List of available search queries* in the *Administration Guide*.

Changing the display limit

You can use the `?limit` option to change the number of items displayed at once. The default maximum limit is 500.

```
?limit=100
```

To navigate beyond the displayed set, use the `offset` option.

Navigating large datasets

You can use the `?offset` option to navigate data sets that extend beyond the display limit. The default value of the offset is 0, this is the initially displayed set. To move to other items beyond the initial set, increase the value to a number that corresponds to the item where you want to start displaying results from.

Example: the display limit is the default 500, and the number of sessions is 1012. The initial 500 sessions are listed at:

```
?offset=0
```

To view sessions from 501 to 1000, change the offset to 501:

```
?offset=501
```

To display the remaining 12 sessions, change the offset to 1001:

```
?offset=1001
```

Session audit trail downloads

The `api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/trail_downloads` endpoint lists the details of audit-trail downloads in this session (if any). For details on downloading audit trails, see Local services: configuring the indexer on page 804.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/trail_downloads
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the indexing-related details of a session.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt "https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/audit/sessions/<session-id>/trail_downloads"
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the indexing-related details of a session.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
       "items": [
             {
                   "from_api": false,
                   "ip_address": "10.20.30.40",
                   "time": "2018-11-20T11:10:19.000Z",
                   "username": "admin"
             },
             {
                   "from_api": false,
                   "ip_address": "10.20.30.40",
                   "time": "2018-11-20T11:10:38.000Z",
                   "username": "admin"
             }
       ],
       "meta": {
             "first":
"/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16/indexer?limit=500&offset=
0",
             "href":
"/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16/indexer",
             "last":
"/api/audit/sessions/c7e51cebad1a3e2ade480909f7687b16/indexer?limit=500&offset=
0",
             "limit": 5,
             "match_count": 2,
             "next": null,
             "offset": 0,
             "parent": "/api/audit/sessions/rUhhQZ3jYsY1NDWYp9DEpq",
             "previous": null,
             "remaining_seconds": 599
       }
 }
```

Element	Type	Description
`items`	list	Top level element, a list containing the indexing-related details of the session.
`from_api`	boolean	True, if the audit trail was not downloaded from the GUI, but through SOAP or REST API.
`ip_`	string	The IP address of the client that downloaded the audit

Element	Type	Description
`address`		trail.
`time`	boolean	The exact time when the user downloaded the audit trail file.
`username`	string	The user name of the user who downloaded the audit trail.

Changing the display limit

You can use the `?limit` option to change the number of items displayed at once. The default maximum limit is 500.

```
?limit=100
```

To navigate beyond the displayed set, use the `offset` option.

Navigating large datasets

You can use the `?offset` option to navigate data sets that extend beyond the display limit. The default value of the offset is 0, this is the initially displayed set. To move to other items beyond the initial set, increase the value to a number that corresponds to the item where you want to start displaying results from.

Example: the display limit is the default 500, and the number of sessions is 1012. The initial 500 sessions are listed at:

```
?offset=0
```

To view sessions from 501 to 1000, change the offset to 501:

```
?offset=501
```

To display the remaining 12 sessions, change the offset to 1001:

```
?offset=1001
```

Local services: configuring the indexer

Indexing is a resource intensive (CPU and hard disk) operation, and depending on the number of processed audit trails and parallel connections passing SPS, may affect the performance of SPS. Test it thoroughly before enabling it in a production environment that is under heavy load. If your SPS appliance cannot handle the connections and the indexing, consider using external indexers (see *Configuring external indexers* in the *Administration*

Guide) to decrease the load on SPS. For sizing recommendations, ask your One Identity partner or contact our Support Team.

> NOTE: Only those audit trails will be processed that were created after full-text indexing had been configured for the connection policy. It is not possible to process already existing audit trails.

> NOTE: Using content policies significantly slows down connections (approximately 5 times slower), and can also cause performance problems when using the indexer service.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services/indexer
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configuration options.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_
services/indexer
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when external indexers are disabled.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
       "body": {
              "decryption_keys": [
                     {
                            "key": "e38d47bd-5374-4d7c-b683-e26ea77142e2",
                            "meta": {
                                   "href": "/api/configuration/x509/e38d47bd-5374-
4d7c-b683-e26ea77142e2"
                            }
                     }
              ],

              "number_of_workers": 1,
              "remote_access": {
                     "enabled": false
              },
              "selection": "integrated"
       },
       "key": "indexer",
       "meta": {
              "first": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
              "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/indexer",
              "last": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
              "next": "/api/configuration/local_services/postgresql",
              "parent": "/api/configuration/local_services",
              "previous": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
              "remaining_seconds": 599,
              "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
 }
```


A sample response when external indexers are enabled:


```
{
    "body": {
        "decryption_keys": [],
        "number_of_workers": 1,
        "number_of_workers": 0,
        "remote_access": {
            "access_restriction": {
                "allowed_from": [
                    "10.40.0.0/16"
                ],
                "enabled": true
            },
            "enabled": true,
            "listen": [
                {
                    "address": {
```

```
                        "key":
"nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1",
                        "meta": {
                            "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/address
es/1"
                        }
                    },
                    "port": 12345
                }
            ],
            "ssl_config": {
                "ca": {
                    "key": "52735ce4-4a43-458d-8803-c23c715640a5",
                    "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/configuration/x509/52735ce4-4a43-458d-
8803-c23c715640a5"
                    }
                },
                "service": {
                    "key": "60eacdba-d889-4cb4-bdb0-cbbd4054f01c",
                    "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/configuration/x509/60eacdba-d889-4cb4-
bdb0-cbbd4054f01c"
                    }
                },
                "worker": {
                    "key": "93198544-1e82-4661-90b7-e01b0b1e2ed9",
                    "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/configuration/x509/93198544-1e82-4661-
90b7-e01b0b1e2ed9"
                    }
                }
            }
        },
        "selection": "integrated"
    },
    "key": "indexer",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
        "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/indexer",
        "last": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
        "next": "/api/configuration/local_services/postgresql",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/local_services",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
        "remaining_seconds": 599,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
```

```
}
```

Element			Type	Description
key			string	Top level element, contains the ID of the endpoint.
body			Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration options of the indexer service.
	decryption_keys		list	Indexing encrypted audit trails requires the X.509 certificates and the matching private keys. The certificates must in PEM format, and use RSA keys. This parameter lists the reference IDs of the configured decryption keys. When configuring the indexer, you must first upload the keys before you can configure the decryption keys. For details, see Private keys stored on SPS on page 292.
		key	reference	The ID of the referenced decryption key. You can upload private keys at the `/api/configuration/private_key` endpoint. For details, see Private keys stored on SPS on page 292.
	number_of_near_realtime_workers		integer	The number of indexer workers configured to perform near-realtime indexing. For details, see *Configuring the external indexer* in the *Administration Guide*.
	number_of_workers		integer	This option determines the maximum number of parallel indexing tasks that the SPS appliance performs. The default value is set to the number of detected CPU cores. Note that indexing audit trails requires about 50-100 Mbytes of memory for terminal sessions (SSH, Telnet, TN3270), and 150-300 Mbytes for graphical sessions (RDP, ICA, VNC, X11). Consider the memory usage of your SPS host before modifying this value.
	remote_access		JSON object	Enables external indexers to access the SPS host, and configures access restrictions and other parameters.
	selection		string	The value of this option must be `integrated`.

Element		Type	Description
`access_restriction`		JSON object	Enables and configures limitations on the clients that can access the web interface, based on the IP address of the clients.
	`allowed_from`	list	The list of IP networks from where the administrators are permitted to access this management interface. To specify the IP addresses or networks, use the **`IPv4-Address/prefix`** format, for example, **`10.40.0.0/16`**.
	`enabled`	boolean	Set it to **`true`** to restrict access to the specified client addresses.
`enabled`		boole-an	Enables the remote access for the external indexers. That way, indexer services running on external hosts can access the audit trails, index them, and upload the indexed data to SPS. If this option is set to `False`, SPS ignores every other option of this object. For details on installing and configuring external indexers, see *Configuring the external indexer* in the *Administration Guide*. **CAUTION:** Disabling an already configured remote indexer access causes SPS to delete every related certificate. If you re-enable remote indexer access, SPS generates new certificates, and you have to import them to the external indexer hosts.
`listen`		list	Selects the network interface, IP address, and port where the clients can access the web interface.
	`address`	JSON object	A reference to a configured network interface and IP address where this local service accepts connections. For example, if querying the interface `/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/` returns the following response:

```
{
    "body": {
        "interfaces": {
            "@order": [
                "ff7574025754b3df1647001"
            ],
            "ff7574025754b3df1647001": {
                "addresses": {
```

Element	Type	Description

```
                    "1": "10.40.255.171/24",
                    "@order": [
                        "1"
                    ]
                },
                "name": "default",
                "vlantag": 0
            }
        },
        "name": "eth0",
        "speed": "auto"
    },
    "key": "nic1",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "href":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic1",
        "last": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic3",
        "next":
"/api/configuration/network/nics/nic2",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/network/nics",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
    }
```

Then the listening address of the local service is the following.

```
nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1
```

This is the format you have to use when configuring the address of the local service using REST:

```
"address": "nic1.in-
terfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1"
```

When querying a local services endpoint, the response will contain a reference to the IP address of the interface in the following format:

```
"address": {
```

Element	Type	Description
		"key": "nic1.in-terfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1", "meta": { "href": "/api/-config-uration/net-work/n-ics/n-ic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/1" } },
port	integer	The port number where this local service accepts connections.
ssl_config	JSON object	Contains references to the certificates used to encrypt the communication between SPS and the external indexer hosts. SPS generates these certificates automatically when you enable the indexer service.
ca	reference	The ID of the CA certificate used to sign the certificates used to communicate between SPS and the external indexers.
service	reference	The ID of the certificate that SPS shows to the external indexer hosts.
worker	reference	The ID of the certificate that the external indexer hosts must show to SPS.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Updating the indexer configuration

To update the configuration of the indexer, you have to PUT the updated configuration in JSON format to the endpoint, for example:

```
{
       "decryption_keys":  ["216b33dd-a1cd-41b1-85c5-66290b7a043d"],
       "number_of_near_realtime_workers":  0,
       "number_of_workers":  2,
       "remote_access":  {
             "access_restriction":  {
                   "allowed_from":  [
                         "10.40.0.0/16"
                   ],
                   "enabled":  true
             },
             "enabled":  true,
             "listen":  [
                   {
                         "address":
"nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1",
                         "port":  12354
                   }
             ],
             "ssl_config":  {
                   "ca":  "773ed50d-3066-44f1-84ec-cbef59111702",
                   "service":  "a8b6c791-c24a-466d-ac50-a425a5253d46",
                   "worker":  "c54c436f-63c5-4a2e-a59e-7ad904bbf0f2"
                   }
       },
       "selection":  "integrated"
 }
```

Indexer policies

Indexer policies allow you to configure the Optical Character Recognition (OCR) engine of SPS, and specify which languages it should use. Only graphical protocols (RDP, Citrix ICA, VNC) are affected.

> NOTE: In the case of graphical protocols, the default Optical Character Recognition (OCR) configuration is automatic language detection. This means that the OCR engine will attempt to detect the languages of the indexed audit trails automatically. However, if you know in advance what language(s) will be used, create a new Indexer Policy.

If you specify the languages manually, note the following:

- Specifying only one language provides the best results in terms of performance and precision.
- The English language is always detected along with the non-English languages that you have configured. However, if you want the OCR to only recognize the English language, you have to select it from the list of languages.
- There are certain limitations in the OCR engine when recognizing languages with very different character sets. For this reason, consider the following:
    - When selecting Asian languages (Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean), avoid adding languages that use the Latin alphabet.
    - When selecting the Arabic language, avoid selecting any other languages.
    - The Thai language is currently not supported. If you are interested in using SPS to index Thai texts, contact our Sales Team.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/indexing
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available indexer policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/indexing
```

The following command displays a specific indexer policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/indexing/<id-of-the-policy>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the `/api/configuration/policies/indexing/` endpoint.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
       "items": [
              {
                     "key": "-50000",
                     "meta": {
                            "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000"
                     }
              },
              {
                     "key": "13442970955825a89b55e46",
                     "meta": {
                            "href":
"/api/configuration/policies/indexing/13442970955825a89b55e46"
                     }
              }
       ],

       "meta": {
              "first": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
              "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing",
              "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
              "next": "/api/configuration/policies/ldap_servers",
              "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
              "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores",
              "remaining_seconds": 599,
              "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
}
```

A sample response when querying a specific indexer policy:

```
{
    "body": {
        "index": {
            "command": true,
            "keyboard": false,
            "mouse": false,
            "screen_content": false,
            "window_title": true
        },
        "name": "english-german-russian",
        "ocr": {
            "accuracy": "accurate"
```

```
            "custom_languages": {
                "enabled": true,
                "languages": [
                    "eng",
                    "deu",
                    "rus"
                ]
            }
        }
    },
    "key": "-50000",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000",
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000",
        "last": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing",
        "previous": null,
        "remaining_seconds": 599,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
`body`	Top level element (string)	Contains the configuration options of the indexer policy.
`index`	Top level element	Contains the indexed events of the indexer policy. Possible values: • `command`: A command entered in SSH or Telnet. • `keyboard`: Keyboard-related events, for example, pressing Enter. • `mouse`: Mouse-related events, for example, mouse clicks. • `screen_content`: Screen content elements, for example, commands, window titles, IP addresses, user names, and so on. • `window_title`: The title of the window in graphic protocols.

Element	Type	Description
`name`	string	The name of the indexer policy.
`ocr`	JSON object	Configuration of the OCR engine.
`accuracy`	string	Accuracy level for Optical Character Recognition. Possible values: • `fast`: The fastest option with potentially less accurate results. Select this option if speed is more important to you than getting the most accurate results possible. • `balanced`: Fairly accurate option with less than optimum speed. Select this option if you want results to be fairly accurate but you have more than a few sessions to process and processing time is less of a concern. • `accurate`: The most accurate option with less optimal speed. Select this option if you must have the most accurate results possible and speed is less important or you only have a few sessions to process.
`custom_languages`	Top level element	Configures what languages to detect.

Custom languages elements	Type	Description
`custom_languages`	Top level element	Configures what languages to detect.
`enabled`	boolean	If `false`, the OCR engine detects the language of the text automatically. This is the default behavior. To specify which languages to use, set the `custom_languages` element to **`true`**, and list the abbreviation of the languages in the `languages` element (for example, **`"eng", "ger"`**).
`languages`	list	The list of languages the OCR engine should use to process graphical protocols. To specify which languages to use, set the `custom_languages` element to **`true`**, and list the abbreviation of the languages in the `languages` element (for example, **`"eng", "ger"`**).

Custom languages elements	Type	Description

		• Specifying only one language provides the best results in terms of performance and precision.
		• The English language is always detected along with the non-English languages that you have configured. However, if you want the OCR to only recognize the English language, you have to select it from the list of languages.
		• There are certain limitations in the OCR engine when recognizing languages with very different character sets. For this reason, consider the following:
		  • When selecting Asian languages (Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean), avoid adding languages that use the Latin alphabet.
		  • When selecting the Arabic language, avoid selecting any other languages.
		  • The Thai language is currently not supported. If you are interested in using SPS to index Thai texts, contact our Sales Team.
		
		The following languages are supported: *English*: `eng`, *German*: `deu`, *French*: `fra`, *Dutch*: `nld`, *Norwegian*: `nor`, *Swedish*: `swe`, *Finnish*: `fin`, *Danish*: `dan`, *Icelandic*: `isl`, *Portuguese*: `por`, *Spanish*: `spa`, *Catalan*: `cat`, *Galician*: `glg`, *Italian*: `ita`, *Maltese*: `mlt`, *Greek*: `ell`, *Polish*: `pol`, *Czech*: `ces`, *Slovak*: `slk`, *Hungarian*: `hun`, *Slovenian*: `slv`, *Croatian*: `hrv`, *Romanian*: `ron`, *Albanian*: `sqi`, *Turkish*: `tur`, *Estonian*: `est`, *Latvian*: `lav`, *Lithuanian*: `lit`, *Esperanto*: `epo`, *Serbian(Latin)*: `qsl`, *Serbian*: `srp`, *Macedonian*: `mkd`, *Moldavian*: `mol`, *Bulgarian*: `bul`, *Byelorussian*: `bel`, *Ukrainian*: `ukr`, *Russian*: `rus`, *Chechen*: `che`, *Kabardian*: `kbd`, *Afrikaans*: `afr`, *Aymara*: `aym`, *Basque*: `eus`, *Bemba*: `bem`, *Blackfoot*: `bla`, *Breton*: `bre`, *Brazilian*: `qbp`, *Bugotu*: `bgt`, *Chamorro*: `cha`, *Tswana(Chuana)*: `tsn`, *Corsican*: `cos`, *Crow*: `cro`, *Eskimo*: `qes`, *Faroese*: `fao`, *Fijian*: `fij`, *Frisian*:

Custom languages elements	Type	Description
		`fry`, *Friulian*: `fur`, *Gaelic(Irish)*: `gle`, *Gaelic (Scottish)*: `gla`, *Ganda(Luganda)*: `lug`, *Guarani*: `grn`, *Hani*: `hni`, *Hawaiian*: `haw`, *Ido*: `ido`, *Indonesian*: `ind`, *Interlingua*: `ina`, *Kasub*: `csb`, *Kawa*: `wbm`, *Kikuyu*: `kik`, *Kongo*: `kon`, *Kpelle*: `kpe`, *Kurdish*: `kur`, *Latin*: `lat`, *Luba*: `lua`, *Luxembourgish*: `ltz`, *Malagasy*: `mlg`, *Malay*: `msa`, *Malinke*: `mlq`, *Maori*: `mri`, *Mayan*: `MYN`, *Miao*: `hmn`, *Minangkabau*: `min`, *Mohawk*: `moh`, *Nahuatl*: `NAH`, *Nyanja*: `nya`, *Occidental*: `ile`, *Ojibway*: `oji`, *Papiamento*: `pap`, *PidginEnglish*: `tpi`, *Provencal*: `oci`, *Quechua*: `que`, *Rhaetic*: `roh`, *Romany*: `rom`, *Rwanda*: `kin`, *Rundi*: `run`, *Samoan*: `smo`, *Sardinian*: `srd`, *Shona*: `sna`, *Sioux*: `dak`, *Sami*: `SMI`, *Sami(Lule)*: `smj`, *Sami(Northern)*: `sme`, *Sami (Southern)*: `sma`, *Somali*: `som`, *Sotho*: `sot`, *Sundanese*: `sun`, *Swahili*: `swa`, *Swazi*: `ssw`, *Tagalog*: `tgl`, *Tahitian*: `tah`, *Tinpo*: `qti`, *Tongan*: `ton`, *Tun*: `tug`, *Visayan*: `qis`, *Welsh*: `cym`, *Sorbian (Wend)*: `WEN`, *Wolof*: `wol`, *Xhosa*: `xho`, *Zapotec*: `zap`, *Zulu*: `zul`.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.
409	Conflict	No open Transaction is available. Open a transaction before using this request. For details, see Open a transaction on page 38.

Add an indexing policy

To add an indexing policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new indexing policy.**

   You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/indexing` endpoint. If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new ticketing policy. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "aa423b72-0d0f-4275-be30-494e9a99ffad",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/aa423b72-0d0f-4275-be30-494e9a99ffad",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
    }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

15

Reporting

Reporting

List of endpoints for configuring reporting, and accessing the generated reports.

CAUTION:

Creating statistics from custom queries using the **Reporting** > **View & edit subchapters** > **Advanced statistics** page and the `/api/configuration/reporting/custom_subchapters` REST API endpoint has been deprecated in version 7.0.0. During the upgrade process, existing advanced statistics subchapters and their references are removed from the SPS configuration. Additionally, advanced statistics ACLs assigned to user groups are also removed from the SPS configuration. Consider that if a user group only had the advanced statistics ACL assigned under **Users & Access Control** > **Appliance Access**, the whole ACL entry is removed during the upgrade process.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
			REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available endpoints.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/reporting
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the available endpoints.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "key": "_available_search_fields",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/_available_search_fields"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "_available_subchapters",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/_available_subchapters"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "content_subchapters",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "predefined_reports",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "reports",
```

```
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "restbased_subchapters",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/restbased_subchapters"
            }
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
        "href": "/api/configuration/reporting",
        "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
        "next": "/api/configuration/ssh",
        "parent": "/api/configuration",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/rdp",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Endpoint	Description
content_subchapters	List of the reporting subchapters created from audit trail content (statistics of search keywords, and screenshots).
predefined_reports	List of the pre-defined reports available on SPS.
reports	List of the configured reports.
_available_search_fields	List of the available search fields.
restbased_subchapters	List of the REST-based subchapters.
_available_subchapters	List of the available subchapters.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Reports

List of the configured reports.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/reports
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the configured reports.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/reports
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific report.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/reports/<key_value>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing reports.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters",
       "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports",
       "last": "/api/configuration/reporting/restbased_subchapters",
       "next": "/api/configuration/reporting/restbased_subchapters",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/reporting",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    },
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "7798770004e472c8576912",
          "meta": {
             "href":
"/api/configuration/reporting/reports/7798770004e472c8576912"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "8292675195707f19d932af",
          "meta": {
             "href":
"/api/configuration/reporting/reports/8292675195707f19d932af"
          }
       }
    ]
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific report, the response is the following.

```
{
  "body": {
    "access": [
      "report"
    ],
    "chapters": [
      {
        "name": "System health",
        "subchapters": [
          {
            "name": "system_health_network_connections",
            "selection": "builtin"
          },
          {
            "name": "system_health_load_average",
            "selection": "builtin"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "All connections",
        "subchapters": [
          {
            "name": "connection_each_scb_top10_channel_types_each",
            "selection": "builtin"
          },
          {
            "name": "connection_each_scb_top10_portforward_targets_each",
            "selection": "builtin"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "Search statistics",
        "subchapters": [
          {
            "reference": "21111736175707f1df8bea1",
            "selection": "custom"
          }
        ]
      },
      {
        "name": "Misc",
        "subchapters": [
          {
            "reference": "13869311625707e0a3e0892",
            "selection": "custom"
          }
```

```
        ]
      },
    ],
    "email_recipients": {
      "recipients": [
        "admin@company.com"
      ],
      "selection": "other"
    },
    "frequency": {
      "day": false,
      "month": true,
      "week": false
    },
    "logo_id": "logoC890jH",
    "name": "all-options",
    "send_report_in_email": true
  },
  "key": "8292675195707f19d932af",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports/7798770004e472c8576912",
    "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports/8292675195707f19d932af",
    "last": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports/8292675195707f19d932af",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports/12046247915707e5d6a5c59",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the report
body	Top level element (string)	The elements of the report.
access	list	Required. List of access control groups whose members can access the subchapter. To deny access to the report, use "admin" as the only value for the element.
chapters	Top level item	A chapter of the report.

Element		Type	Description
`email_recipients`		Top level item	Contains the list of e-mails where the generated report is sent.
	`recipients`	list	Custom list of e-mails where the generated report is sent. To use a custom list, the `selection` element must be set to `other`.
	`selection`	string	This element can have two values: • `default` uses the e-mail address configured in the `reporting_address` element of the https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/email endpoint (or the **Basic Settings** > **Management** > **Mail settings** > **Send reports to** field on the web UI). • `other` uses the e-mails listed in the `recipients` element.
`frequency`		Top level item	Contains the list of options for defining the frequency of generating the report.
	`day`	boolean	Set it to **`true`** to generate the report each day.
	`month`	boolean	Set it to **`true`** to generate the report each month.
	`week`	boolean	Set it to **`true`** to generate the report each week.
`logo_id`		string	The ID of the custom logo. The `null` value means the report is generated using the default logo. You can upload a custom logo on the web UI of SPS, using the **Reporting > Configuration > <report> > Choose new logo** button.
`name`		string	The name of the report.
`send_report_in_email`		boolean	Set it to **`false`** if you do not want to include the generated report in the e-mail.

Chapters elements	Type	Description	
name		string	Name of the chapter.
subchapters		list	List of subchapters included in the chapter.
	name	string	Name of the built-in subchapter included in the chapter. For the list of the built-in subchapters, see Built-in subchapters on page 832. To include a built-in subchapter, use the value of its name element, not the key.
	reference	string	The key of the content subchapter. • For the keys of the reporting subchapters created from audit trail content (statistics of search keywords, and screenshots), see the reporting/content_subchapters endpoint. To include a content subchapter, use the value of its key element, not the name.
	selection	string	This element can have two values: • Set builtin for the default reporting subchapters. • Set custom for content subchapters.

Examples:

Set the e-mail recipients to the default (as configured in the reporting_address element of the /api/configuration/management/email endpoint):

```
"email_recipients": {
   "selection": "default"
}
```

Create a custom set of e-mail recipients:

```
"email_recipients": {
   "recipients": [
      "<email-1>",
      "<email-2>"
   ],
   "selection": "other"
}
```

Add a reporting chapter with built-in subchapters:

```
"chapters": [
    {
        "name": "<custom-name>",
        "subchapters": [
            {
                "name": "system_health_filesystem_usage",
                "selection": "builtin"
            },
            {
                "name": "system_health_network_connections",
                "selection": "builtin"
            },
            {
                "name": "system_health_load_average",
                "selection": "builtin"
            }
        ]
    }
```

Add a reporting chapter with content subchapters:

```
"chapters": [
    {
        "name": "<custom-name>",
        "subchapters": [
            {
                "reference": "<key-of-subchapter>",
                "selection": "custom"
            },
            {
                "reference": "<key-of-subchapter>",
                "selection": "custom"
            }
        ]
    }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully

Code	Description	Notes
		created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
400	IncompleteConfigurationSubtreeError	Possible cause: PUT operation on the `reports` endpoint, instead of POST.
400	IncompleteConfigurationSubtreeError "missing_paths": ["email_recipients/recipients"]	You have selected `other` for the `selection` element under `email_recipients`, but did not provide a list using `recipients`.
400	IncompleteConfigurationSubtreeError `Syntax error: \"No such property; property='recipients'`	Do not provide `recipients` if you set the `selection` element under `email_recipients` to **`default`**.
400	IncompleteConfigurationSubtreeError "missing_paths": ["chapters/7/subchapters/0/name"]	Verify that the `selection` element of the subchapter is correctly set to `builtin` or `custom`.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add a report

To add a report, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new report.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/reports` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new report.

```
{
    "key": "26ddf648-9a21-4a7f-af56-9cea575785a9",
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports/26ddf648-9a21-4a7f-af56-9cea575785a9",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a report

To modify a report, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the report.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/reports/<key-of-the-report>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Generate a report for a custom time period

To generate a report for a custom time period, you have to:

1. **Define the custom time period for the report.**

   `GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/reports`. Search for the `name` of the report that you want to run on a custom time period. Copy the

value of `key`.

2. POST the parameters to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/reports` endpoint. The following parameter is required:

   - `configuration_id`

   The following parameters are optional.

   - `start`: start timestamp in the format of either `YYYY-MM-DD` or `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM`.
   - `end`: end timestamp in the format of either `YYYY-MM-DD` or `YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM`.
   - `force`: By default: `False`. If you set it to **`True`**, you can regenerate a report that has already been generated before.

   If you do not enter the optional parameters, the `start` timestamp defaults to `1970.01.01` and the `end` timestamp defaults to the timestamp of when the report was generated.

   > NOTE: Timestamps are according to UTC.
   >
   > This means that for example, if you are located in an UTC+1 region, a report that has the `end` parameter configured as `2020-01-18` will actually have an end date/time of `2020-01-18 01:00`.

   Example: Generate a report for a custom time period

   ```
   https://198.51.100.0/api/reports?configuration_
   id=8292675195707f19d932af&start=2020-02-01&end=2020-02-18
   ```

3. You will receive a response similar to the following:

   ```
   {
       "message": "Report generation started.",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/reports",
          "parent": "/api"
       }
   }
   ```

Built-in subchapters

To create reports, you can use a number of predefined reporting subchapters. The following sections list the short description of each subchapter, as displayed on the web UI of SPS, and its `name` you can use to configure reports using the REST API.

Configuration changes

- Configuration changes - Changes by pages:
  `configuration_changes_changes_by_pages`
- Configuration changes - Changes by users:
  `configuration_changes_changes_by_users`
- Configuration changes - Changes in time:
  `configuration_changes_changes_in_time`
- Configuration changes - Special events:
  `configuration_changes_special_events`
- Configuration changes - Password change:
  `configuration_changes_password_change`

Connection summary

- Channels table
  `connection_aggregate_scb_channels`
- Distribution of channels
  `connection_aggregate_scb_channeldist`
- Channels history
  `connection_aggregate_scb_channelshist`
- Verdicts history by channels
  `connection_aggregate_scb_verdicthist`
- Usernames
  `connection_aggregate_scb_usernames`
- Accepted usernames
  `connection_aggregate_scb_accepted_usernames`
- Remote usernames
  `connection_aggregate_scb_remote_usernames`
- Accepted remote usernames
  `connection_aggregate_scb_accepted_remote_usernames`
- Four-eyes authorizers
  `connection_aggregate_scb_4eyes_authorizers`
- Source addresses
  `connection_aggregate_scb_source_addresses`
- Server addresses
  `connection_aggregate_scb_server_addresses`

- Top 10 usernames in denied channels
  `connection_aggregate_scb_top10_users_in_denied_channels`
- Top 10 denied usernames in channels
  `connection_aggregate_scb_top10_denied_users`
- Top 10 denied servers in channels
  `connection_aggregate_scb_top10_denied_servers`
- Top 10 denied channel types
  `connection_aggregate_scb_top10_denied_channeltypes`
- Top 10 longest sessions
  `connection_aggregate_scb_top10_longest_sessions`
- Top 10 shortest sessions
  `connection_aggregate_scb_top10_shortest_sessions`

System health

- System health - Filesystem usage
  `system_health_filesystem_usage`
- System health - Network connections
  `system_health_network_connections`
- System health - Load average
  `system_health_load_average`

All connections

- Top 10 usernames in each connection
  `connection_each_scb_top10_users_each`
- Top 10 accepted usernames in each connection
  `connection_each_scb_top10_accepted_users_each`
- Top 10 remote usernames in each connection
  `connection_each_scb_top10_remote_users_each`
- Top 10 username/four-eyes authorizer in each connection
  `connection_each_scb_top10_4eyes_authorizers_each`
- Top 10 servers in each connection
  `connection_each_scb_top10_servers_each`
- Top 10 username/server in each connection
  `connection_each_scb_top10_username_server_connection_each`
- Top 10 username/remote user in each connection

`connection_each_scb_top10_remoteusers_each`

- Top 10 commands over SSH session-exec channel in each connection

  `connection_each_scb_top10_exec_commands_each`

- Top 10 channel types in each connection

  `connection_each_scb_top10_channel_types_each`

- Top 10 Port forward targets in each connection

  `connection_each_scb_top10_portforward_targets_each`

Specific connections

You can also use subchapters for a specific connection. You have to use the protocol and the key of the connection.

The following examples assume that the connection's protocol is `SSH`, and its key is `8348340645707e2575e3c6`.

- Top 10 usernames in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_users_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example:

  `connection_ssh_scb_top10_users_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

- Top 10 accepted usernames in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_accepted_users_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example:

  `connection_ssh_scb_top10_accepted_users_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

- Top 10 remote usernames in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_remote_users_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example:

  `connection_ssh_scb_top10_remote_users_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

- Top 10 username/four-eyes authorizer in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_4eyes_authorizers_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example:

  `connection_ssh_scb_top10_4eyes_authorizers_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

- Top 10 servers in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_servers_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example:

  `connection_ssh_scb_top10_servers_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

- Top 10 username/server in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_username_server_connection_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example

`connection_ssh_scb_top10_username_server_connection_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

- Top 10 username/remote user in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_remoteusers_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example:

  `connection_ssh_scb_top10_remoteusers_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

- Top 10 commands over SSH session-exec channel in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_exec_commands_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example:

  `connection_ssh_scb_top10_exec_commands_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

- Top 10 channel types in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_channel_types_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example:

  `connection_ssh_scb_top10_channel_types_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

- Top 10 Port forward targets in "<connection_name>"

  `connection_<protocol>_scb_top10_portforward_targets_<protocol>-<key>`

  Example:

  `connection_ssh_scb_top10_portforward_targets_ssh-8348340645707e2575e3c6`

Pre-defined reports

You can configure the compliance reports of SPS using the `predefined_reports` endpoint.

To help you comply with the regulations of the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard (PCI DSS), One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) can generate reports on the compliance status of SPS. Note that this is not a fully-featured compliance report: it is a tool to enhance and complement your compliance report by providing information available in SPS. The report corresponds with the document *Payment Card Industry (PCI) Data Security Standard, Requirements and Security Assessment Procedures, Version 3.0*, published by the PCI Security Standards Council.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the pre-defined reports available on SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific report.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api//configuration/reporting/predefined_reports/<report-key>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing pre-defined reports.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters",
    "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports",
    "last": "/api/configuration/reporting/restbased_subchapters",
    "next": "/api/configuration/reporting/reports",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/reporting",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  },
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "pcidss",
```

```
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports/pcidss"
      }
    }
  ]
}
```

When retrieving the endpoint of a specific report, the response is the following.

```
{
    "key": "pcidss",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports/pcidss",
       "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports/pcidss",
       "last": "/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports/pcidss",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    },
    "pcidss": {
       "access": [
          "report"
       ],
       "email_recipients": {
          "selection": "default"
       },
       "name": "PCI-DSS",
       "send_report_in_email": true
    }
 }
```

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the report.
<id-of-the-report>	Top level item	The elements of the pre-defined report.
access	list	List of access control groups whose members can access the report.
email_recipients	Top level item	Contains the list of e-mails where the generated report is sent.
recipient	list	Custom list of e-mails where the generated

Element		Type	Description
	s		report is sent. To use a custom list, the `selection` element must be set to **`other`**.
	selection	string	This element can have two values: • `default` uses the e-mail address configured in the `reporting_address` element of the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/management/email` endpoint (or the **Basic Settings** > **Management** > **Mail settings** > **Send reports to** field on the web UI). • `other` uses the e-mails listed in the `recipients` element.
	name	string	The name of the report.
	send_report_in_email	boolean	Set it to **`false`** if you do not want to include the generated report in the e-mail.

Examples:

Set the `e-mail recipients` to the default (as configured in the `reporting_address` element of the `/api/configuration/management/email` endpoint):

```
"email_recipients": {
    "selection": "default"
}
```

Create a custom set of `e-mail recipients`:

```
"email_recipients": {
    "recipients": [
        "<email-1>",
        "<email-2>"
    ],
    "selection": "other"
}
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
400	IncompleteConfigurationSubtreeError `Syntax error: \"No such property; property='recipients'`	Do not provide `recipients` if you set the `selection` element under `email_recipients` to **`default`**.
400	Bad Request "message": "New Ids are not allowed"	Error when committing your transaction. Creating new pre-defined reports is not allowed.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Modify a pre-defined report

To modify a report, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the report.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports/<report-key>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Content subchapters

Reporting subchapters created from audit trail content (statistics of search keywords, and screenshots). You have to provide a list of keywords, and create the appropriate filters to narrow down the scope of the search. SPS searches the indexed content of all audit trails that fit the filter criteria, and provide the resulting statistics and screenshots in the report.

Configure and enable indexing for all connections that you want to include in the reports.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the available content subchapters.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific subchapter.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters/<subchapter-key>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing content subchapters.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters",
       "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters",
       "last": "/api/configuration/reporting/restbased_subchapters",
       "next": "/api/configuration/reporting/predefined_reports",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/reporting",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    },
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "13869311625707e0a3e0892",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_
subchapters/13869311625707e0a3e0892"
          }
       }
    ]
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific content subchapter, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
    "access": [
      "search"
    ],
    "filter": {
      "channel_policy": {
        "key": "-10200",
        "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/channel_policies/-10200"
        }
      },
      "connection_policy": "8348340645707e2575e3c6",
      "protocol": "ssh",
      "server_address": "192.168.56.102",
      "server_port": 22,
      "source_address": "192.168.56.101",
      "source_port": 22,
      "username": "admin"
    },
    "name": "API_test_subchapter",
    "search_words": [
      "logout"
    ]
  },
```

```
  "key": "13869311625707e0a3e0892",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_
subchapters/13869311625707e0a3e0892",
    "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_
subchapters/13869311625707e0a3e0892",
    "last": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_
subchapters/13869311625707e0a3e0892",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the subchapter.
body	Top level element (string)	The elements of the subchapter.
access	list	Required. List of access control groups whose members can access the subchapter. To deny access to the subchapter, use "admin" as the only value for the element.
filter	Top level element.	Filter options for narrowing the scope of the keyword search. See the corresponding table for more details.
channel_policy	string	References the key of the channel policy. You can configure channel policies at the "/api/configuration/<protocol>/channel_policies/<policy-ID>" endpoint. Note that the path is different for each protocol. To modify or add a channel policy, use the value of the returned key as the value of the channel_policy element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
connection_policy	string	The key of the connection policy specified for the search. To use a connection policy, you must also

Element		Type	Description
			set the protocol using the `protocol` element.
	`protocol`	string	The protocol of the connection or channel policy specified for the search.
	`server_address`	string	The target server's address. Use an IPv4 address.
	`server_port`	int	The port of the target server's address.
	`source_address`	string	The address from where the connection is initiated.
	`source_port`	int	The port of the address from where the connection is initiated.
	`username`	string	The username used to connect to the target server.
`name`		string	The name of the subchapter.
`search_words`		list	The list of search keywords to generate statistics and screenshots for in the subchapter.

Examples:

Create a content subchapter for the occurences of the "logout" keyword in SSH connections. Make the subchapter accessible to the `search` and `report` usergroups.

- Search connections where the "shell-only" channel policy is used.

```
{
  "access": [
    "search",
    "report"
  ],
  "filter": {
    "channel_policy": "-10000",
    "connection_policy": null,
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "server_address": null,
    "server_port": null,
    "source_address": null,
    "source_port": null,
    "username": null
  },
```

```
  "name": "Shell_access",
  "search_words": [
    "logout"
  ]
}
```

- Search connections of a specific connection policy. Provide the protocol of the connection. The key of the connection policy is available at the `/api/configuration/<protocol>/connections/` endpoint.

```
{
    "access": [
       "search",
       "report"
    ],
    "filter": {
       "channel_policy": null,
       "connection_policy": "<key-of-connection-policy>",
       "protocol": "ssh",
       "server_address": null,
       "server_port": null,
       "source_address": null,
       "source_port": null,
       "username": null
    },
    "name": "Controlled_access",
    "search_words": [
       "logout"
    ]
 }
```

- Search connections where the "admin" username was used.

```
{
  "access": [
    "search",
    "report"
  ],
  "filter": {
    "channel_policy": null,
    "connection_policy": null,
    "protocol": "ssh",
    "server_address": null,
    "server_port": null,
    "source_address": null,
    "source_port": null,
    "username": "admin"
```

```
  },
  "name": "Login_as_admin",
  "search_words": [
    "logout"
  ]
}
```

- Search connections made to a specific server address and port.

```
{
    "access": [
       "search",
       "report"
    ],
    "filter": {
       "channel_policy": null,
       "connection_policy": null,
       "protocol": "ssh",
       "server_address": "<server-ip>",
       "server_port": <port>,
       "source_address": null,
       "source_port": null,
       "username": null
    },
    "name": "Server_access",
    "search_words": [
       "logout"
    ]
 }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
400	Path: <endpoint>/filter/channel_policy Type: SyntacticError	You have included the `key` and `meta` elements of a `channel_policy` in a PUT or POST request.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the

Code	Description	Notes
		resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add a content subchapter

To add a content subchapter, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new content subchapter.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters/` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   - To use a channel policy for filtering, use the key of the policy. You must also set the `protocol` element to the corresponding protocol.

     For example, to use the `shell-only` channel policy, which is a default SSH policy provided by SPS, you have to configure both the `channel_policy` element...

     ```
     "channel_policy": "-10000"
     ```

     ...and the `protocol` element:

     ```
     "protocol": "ssh"
     ```

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new subchapter. For example:

```
{
    "key": "416bb324-b44e-4ed3-a49d-02e99e53e941",
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters/416bb324-
b44e-4ed3-a49d-02e99e53e941",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a content subchapter

To modify a content subchapter, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the subchapter.**

   You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element

   To use a channel policy for filtering, do not include the returned `key` and `meta` elements of the channel policy in your PUT request. Instead, set the value of the `channel_policy` to the value of its `key`.

   For example, if a GET request for the subchapter returns the following `channel_policy` filter:

```
"channel_policy": {
    "key": "-10200",
    "meta": {
       "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/channel_policies/-10200"
    }
 }
```

   You have to change it in your PUT request to:

```
"channel_policy": "-10200"
```

   You must also configure the `protocol` element to the protocol of the channel policy.

3. **Upload the modified configuration**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/content_subchapters/<subchapter-key>` endpoint.

4. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Available search fields

To help configure fields in rest-based report subchapters of SPS, you can list the available search fields using the `_available_search_fields` endpoint.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/_available_search_fields
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

For more information on the request example, see Search fields available in reports .

Response

For more information on the response example, see Search fields available in reports .

Element		Type	Description
`fields`		Top level element	The data of the available search fields.
	`description`	String	The description of the search field.
	`field`	String	The parameter name of the search field that you include in the queries.
	`name`	String	The descriptive name of the search field. Unless a custom column title is defined, the field name will be the column title in the report table.
	`presentable`	Boolean	Specifies if the field can be presented. If a field can be presented, you can view the field in the REST response. The values are: • True • False
	`searchable`	Boolean	Specifies if the field can be searched. If a field can be searched, it means that you can use it in queries for filtering. The values are: • True • False
	`type`	String	The type of the field.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	Ok	The JSON file that contains the available search fields was retrieved successfully.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Example

In the following example, `Event Action` is listed as an available search field.

```
{
    "body": {
       "event": {
          "fields": [
             {
             "description": "The command line without prompt in commands",
             "field": "action",
             "name": "Event Action",
             "presentable": true,
             "searchable": true,
             "type": "string"
             }
          ]
       }
    }
 }
```

Listing the available search fields

List the available search fields using the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/reporting/_available_search_fields` endpoint.

Health and maintenance

Monitor appliance health status

To monitor the health status of an appliance, query the `/api/health_status` endpoint.

URL

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/health_status
```

Response

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

For details of the other objects, see tables Cluster status details and "issues" object details.


```
{
                "health_status": {
                    "cpu": 1.0,
                    "disk": 2.0,
                    "firmware": {
                        "tainted_files": {
                            "boot": 1,
                            "core": 2,
                            "ha_other": 0
                        },
                        "integrity": {
                            "boot": "OK",
                            "core": "CORRUPTED"
                        }
                    },
                    "indexer": {
                        "indexer_status": [
                            {
                                "capabilities": ["index"],
                                "idle_workers_count": 1,
                                "indexer_jobs": 0,
                                "ip": "127.0.0.1",
                                "screenshot_jobs": 0,
                                "video_jobs": 0,
                                "workers_count": 1
                            },
                            {
                                "capabilities": ["screenshot", "video"],
                                "idle_workers_count": 1,
                                "indexer_jobs": 0,
                                "ip": "127.0.0.1",
```

```
                "screenshot_jobs": 0,
                "video_jobs": 0,
                "workers_count": 1
            },
            {
                "capabilities": ["video"],
                "idle_workers_count": 1,
                "indexer_jobs": 0,
                "ip": "127.0.0.1",
                "screenshot_jobs": 0,
                "video_jobs": 0,
                "workers_count": 1
            }
        ],
        "processing_tasks": [],
        "remaining_tasks": [],
        "worker_warnings": []
    },
    "load1": 3.0,
    "load15": 4.0,
    "load5": 5.0,
    "memory": 7.0,
    "pipeline_queues": {
        "session_events": 64.3,
        "indexer_events": 40.0
    },
    "raid": {
        "disks": {
            "252:0": {"status": "OK"},
            "252:1": {"status": "OK"},
            "252:2": {"status": "OK"},
            "252:3": {"status": "OK"}
        },
        "status": {
            "detailed_status": "OK",
            "operation_progress": 0,
            "status": "OK"
        }
    },
    "sessions": {
        "http": 1,
        "ica": 2,
        "mssql": 3,
        "rdp": 4,
        "ssh": 5,
        "telnet": 6,
        "vnc": 7
    },
    "sessions_total": 28,
    "swap": 8.0,
    "system_details": {
        "cpu": {
            "guest": 0.0,
            "guest_nice": 0.0,
            "idle": 97.0,
            "iowait": 0.0,
            "irq": 0.0,
            "nice": 0.0,
            "softirq": 0.0,
```

```
                        "steal": 0.0,
                        "system": 2.0,
                        "user": 1.0
                    },
                    "disk": {
                        "free": 200000000,
                        "percent": 2.0,
                        "total": 10000000000,
                        "used": 9800000000
                    },
                    "memory": {
                        "active": 5523861504,
                        "available": 3288555520,
                        "buffers": 265920512,
                        "cached": 3269304320,
                        "free": 1188810752,
                        "inactive": 1109909504,
                        "percent": 60.6,
                        "shared": 1117671424,
                        "slab": 325619712,
                        "total": 8344498176,
                        "used": 3620462592
                    },
                    "swap": {
                        "free": 0,
                        "percent": 0.0,
                        "sin": 0,
                        "sout": 0,
                        "total": 0,
                        "used": 0
                    }
                }
            }
        }
```


Elements of the response message include:

Elements	Type	Description
`health_status`	null or object	The health status of a node. When queried, it lists data related to the given node's health (in the case of HA, this means the current master node).
`health_status.memory`	floating point number	Memory usage (percent)
`health_status.disk`	floating point number	Hard disk usage (percent)
`health_status.swap`	floating	Swap usage (percent)

Elements	Type	Description
	point number	
`health_status.cpu`	floating point number	Overall CPU usage (percent)
`health_status.load1`	floating point number	The average system load during the last one minute.
`health_status.load5`	floating point number	The average system load during the last five-minute period.
`health_status.load15`	floating point number	The average system load during the last fifteen-minute period.

`health_status.sessions`	string	The protocol type and the number of ongoing sessions. For example:
		 `"sessions": {`
		 `  "ssh": 3,`
		 `  "rdp": 4`
		 `}`

`health_status.total_sessions`	integer (number of)	The total number of ongoing sessions.
`health_status.system_details`	JSON object	Various details about the CPU, disk, memory and swap usage of the appliance. Note that the exact set of metrics is determined by the underlying kernel and system libraries, therefore it might change between different versions of One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions without notice.
`health_status.pipeline_queues`	JSON object	Represents the fullness of the processing pipelines in percentages.
`health_status.indexer`	JSON object	
`health_status.indexer.indexer_`		Represents the current status of the indexer service.

Elements	Type	Description
status		
health_status.indexer.indexer_status capabilities	enum	Defines what various tasks the worker nodes of that group can handle. Possible values: index | screenshot | video
health_status.indexer.indexer_status idle_workers_count	number	The number of worker nodes without a task.
health_status.indexer.indexer_status indexer_jobs	number	The number of indexer tasks delegated to worker nodes within that worker group.
health_status.indexer.indexer_status ip	string	The IPv4 address of the indexer worker nodes.
health_status.indexer.indexer_status screenshot_jobs	number	The number of screenshot tasks delegated to worker nodes within that worker group.
health_status.indexer.indexer_status video_jobs	number	The number of video tasks delegated to worker nodes within that worker group.
health_status.indexer.indexer_status workers_count	number	The number of worker nodes with the same capabilities.
health_status.indexer.processing_tasks	array	The list of tasks in progress based on the connection policy.
health_status.indexer.remaining_tasks	array	The list of tasks queued for processing based on the connection policy. For example:

Elements	Type	Description
		`[{ 'processing_tasks': { 'connection': 'ssh_connection', 'protocol': 'SSH', 'indexer_jobs': 1, 'screenshot_jobs': 3, 'video_jobs': 0 } }]`
`health_status.indexer.worker_warnings`	array	The list of error and warning messages related to the worker nodes.
`health_status.raid`	JSON object	
`health_status.raid.status`	JSON object	
`health_status.raid.status.status`	string	Possible values: • `OK [0]` - All disks are functioning properly. • `WARNING [1]` - All disks are functioning properly, however, there is a possibility of data loss, if the values increase further above the threshold. • `DEGRADED [2]` - There is no operation in progress due to disk failure. Data is preserved, but it is not at full redundancy. • `DEGRADED_SYNCING [3]` - Resync/rebuild is in progress due to disk failure. Data is preserved, but it is not at full redundancy. • `CRITICAL [4]` - Data loss occurred.
`health_status.raid.status.detailed_status`	string	A short description of the type of RAID operation that is in progress (for example, rebuild, background

Elements	Type	Description
		initialization, or consistency check).
`health_status.raid.status operation_progress`	number	The progress of the RAID operation in percentages. Typically used if the disk is in a `REBUILDING` state. The default value is **`0`**.
`health_status.raid.disks`	JSON object	
`health_status.raid.disks <disk_id>`	JSON object	
`health_status.raid.disks <disk_id>.status`	string	Possible values: • `SPARE` - The Dedicated Hot Spare (DHS) disk that is on standby to take over, if a disk fails. • `REBUILDING` - Either a new disk has been inserted, or the DHS disk had to take over for a failed disk, and is now building. • `FAULTY` - The failed disk that must be replaced with a new one.

The number of CPUs determine the load a system can handle without causing the processes having to wait. As a generic rule of thumb, if the load is less than the number of processor cores of the appliance, the overall system load can be considered normal, otherwise it might be an indication of performance issues.

Monitor indexer service status

To monitor the status of the indexer service of SPS, query the `/api/indexer/dashboard` endpoint.

URL

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/indexer/dashboard
```

Response

The following is a sample response received.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
self.expected_response = {
    "certificates": {
        "ca.pem": {"expiration_date": "Oct 9 12:09:31 2024 GMT"},
        "service.pem": {"expiration_date": "Oct 9 12:09:31 2024 GMT"},
        "worker.pem": {"expiration_date": "Oct 9 12:09:31 2024 GMT"},
    },
    "required_service_statuses": {
        "indexer-jobgenerator.service": "active",
        "indexer-metadb-service.service": "inactive",
        "indexer-service.service": "active",
        "indexer-worker.service": "active",
        "postgresql.service": "active",
        "rabbitmq-server.service": "active",
    },
    "supported_remote_indexer_version": {
        "maximum_version": "8.1.99",
        "minimum_version": "8.1.0",
    },
}
```

Elements of the response message include:

Elements	Type	Description
`certificates`	JSON object	Displays the certificates.
`certificates.ca.pem`	string	Expiration date of the CA certificate.
`certificates.service.pem`	string	Expiration date of the service certificate.
`certificates.worker.pem`	string	Expiration date of the worker certificate.
`required_service_statuses`	JSON object	Displays the statuses of the required services.
`required_service_statuses.indexer-jobgenerator.service`	boolean	If **`true`**, the status is: `active`. If **`false`**, the status is: `inactive`.
`required_service_statuses.indexer-metadb-service.service`	boolean	If **`true`**, the status is: `active`. If **`false`**, the status is: `inactive`.
`required_service_statuses.indexer-service.service`	boolean	If **`true`**, the status is: `active`. If **`false`**, the status is: `inactive`.
`required_service_`	boolean	If **`true`**, the status is: `active`.

Elements	Type	Description
`statuses.indexer-worker.service`		If **`false`**, the status is: `inactive`.
`required_service_statuses.postgresql.service`	boolean	If **`true`**, the status is: `active`. If **`false`**, the status is: `inactive`.
`required_service_statuses.rabbitmq-server.service`	boolean	If **`true`**, the status is: `active`. If **`false`**, the status is: `inactive`.
`supported_remote_indexer_version`	JSON object	Displays the version of the supported remote indexer.
`supported_remote_indexer_version.maximum_version`	string	Supported maximum version of the remote indexer.
`supported_remote_indexer_version.minimum_version`	string	Supported minimum version of the remote indexer.

Monitor SPS availability from load balancers

The health status API (Health and maintenance) is suitable for providing various metrics from the appliance. However, when an SPS cluster is deployed behind load balancers, a simplified health probe API is desirable. The proxy-status API allows querying an overall appliance status even for unauthenticated users.

This API can report a degraded state, which might prevent successful session establishment, even when the appliance is otherwise reachable, such as:

- The disk fill-up prevention mechanism is active
- Some traffic is administratively disabled
- Internal queues are full, etc.

NOTE: The exact set of conditions used for determining the normal state can vary between releases.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/proxy-status
```

Response

The following is a sample response received.

```
{
   "status": "ok"
}
```

Elements of the response message include:

Elements	Type	Description
`status`	enum	Possible values: • `ok` The appliance is in "normal" state. The returned HTTP status code is `200 OK`. • `not ok` The appliance is in "degraded" state. The returned HTTP status code is `500 Internal Server Error`.

16

Advanced authentication and authorization

Usermapping policy

For SSH, RDP, Telnet, and Citrix ICA connections, usermapping policies can be defined. A usermapping policy describes who can use a specific username to access the remote server: only members of the specified local or LDAP usergroups (for example, `administrators`) can use the specified username (for example, `root`) on the server.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the existing usermapping policies.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific usermapping policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies<object-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing usermapping policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
       "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/userlists",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    },
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "1158115305570454488 3f77",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_
policies/1158115305570454488 3f77"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "9328731525704545f5e3de",
          "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_
policies/9328731525704545f5e3de"
          }
       }
    ]
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific host key, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
    "allow_other_remote_users_without_mapping": false,
    "mappings": [
      {
```

```
        "allowed_groups": [],
        "remote_user": "test"
      },
      {
        "allowed_groups": [
          "admins"
        ],
        "remote_user": "root"
      }
    ],
    "name": "Test"
  },
  "key": "9328731525704545f5e3de",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_
policies/277736452570454272e157",
    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_
policies/9328731525704545f5e3de",
    "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_
policies/9328731525704545f5e3de",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_
policies/1158115305570454488 3f77",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the policy.
body	Top level element (string)	The elements of the usermapping policy.
`allow_other_remote_users_without_mapping`	boolean	Default value: `true`. To allow access the remote servers for users who are not explicitly listed in the Usermapping Policy, configure `true`. Note that these users must use the same username on the SPS gateway and the remote server.
mappings	Top level list	Contains the list of user groups and the corresponding remote usernames the group members can use to log in.

Element		Type	Description
	`allowed_groups`	list	The usergroups allowed to log in as the `remote_user` on the remote server. Required element. Empty means all users.
	`remote_user`	string	The username on the remote server that the users configured in `allowed_groups` can use to log in. Required element. Must have a value.

Example mappings:

`Anyone` can log in to the remote server as the `test` user:

```
"mappings": [
   {
      "allowed_groups": [],
      "remote_user": "test"
   }
 Only the members of the admin group can log in to the remote server as
the root user:
 "mappings": [
   {
      "allowed_groups": [
         "admins"
      ],
      "remote_user": "root"
   }
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	InvalidQuery	The requested filter or its value is invalid.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.

Code	Description	Notes
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Add a usermapping policy

To add a usermapping policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new usermapping policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/usermapping` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new usermapping policy. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "2e8692fa-7fda-4753-8363-37e8244f6b80",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies/2e8692fa-7fda-4753-8363-37e8244f6b80",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
   }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify a usermapping policy

To modify a usermapping policy, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the usermapping policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/usermapping/<key-of-the-object>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Plugins

Contains the endpoints for configuring plugins.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/plugins
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists endpoints for configuring plugins.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/plugins
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing endpoints for configuring plugins.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
        "items": [
                {
                        "key": "aa",
                        "meta": {
                                "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa"
                        }
                },
                {
                        "key": "configuration_sync",
                        "meta": {
                                "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/configuration_
sync"
                        }
                },
                {
                        "key": "credentialstore",
                        "meta": {
                                "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore"
                        }
                },
                {
                        "key": "signingca",
                        "meta": {
                                "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/signingca"
                        }
                }
        ],
        "meta": {
                "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
                "href": "/api/configuration/plugins",
                "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
                "next": "/api/configuration/policies",
                "parent": "/api/configuration",
                "previous": "/api/configuration/passwords",
                "remaining_seconds": 600,
                "transaction": "/api/transaction"
        }
 }
```

Element	Description
`aa`	Endpoint for configuring authentication and authorization plugins.
`configuration_sync`	Endpoint for configuring plugins that synchronize the configuration of SPS clusters that receive their configuration from the Central Management node.

Element	Description
`credentialstore`	Endpoint for configuring credential store plugins.
`signingca`	Endpoint for configuring plugins to sign certificates.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Upload a plugin

To upload or update a plugin, complete the following steps. To update a plugin, upload a new version. Starting with version 6.4, you can also delete plugins using the REST API. For details, see Delete a plugin.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Upload a plugin**

   POST the plugin as a zip file (`application/zip`) to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/plugins` endpoint, for example:

   ```
   curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/zip" --cookie cookies.txt
   https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/upload/plugins --data-binary @<path-to-
   plugin.zip>
   ```

   If the POST request is successful, the response includes the key of the new plugin, as well as information about the uploaded plugin. For example:

```
{
       "meta": {
             "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa/aa423b72-0d0f-4275-
be30-494e9a99ffad",
             "parent": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa"
       },
       "key": "aa423b72-0d0f-4275-be30-494e9a99ffad",
       "body": {
             "name": "Sample-Authentication-Plugin",
             "description": "My custom authentication plugin",
             "version": "1.12",
             "path": "/opt/scb/var/plugins/aa/Sample-Authentication-
Plugin",
             "api": "1.0"
       }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Note the following points.

- Re-uploading an already existing plugin overwrites the existing plugin.
- Uploading a newer version of an already existing plugin overwrites the existing plugin.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The plugin has been successfully uploaded. The response should include the key of the created object.
400		The plugin does not support this version of SPS.
400	InvalidPlugin	The type or some other value in the Manifest file of the plugin is invalid, or this version of SPS does not support this type of plugin. Check the `error` key in the response for details.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was

Code	Description	Notes
		attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
422	TransactionProcessingError	The plugin was uploaded but deploying the plugin failed for some reason.

Delete a plugin

Starting with version 6.4, you can also delete plugins using the REST API.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Delete a plugin**

   DELETE the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/plugins/aa/<ID-of-the-plugin-to-delete>` endpoint. For details, see Delete an object on page 57. If the DELETE request is successful, the response includes only the meta object, for example:

```
{
        "meta":  {
                "href":
"/api/configuration/plugins/aa/b080b1ba546232548bb1a9",
                "parent":  "/api/configuration/plugins/aa"
        }
 }
```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200		The plugin has been successfully deleted
400	SemanticError	The plugin cannot be deleted, because there is reference to it in the configuration (For example, AA plugin delete fails

Code	Description	Notes
		because there is an AA Plugin Configuration for it).
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404		There is no plugin with the given key.

Check the integrity of a plugin

The authentication and authorization (AA) plugins used on SPS. To upload or update a plugin, see Upload a plugin.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/plugin/integrity?key=<key-value-from-the-response-of-the-last-creation>&plugin_type=<type-of-the-plugin>&ops=zip_checksum&ops=zip_content&ops=unregistered
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command retrieves the results of the integrity check.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/plugin/integrity?key=<key-value-from-the-response-of-the-last-
creation>&plugin_type=aa&ops=zip_checksum&ops=zip_content&ops=unregistered
```

- To retrieve the `<key-value-from-the-response-of-the-last-creation>` of the plugin that you have uploaded earlier, enter the following command:

  ```
  curl https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/plugins/<plugin_type>
  ```

  This will display all plugins that you have uploaded earlier, that belong to the specified plugin type. The value will be the value of the `key` parameter of the response.
- The following `plugin_type` values are available:
  - Authentication and authorization: `aa`
  - Configuration synchronization: `configuration_sync`
  - Credential Store: `credentialstore`
  - Signing CA: `signingca`

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the results of the integrity check.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "body": {
       "zip_checksum": {
          "verdict": "passed",
          "reason": "Plugin .zip checksums match"
       },
       "zip_content": {
          "verdict": "passed",
          "reason": "The plugin runtime files are the same since you have
uploaded the plugin .zip"
        },
       "unregistered":    {
          "verdict": "unavailable",
          "reason": "Cannot find checker. Make sure that you use an
existing checker: unregistered"
       }
    }
 }
```

Element			Type	Description
body			Top level element (string)	Contains the results of the response.
	zip_checksum		string	The checksum of the uploaded .zip file.
		verdict	string	The verdict of the integrity check.
		reason	string	The reason of the integrity check verdict.
	zip_content		string	The content of the .zip file.
		verdict	string	The verdict of the integrity check.
		reason	string	The reason of the integrity check verdict.
	unregistered		string	Whether SPS was joined to Starling for online checksum.
		verdict	string	The verdict of the integrity check.
		reason	string	The reason of the integrity check verdict.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
400	MissingMandatoryParameter	One of the following keys is missing: key, plugin_type, ops.
400	InvalidFormat	The key is not valid plugin key.
404	MissingPlugin	The plugin is not found in the configuration.

Authentication and authorization plugins

The authentication and authorization (AA) plugins used on SPS. To upload or update a plugin, see Upload a plugin.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/plugins/aa
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command queries the list of AA plugins used on SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/plugins/aa
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific plugin.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/plugins/aa/<plugin-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the list of AAA plugins used on SPS.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "key": "2080160955734bb2a1ddf9",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa/2080160955734bb2a1ddf9"
      }
```

```
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa",
    "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa",
    "last": "/api/configuration/plugins/ticketing",
    "next": "/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/plugins",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific plugin, the response is the following.


```
{
    "body": {
       "api": "1.0",
       "description": "test1",
       "name": "AAPluginExample",
       "version": "1.1",
       "path": "/opt/scb/var/plugins/customgwauthplugin",
       "scb_max_version": "",
       "scb_min_version": "",
       "default_configuration": "",
       "entry_point": null,
       "sha256sum":
"c4bb901de6b2274dcb94f1eec429fd0f3565ac792a856b07b8895e56ca2d8f42"
    },
    "key": "2080160955734bb2a1ddf9",
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa/2080160955734bb2a1ddf9",
       "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa/2080160955734bb2a1ddf9",
       "last": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa/2080160955734bb2a1ddf9",
       "next": null,
       "parent": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the plugin.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the plugin.

Element	Type	Description
`api`	string	The API version of the plugin.
`description`	string	The description of the plugin. This description is also displayed on the SPS web interface.
`default_configuration`	string	The default configuration of the plugin (an INI file as a string). For details, see the documentation of the particular plugin.
`entry_point`	string	The entry point of the plugin, for example, `main.py`
`name`	string	The name of the plugin. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
`path`	string	The path where the plugin is stored on SPS.
`scb_max_version`	string	The version number of the latest SPS release that is compatible with the plugin.
`scb_min_version`	string	The version number of the earliest SPS release that is compatible with the plugin.
`sha256sum`	string	The SHA-256 checksum of the plugin.
`version`	string	The version number of the plugin.

To configure a particular instance of a plugin, use the `/api/coniguration/policies/aa_plugin_instances/<key-of-the-plugin-instance>` endpoint.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Configuring Authentication and Authorization plugin instances

You can configure instances of Authentication and Authorization (AA) plugins to use in your Connection Policies. To configure an instance of a plugin you must first upload the plugin to SPS. To upload or update a plugin, see Upload a plugin.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command queries the list of AA plugin instances available on SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific instance.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances/<plugin-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when querying the list of AA plugins used on SPS.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
             "name": "new_plugin_instance",
             "configuration": "test configuration",
             "plugin": "8876228625d67aa91e2253"
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances",
       "href": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances",
       "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
       "previous": null,
       "remaining_seconds": 600,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific plugin instance, the response is the following.


```
{
       "body": {
             "configuration": "[starling]\n# ..... disable_echo=yes\n",
             "name": "Demo_starling_plugin",
             "plugin": {
                   "key": "8876228625d67aa91e2253",
                   "meta": {
                         "href":
"/api/configuration/plugins/aa/8876228625d67aa91e2253"
                   }
             }
       },
       "key": "8114402005d67adbeb38b6",
       "meta": {
             "first": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_
instances/8114402005d67adbeb38b6",
             "href": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_
instances/8114402005d67adbeb38b6",
             "last": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_
instances/8114402005d67adbeb38b6",
             "next": null,
             "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances",
             "previous": null,
             "remaining_seconds": 600,
             "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
 }
```

Element	Type	Description
`key`	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the plugin instance.
`body`	Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the plugin instance.
`configuration`	string	The configuration of the plugin instance (an INI file as a string). For details, see the documentation of the particular plugin.
`name`	string	The name of the plugin instance. This field can contain only letters (a-z, A-Z), numbers (0-9) and the underscore (_) character, and must begin with a letter.
`plugin`	JSON object	Contains the details of the plugin object that this instance refers to: the ID of the plugin and its endpoint, for example, `"plugin": { "key": "8876228625d67aa91e2253", "meta": { "href": "/api/-configuration/plugins/aa/8876228625d67aa91e2253" } }`

Create a new plugin instance

To create a new instance of a plugin, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object of the plugin instance.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances` endpoint.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
400	SemanticError	The configuration of the instance is invalid. Check the `error` key in the response for details.

Modify a plugin instance

To modify an instance of a plugin, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances/<key-of-the-instance>` endpoint.

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Delete a plugin instance

To delete an instance of a plugin, you have to:

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. Remove any references to the plugin instance from your Connection Policies. You cannot delete a plugin instance that other parts of the configuration actively use.

3. **Delete the endpoint of the plugin instance.**

   DELETE the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances/<key-of-the-instance>` endpoint.

4. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Credential store plugins

The credential store plugins used on SPS. To upload or update a plugin, see Upload a plugin.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the credential store plugins stored on SPS.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific plugin.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore/<plugin-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing the credential store plugins used on SPS.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.

```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "2534221015734bb18aaf32",
          "meta": {
             "href":
"/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore/2534221015734bb18aaf32"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa",
       "href": "/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore",
       "last": "/api/configuration/plugins/ticketing",
       "next": "/api/configuration/plugins/ticketing",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/plugins",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/plugins/aa",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific plugin, the response is the following.


```
{
  "body": {
    "api": "1.0",
    "description": "Demo credentialstore plugin for demonstration purposes",
    "name": "DemoCredentialStorePlugin",
    "path": "/opt/scb/var/plugins/credentialstore/DemoCredentialStorePlugin",
    "version": "1.1",
    "scb_max_version": "",
    "scb_min_version": "",
    "default_configuration": "",
    "entry_point": null,
    "sha256sum":
"c4bb901de6b2274dcb94f1eec429fd0f3565ac792a856b07b8895e56ca2d8f42"
  },
  "key": "2534221015734bb18aaf32",
  "meta": {
    "first":
"/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore/2534221015734bb18aaf32",
    "href":
"/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore/2534221015734bb18aaf32",
    "last":
"/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore/2534221015734bb18aaf32",
    "next": null,
```

```
    "parent": "/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore",
    "previous": null,
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```

Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the plugin.
body	Top level element (string)	Contains the properties of the plugin.
api	string	The API version of the plugin.
description	string	The description of the plugin. This description is also displayed on the SPS web interface.
default_configuration	string	The default configuration of the plugin (an INI file as a string). For details, see the documentation of the particular plugin.
entry_point	string	The entry point of the plugin, for example, `main.py`
name	string	The name of the plugin. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
path	string	The path where the plugin is stored on SPS.
scb_max_version	string	The version number of the latest SPS release that is compatible with the plugin.
scb_min_version	string	The version number of the earliest SPS release that is compatible with the plugin.
sha256sum	string	The SHA-256 checksum of the plugin.
version	string	The version of the plugin.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be

Code	Description	Notes
		retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Credential stores

Credential Stores offer a way to store user credentials (for example, passwords, private keys, certificates) and use them to login to the target server, without the user having access to the credentials. That way, the users only have to perform gateway authentication on SPS with their usual password (or to an LDAP database), and if the user is allowed to access the target server, SPS automatically logs in using the Credential Store.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the credential stores.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific credential store.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/policies/credentialstores/<policy-id>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing credential stores.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "1580973975727acedd51b2",
          "meta": {
             "href":
"/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/1580973975727acedd51b2"
          }
       },
       {
          "key": "935272738572bc2ec1dbdd",
          "meta": {
             "href":
"/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/935272738572bc2ec1dbdd"
          }
       }
    ],
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
       "href": "/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores",
       "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/content_policies",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific credential store, the response is the following.

```
{
  "body": {
    "name": "API_LOCAL",
    "type": {
      "authenticator_name": "auth_server_name",
      "default_namespace": "{HOST}",
      "dns_servers": {
        "primary": "192.168.56.1",
        "secondary": "192.168.56.2"
      },
      "domain_mappings": [
        {
          "domain": "domain",
          "host": {
            "selection": "fqdn",
            "value": "host"
          }
        }
      ],
      "login_mode": {
        "password": {
          "key": "e0ecbe98-bd17-4805-ba5d-17fb789f3971",
          "meta": {
            "href": "/api/configuration/passwords/e0ecbe98-bd17-4805-ba5d-
17fb789f3971"
          }
        },
        "selection": "fixed",
        "username": "fixed_username"
      },
      "proxy_server": "http://192.168.56.201:9999",
      "selection": "local",
      "server_certificate_check": {
        "enabled": true,
        "trusted_ca": {
          "key": "12269547065727ad6e79d9e",
          "meta": {
            "href": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_
lists/12269547065727ad6e79d9e"
          }
        }
      },
      "web_interface_url": "http://erpm_address"
    }
  },
  "key": "935272738572bc2ec1dbdd",
  "meta": {
    "first":
```

```
"/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/1580973975727acedd51b2",
    "href":
"/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/935272738572bc2ec1dbdd",
    "last":
"/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/935272738572bc2ec1dbdd",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores",
    "previous":
"/api/configuration/policies/credentialstores/1580973975727acedd51b2",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Element	Type	Description
key	string	Top level element, contains the ID of the credential store.
body	Top level element (string)	The configuration elements of the credential store.
name	string	The name of the credential store. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespace.
type	Top level item	All elements for the configured type of credential store.
authenticator_name	string	If your ERPM setup is configured to use an external authentication method, enter the name of the Authentication Server (Authenticator Source) set on your ERPM server. If empty, SPS uses the [Explicit] authenticator.
default_namespace	string	The default namespace of the accounts (for example, [Linux], [LDAP], [IPMI], W2003DOMAIN).
dns_servers	Top level item	The IP addresses of the DNS servers to use for resolving the hostnames provided in domain_mappings.
domain_mappings	Top level list	Use for RDP connections only. In a domainless environment, use default_namespace.
encryption	Top level item	Configures the encryption key for the local credential store.

Element		Type	Description
	login_mode	Top level item	Configures the account SPS uses to login to the ERPM server.
	plugin	string	Must be used if the selection element is set to external_plugin. References the Credential Store plugin. You can find the list of available plugins at the /api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore/ endpoint. To modify or add a plugin, use the value of the returned key as the value of the plugin element, and remove any child elements (including the key). Plugins can only be uploaded using the web interface of SPS.
	proxy_server	string	The IP address and port of the proxy server. Use the http:// or https:// prefix.
	selection	string	Configures the type of the credential store. Possible values are: • local Local credential store. Can only be configured using the web interface of SPS. • external_plugin Credential Store Plug-in. To upload or update a plugin, see Upload a plugin.
	server_certificate_chec	Top level item	To verify the certificate of the ERPM server, configure server_certificate_check.
	web_interface_url	string	Name of the DN of the ERPM server. Use the http:// or https:// prefix.

Elements of dns_servers	Type	Description
primary	string	The IP address of the primary DNS server.
secondary	string	The IP address of the secondary DNS server.

Elements of `domain_mappings`		Type	Description
`domain`		string	The domain name used for Domain/Host mapping.
`host`		Top level item	The host name or address of the domain controller used for Domain/Host mapping.
	`selection`	string	Declares if the `value` element contains an IP or an FQDN. Possible values are: • `fqdn` The `value` element contains a hostname. • `ip` The `value` element contains an IP.
	`value`	string	The IP address or hostname of the domain controller.

Elements of `encryption`	Type	Description
`selection`	string	Defines the encryption of the local credential store. Possible values are: • `basic` The local credential store uses the built-in protection of SPS. • `password` The local credential store is protected by one or more passwords.

Elements of `login_mode`	Type	Description
`password`	string	Must be used if the `selection` element is set to `fixed_username`. References the password SPS uses to authenticate on the ERPM server. You can configure passwords at the `/api/configuration/passwords/` endpoint. To modify or add a password, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `password` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).
`selection`	string	Possible values are: • `fixed_username`

Elements of `login_mode`	Type	Description
		SPS uses a fix username and password. Requires the `username` and `password` elements. • `gateway_auth_credentials` SPS uses the username and password that the user provided during the gateway authentication process. Can only be used for SSH connections.
`username`	string	Must be used if the `selection` element is set to `fixed_username`. The username SPS uses to authenticate on the ERPM server.

Elements of `server_certificate_check`	Type	Description
`enabled`	boolean	Set to **`true`** to verify the ERPM server's certificate.
`trusted_ca`	string	Must be used if server certificate checking is enabled. References the list of trusted Certificate Authorities. You configure trusted CAs at the `/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/` endpoint. To reference a trusted CA list, use the value of the returned `key` as the value of the `trusted_ca` element, and remove any child elements (including the key).

Example:

NOTE: The following example is response only. Credential stores can only be configured using the web interface of SPS.

Use a credential store plugin.

```
{
  "name": "API_PLUGIN",
  "type": {
    "plugin": {
      "key": "2534221015734bb18aaf32",
      "meta": {
        "href":
```

```
"/api/configuration/plugins/credentialstore/2534221015734bb18aaf32"
      }
    },
    "selection": "external_plugin"
  }
}
```

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

17

Completing the Welcome Wizard using REST

Completing the Welcome Wizard using REST

The Welcome Wizard helps you complete the initial configuration of SPS. Starting with version 5 F4, you can complete the Welcome Wizard using REST as well.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/setup
```

Prerequisites

You can complete the Welcome Wizard only if it has not been already completed. To verify this, access the `/api/setup` endpoint. If the value of the `status` field is `uninitialized`, you can complete the Welcome Wizard.

Sample request

The following command completes the Welcome Wizard. The data content of the request is read from the file `body.json`. For the details of the body of the request, see Request body.

```
curl -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d @body.json -X POST https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/setup/
```

NOTE: The request automatically fails if there are any other clients connected to the REST or the web interface of SPS.

Response

If completing the Welcome Wizard is successful, you should receive the 303 status code. The body of the response is empty.

If you GET the `/api/setup` endpoint, the `status` field of the response should be `completed`, for example:

```
{
       "meta":  {
              "eula":  "https://www.oneidentity.com/legal/sta.aspx",
              "href":  "/api/setup",
              "parent":  "/api",
              "remaining_seconds":  0
       },
       "status":  "completed"
 }
```

Request body

Element	Type	Description
`accept_eula`	boolean	Indicates that you have read and accept the terms of the Software Transaction, License and End User License Agreements. Must be **`true`** to complete the Welcome Wizard.
`network`	JSON object	Contains the initial networking configuration of SPS.
`license`	string	Your SPS license as a string. You can download your license from support portal. Example: `"license": "<?xml version=\"1.0\" encoding=\"UTF-8\"?><LicenseFile><Licenses><License Generator=\"File\" GeneratorVersion=\"3.0\" Signature=\"FEEDCAFE\"><EEnterprise>true</Enterprise><LicenseNumber>123-456-789</LicenseNumber><LicenseType>Perpetual</LicenseType><ProductName>Safeguard for Privileged Sessions</ProductName><ProductVersion>7</ProductVersion><Property Name=\"Basic Proxies\">999999</Property><sudo-iolog>0</sudo-iolog><Analytics>True</Analytics></License></Licenses></LicenseFile>"` Note that you can complete the Welcome Wizard without uploading a license. In this case, SPS will start in demo mode. To skip uploading the license, use the **`null`** value:

Element	Type	Description
		`"license": null,` To upload a license file, see Upload a new license.
certificates	JSON object	Contains the initial certificates used on SPS: the internal Certificate Authority, Timestamping Authority, and the SSL certificate of the web and REST interface. After completing the Welcome Wizard, you can manage these certificates at Internal certificates on page 283.
administration	JSON object	Contains the passwords of the `root` and `admin` users, for example: `"administration": { "root_password": "asdgf-sdffe-aasc-oijernf", "admin_password": "bd9r3-adedfk2-fsdf-fs" },`
email	JSON object	Contains the SMTP server to use, and the e-mail address of the SPS administrator. For example: `"email": { "smtp_server": "smtp.example.com", "admin_email": "psm-administrator@example.com" },`
datetime	JSON object	Contains the timezone of SPS and the address of an NTP server to use for date synchronization. For example: `"datetime": { "timezone": "Europe/Budapest", "primary_ntp_server": "time.test-domain" }`

Element	Type	Description
network	JSON object	The initial networking configuration of SPS.
hostname	string	Name of the machine running SPS. For example:

Element		Type	Description
			`"hostname": "psm",`
	`domainname`	string	Name of the domain used on the network. For example: `"domainname": "example.com",`
	`initial_address`	IPv4 address/net-mask	The IP address of interface 1 (or EXT, for older hardware) of SPS (for example, **`192.168.1.1`**). The IP address can be chosen from the range of the corresponding physical subnet. Clients will connect to this interface, therefore it must be accessible to them. The IP prefix of the given range. For example, general class C networks have the /24 prefix. `"initial_address": "192.168.1.10/24",` Use an IPv4 address. NOTE: Do not use IP addresses that fall into the following ranges: • `1.2.0.0/16` (reserved for communication between SPS cluster nodes) • `127.0.0.0/8` (localhost IP addresses)
	`vlantag`	string	The VLAN ID of interface 1 (or EXT). Optional, use **`null`** if it is not set. For example: `"vlantag": null,` **CAUTION:** Do not set the VLAN ID unless your network environment is already configured to use this VLAN. Otherwise, your SPS appliance will be unavailable using this interface.
	`gateway`	IPv4 address	The IP address of the default gateway.

Element	Type	Description
		`"gateway": "192.168.1.1",` Use an IPv4 address.
`primary_dns`	IPv4 address	The IP address of the name server used for domain name resolution. `"primary_dns": "192.168.1.1",` Use an IPv4 address.

Element	Type	Description
`certificates`	JSON object	The internal certificates of SPS. • The key must be in PKCS-1 PEM format. • You need the certificate and the private key as well. • Encrypted private keys are not supported. • The attributes of the POST message that contain the certificate and the private key must be a single line, enclosed in double-quotes. • Replace line-breaks in the PEM certificate with **\n** • The certificate and the certificate chain must be valid, SPS will reject invalid certificates and invalid certificate chains. TIP: One Identity recommends using 2048-bit RSA keys (or stronger). For example: `"certificates": { "ca": { "certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- \nMIIEWTCCA0GgAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADCBzDELMA- kGA1UEBhMCUk8x\n...\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n" }, "webserver": { "certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- \nMIIEWTCCA0GgAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADCBzDELMA-`

Element		Type	Description
			`kGA1UEBhMCUk8x\n...\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n", "private_key": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\nMIIEo-gIBAAKCAQEA/JERC+o1Uks-vUfbzS5Yp77CNlS6RkkdZLPjl2i9+ACzv/lOy\n...\n-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n" }, "tsa": { "certificate": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE----- \nMIIEWTCCA0GgAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADCBzDELMA-kGA1UEBhMCUk8x\n...\n-----END CERTIFICATE-----\n", "private_key": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\nMIIEo-gIBAAKCAQEA/JERC+o1Uks-vUfbzS5Yp77CNlS6RkkdZLPjl2i9+ACzv/lOy\n...\n-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n" } },`
	`ca`	JSON object	The certificate of SPS's internal Certificate Authority.:
	`webserver`	JSON object	The SSL certificate of SPS's web and REST interface.
	`tsa`	JSON object	The certificate of SPS's internal Timestamping Authority.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
401	WebGuiOrConsoleConfigInProgress	Web-based or console configuration is in progress — another client is connected to SPS. You can see the IP address of the

Code	Description	Notes
		client in the details key of the response, for example: { "error": { "details": { "user": "admin@10.30.255.70" }, "message": "Web-based or console configuration is in progress.", "type": "WebGuiOrConsoleConfigInProgress" }, "meta": { "href": "/api/setup", "next": "/api/transaction", "parent": "/api", "remaining_seconds": 0 } }
401	ConfigurationAlreadyInitialized	The Welcome Wizard was already successfully completed on this SPS. { "error": { "message": "The configuration of the system is already initialized.", "type": "ConfigurationAlreadyInitialized" }, "meta": { "href": "/api/setup", "parent": "/api", "remaining_seconds": 0 } }

Enable and configure analytics using REST

Enable One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics

This endpoint allows you to enable One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics.

To enable One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics and analyze the behavior of your users, One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) requires a special license. Also, depending on the number of your users and sessions, the performance and sizing of SPS must be considered. If you are interested in One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, contact our Sales Team, or your One Identity representative. For details on One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, see the One Identity One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics website. For details on enabling One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, see *Safeguard for Privileged Analytics Configuration Guide*.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services/analytics/
```

Querying this endpoint returns the `true` if One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics is enabled, `false` otherwise. For example:

```
{
    "body": {
        "enabled": false
    },
    "key": "analytics",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
        "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/analytics",
        "last": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
        "next": "/api/configuration/local_services/indexer",
```

```
        "parent": "/api/configuration/local_services",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Enable One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics

To modify enable One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, you have to complete the following.

Prerequisites

To enable One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics and analyze the behavior of your users, One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Sessions (SPS) requires a special license. Also, depending on the number of your users and sessions, the performance and sizing of SPS must be considered. If you are interested in One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, contact our Sales Team, or your One Identity representative. For details on One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, see the One Identity One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics website. For details on enabling One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics, see *Safeguard for Privileged Analytics Configuration Guide*.

For details on uploading a license, see Upload a new license.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Change the enabled option to true.**

   PUT the `enabled` option with the `true` value as a JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services/analytics/` endpoint. For example:

   ```
   curl -H "Content-Type: application/json" -d '{ "enabled": true}' -X PUT
   https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/local_services/analytics/
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
200	OK	Updating the resource was successful
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

Configure One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics

The `/api/configuration/policies/analytics` endpoint allows you to configure One Identity Safeguard for Privileged Analytics by adding and removing analytics policies.

URL

```
GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/analytics/
```

Cookies

Cookie name	Description	Required	Values
session_id	Contains the authentication token of the user	Required	The value of the session ID cookie received from the REST server in the authentication response, for example, **`a1f71d030e657634730b9e887cb59a5e56162860`**. For more information on authentication, see Authenticate to the SPS REST API. NOTE: This session ID refers to the connection between the REST client and the SPS REST API. It is not related to the sessions that SPS records (and which also have a session ID, but in a different format).

Sample request

The following command lists the analytics policies configured.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/analytics/
```

The following command retrieves the properties of a specific policy.

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt https://<IP-address-of-
SPS>/api/configuration/policies/analytics/<policy-key>
```

Response

The following is a sample response received when listing analytics policies.

For more information on the `meta` object, see Message format.


```
{
    "items": [
       {
          "key": "9316362595a747b24d295e",
          "meta": {"href":
"/api/configuration/policies/analytics/9316362595a747b24d295e"}
       }, {
          "key": "9316362595a747b24d295f",
          "meta": {"href":
"/api/configuration/policies/analytics/9316362595a747b24d295f"}
       }
    ]
 }
    "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances",
       "href": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics",
       "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
       "next": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances",
       "remaining_seconds": 599,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
```


When retrieving the endpoint of a specific analytics policy, the response is the following.


```
{
    "body": {
        "name": "my_analytics_policy",
        "scoring": {
            "command": "trust",
```

```
            "fis": "disable",
            "hostlogin": "use",
            "keystroke": "trust",
            "logintime": "use",
            "mouse": "disable",
            "windowtitle": "disable"
        }
    },
    "key": "9316362595a747b24d295e",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics/9316362595a747b24d295e",
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics/9316362595a747b24d295e",
        "last": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics/9316362595a747b24d295e",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics",
        "previous": null,
        "remaining_seconds": 600,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
```


Element		Type	Description
body, or items when a list is returned		Top-level element (string)	Contains the properties of the analytics policy.
	name	string	The unique name of the policy. This name is also displayed on the SPS web interface. It cannot contain whitespaces.
	scoring	Top-level element	Scoring settings for analytics.
key		string	Top-level element, contains the ID of the policy.

Elements of scoring	Type	Description
command	string	Contains one of the following values: • disable: The algorithm is not used and is therefore not scoring session data. • use: The algorithm is used and is therefore scoring session data. The highest and lowest scores given by this algorithm are ignored when aggregating scores. • trust: The algorithm is used and is therefore scoring session data. The highest and lowest scores given by this algorithm are taken into account when aggregating scores.
fis	string	
hostlogin	string	
keystroke	string	
logintime	string	
mouse	string	
windowtitle	string	

Add an analytics policy

To add an analytics policy, complete the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Create the JSON object for the new analytics policy.**

   POST the JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/analytics` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

   If the POST request is successful, when querying `/api/configuration/policies/analytics`, the response includes the key of the new analytics policy. For example:

   ```
   {
       "key": "1e089e2a-76b4-4079-94e3-c83ebc74dc2e",
       "meta": {
          "href": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics/1e089e2a-76b4-4079-94e3-c83ebc74dc2e",
          "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics",
          "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
    }
   ```

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Modify an analytics policy

To modify an analytics policy, complete the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **Modify the JSON object of the analytics policy.**

   PUT the modified JSON object to the `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/analytics/<policy-key>` endpoint. You can find a detailed description of the available parameters listed in Element .

3. **Commit your changes.**

   For more information, see Commit a transaction.

Delete an analytics policy

To delete an analytics policy, complete the following steps.

1. **Open a transaction.**

   For more information, see Open a transaction.

2. **DELETE the JSON object of the analytics policy.**

   DELETE the JSON object using the ID of the object as the key: `https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/policies/analytics/<policy-key>`. For details on how to delete an object, see Delete an object on page 57.

   If the DELETE request is successful, when querying `/api/configuration/policies/analytics`, the response includes the key of the deleted analytics policy. For example:

```
{
    "meta": {
       "first":
"/api/configuration/policies/analytics/9316362595a747b24d295e",
       "href":
"/api/configuration/policies/analytics/9316362595a747b24d295e",
       "last":
"/api/configuration/policies/analytics/9316362595a747b24d295e",
       "next":
"/api/configuration/policies/analytics/9316362595a747b24d295e",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/analytics",
       "previous": null,
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
 }
```

3. Commit your changes to actually delete the object from SPS. For details, see Commit a transaction on page 41.

Status and error codes

The following table lists the typical status and error codes for this request. For a complete list of error codes, see Application level error codes on page 51.

Code	Description	Notes
201	Created	The new resource was successfully created.
400	SemanticError	The request to create an object has failed due to semantic errors in the configuration.
401	Unauthenticated	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the

Code	Description	Notes
		client is not authenticated and the resource requires authorization to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
403	Unauthorized	The requested resource cannot be retrieved because the client is not authorized to access it. The `details` section contains the `path` that was attempted to be accessed, but could not be retrieved.
404	NotFound	The requested object does not exist.

REST API examples

This is a collection of examples for the available endpoints of the SPS REST API.

REST API examples

- **/api**
  - **/api/audit**
    - **/api/audit/users**
      - Querying audited users request
      - Querying audited users response
      - Querying audited users using the `limit` parameter to limit the search results request
      - Querying audited users using the `limit` parameter to limit the search results response
      - Querying audited users using the `sort` parameter to sort the search results request
      - Querying audited users using the `sort` parameter to sort the search results response
      - **/api/audit/users/_count**
        - Querying the number of audited users request
        - Querying the number of audited users response
      - **/api/audit/users/user1**
        - Querying audited user details request
        - Querying audited user details response

- **/api/configuration**
  - **/api/configuration/datetime**
    - Querying date and time configuration request
    - Querying date and time configuration response
    - **/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers**
      - Querying NTP servers configuration request
      - Querying NTP servers configuration response
    - **/api/configuration/datetime/timezone**
      - Querying timezone configuration request
      - Querying timezone configuration response
  - **/api/configuration/local_services**
    - **/api/configuration/local_services/ssh**
      - Querying ssh configuration request
      - Querying ssh configuration response
  - **/api/configuration/management**
    - **/api/configuration/management/email**
      - Configure authentication to the SMTP server request
      - Configure authentication to the SMTP server response
      - Configure STARTTLS encryption with server certificate check, and authenticate as client with an X.509 certificate request
      - Configure STARTTLS encryption with server certificate check, and authenticate as client with an X.509 certificate response
      - Configure STARTTLS encryption without certificate checks request
      - Configure STARTTLS encryption without certificate checks response
      - Querying email configuration request
      - Querying email configuration response

- Querying encrypted email configuration request
- Querying encrypted email configuration response

- **/api/configuration/management/syslog**
  - Querying the default values for singleton resources, for example syslog servers request
  - Querying the default values for singleton resources, for example syslog servers response

- **/api/configuration/policies**
  - **/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies**
    - Configure external timestamping request
    - Configure local timestamping request
    - Configure only upstream encription request
    - Configure signing without traffic encryption request
    - Configure signing, and traffic encryption with a single certificate request
    - Configure without timestamping request
    - Querying audit policies request
    - Querying audit policies response
    - **/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/4110330695c094b5776670**
      - Querying a specific audit policy request
      - Querying a specific audit policy response
    - **/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/78101850949e47437dd91d**
      - Querying the default audit policy request
      - Querying the default audit policy response

- **/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies**
    - **/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies/99275192754364c2b1bd04**
        - Querying backup policy request
        - Querying backup policy response
- **/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists**
    - Querying trusted CA lists request
    - Querying trusted CA lists response
    - **/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/544893247544627d36e68e**
        - Querying a trusted CA list request
        - Querying a trusted CA list response
- **/api/configuration/policies/user_databases**
    - **/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/8235074425707e306abf39**
        - Querying local user database request
        - Querying local user database response
- **/api/configuration/private_keys**
    - **/api/configuration/private_keys/identity-0**
        - Querying a private key request
        - Querying a private key response
- **/api/configuration/reporting**
    - **/api/configuration/reporting/_available_search_fields**
        - Querying search fields available in reports request
        - Querying search fields available in reports response

- **/api/configuration/ssh**
  - **/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies**
    - Querying defaults for objects in a container, for example SSH authentication policies request
    - Querying defaults for objects in a container, for example SSH authentication policies response
  - **/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies**
    - Querying all SSH settings policies request
    - **/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/-300**
      - Querying the default SSH settings policy request
      - Querying the default SSH settings policy response
- **/api/configuration/trust_stores**
  - Querying trust stores request
  - Querying trust stores response
- **/api/configuration/vnc**
  - **/api/configuration/vnc/connections**
    - Querying all VNC connection policies request
    - **/api/configuration/vnc/connections/130169583263cfc5f16d727**
      - Querying a specific VNC connection policy request
      - Querying a specific VNC connection policy response
- **/api/configuration/x509**
  - Creating an X.509 identity request
  - **/api/configuration/x509/identity-0**
    - Querying an X.509 identity request
    - Querying an X.509 identity response

- **/api/firmware**
  - **/api/firmware/slots**
    - Querying firmware slots request
    - Querying firmware slots response
    - **/api/firmware/slots/1**
      - Querying a firmware slot request
      - Querying a firmware slot response
- **/api/transaction**
  - Querying transaction status request
  - Querying transaction status response
- **/api/user_info**
  - Querying user info request
  - Querying user info response

Audit policies

Querying audit policies

Querying audit policies request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/audit_policies
```

Querying audit policies response

```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "body": {
        "encryption": {
          "enabled": false
        },
        "name": "default",
        "signing": {
          "enabled": false
        },
        "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 30,
```

```
        "timestamping": {
          "enabled": false
        }
      },
      "key": "78101850949e47437dd91d",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/78101850949e47437dd91d"
      }
    },
    {
      "body": {
        "encryption": {
          "enabled": false
        },
        "name": "remote-timestamping",
        "signing": {
          "enabled": false
        },
        "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 42,
        "timestamping": {
          "enabled": true,
          "server": {
            "oid": {
              "enabled": true,
              "policy_oid": "2.3.5.3.1.5.32.322.32"
            },
            "selection": "remote",
            "server_url": "http://tsa.example.com/"
          }
        }
      },
      "key": "4110330695c094b5776670",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/4110330695c094b5776670"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
      "first": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances",
      "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
      "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
      "next": "/api/configuration/policies/backup_policies",
      "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
      "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/archive_cleanup_policies",
      "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Querying the default audit policy

Querying the default audit policy request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/audit_policies/78101850949e47437dd91d
```

Querying the default audit policy response

```
{
  "key": "78101850949e47437dd91d",
  "body":
    {
      "name": "default",
      "timestamping": {
        "enabled": false
      },
      "encryption": {
        "enabled": false
      },
      "signing": {
        "enabled": false
      },
      "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 30
    },
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/78101850949e47437dd91d",
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/78101850949e47437dd91d",
        "last": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/4110330695c094b5776670",
        "next": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/4110330695c094b5776670",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Querying a specific audit policy

Querying a specific audit policy request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/audit_policies/4110330695c094b5776670
```

Querying a specific audit policy response


```
{
  "body": {
    "encryption": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "name": "remote-timestamping",
    "signing": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 42,
    "timestamping": {
      "enabled": true,
      "server": {
        "oid": {
          "enabled": true,
          "policy_oid": "2.3.5.3.1.5.32.322.32"
        },
```

```
        "selection": "remote",
        "server_url": "http://tsa.example.com/"
      }
    }
  },
  "key": "4110330695c094b5776670",
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/78101850949e47437dd91d",
    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/4110330695c094b5776670",
    "last": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/4110330695c094b5776670",
    "next": null,
    "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_policies/78101850949e47437dd91d",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Configure only upstream encription

Configure only upstream encription request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request POST --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/poli
{
    "name": "upstream_only",
    "timestamping": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "encryption": {
      "enabled": true,
      "certificates": [],
      "different_certificates_for_upstream": {
        "enabled": true,
        "certificates": [
          {
            "certificate": {
              "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIEgjCCA2qgAwIBAgIBITANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADCBzDELMAkGA1UEBhMCUk8x\nFTATBgNVBAgMDFRoZVJvb3RTdGF0ZTEYMBY
T3JnYW5pemF0aW9uMSIwIAYDVQQLDBlUaGVSb290\nT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MSAwHgYDVQQDDBd0aGUucm9vdC5jb21t-
b24ub-
mFt\nZS5p-
bzEoMCYGCSqGSIb3DQEJARYZdGhlQHJvb3QuZW1haWwuYWRk-
cmVzcy5p-
bzAe\nFw0xNDA4MjUxMjQ0MjFaFw0yNDA4MjIxMjQ0MjFaMIHMMQswCQYDVQQGEwJDUjEV\nMBMGA1UECAwMVGhlQ2Vy-
dFN0YXRlMRg-
wFgYDVQQHDA9UaGVDZXJ0TG9jYWx-
pdHkx\nHDAaBgNVBAoME1RoZUNl-
cnRPcm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b24xIjAgBgNVBAsMGVRoZUNl-
cnRP\ncm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b25hbFVuaXQxIDAeBgNVBAMMF3RoZS5jZXJ0LmNvbW1vbi5uYW1l\nLm-
lvMSg-
wJgYJKoZIhvcNAQkBFhl0aGVAY2Vy-
```

```
dC5lbWFp-
bC5hZGRyZXNzLm-
lvMIIB\nIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEA/JERC+o1Uks-
vUfbzS5Yp77CN\n-
lS6Rkk-
dZLPjl2i9+ACzv/lOy4Kn6qLMRPEj/evRKNi-
u8vdMLPANN1rYG8Ii-
oxetE\n-
hKj3OVyj5YBJ1BJqJiUrCb-
kGQCNX2zlfD/VsPDKvtMm-
cM6F/PEUwl577uQcXhquz\nKeJpSgDb-
wcANcUNm30Yk-
pT9MTEjfYPdPaLb9jh8+7K3c29ZsJzIRSY3jRISqvK/L\nYNs07oDXfEpeZBNli-
qTvqhii/0ohnUdKVkXnusLCBb2lyaiOY2n-
hMz4U2023gJBZ\n3q9ny8d-
pH3y4Rxuy-
gqlhqEax-
sDTfMeuWDTkKIx-
aWHgat/+yeSssXUHx4bu1jTwID\nAQABo20wazAJBgNVHRMEAjAAMBEGCWCGSAGG+EIBAQQEAwIGQDALBgNVHQ8EBAMC\nBeAwHQYDV
\ntYLmRkTRzUryEUQob-
duVjiThMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAA4IBAQAom-
h6B7H4WsGDL\n-
zyduEVX6otMhu82j7oeK2WuYaHczHPPzQc0pVTl7TOMMuQR3xNeo-
huUx7mFjx6MO\n11ks-
dN4lzo9r94GjYrO9WvRTsQDMJx-
srVry49MKjh4Gg21IAuKxvdU9MMUhuhblQ\ntxSpikxMpyn-
f1JK3C+A57M3yAhCCPLjDX1iWXuyGIW28J0FEdTTNAinBRyy18wFG\n/vfOVn1sKpAp5nT8CWWHt3KNOVPsUh41GulBzMFEXSTSg-
gzD/B1dNBfC752k0AGy\nOVHLqWAqnoM6Go9bhkrRWGhH0YIHZFtEeIuNsPYnULNS5yOS3a0FMOpHBQ8kfz9R\nGwrzti7q\n-----E
            },
            "four_eyes_certificate": null
          }
        ]
      }
    },
    "signing": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 30
}
REQUEST
```

Configure signing without traffic encryption

Configure signing without traffic encryption request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request POST --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/audit_policies <<'REQUEST'
{
    "name": "sign_no_traffic_encryption",
    "timestamping": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "encryption": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "signing": {
      "enabled": true,
```

```
      "x509_identity": "x509-identity-0"
    },
    "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 30
}
REQUEST
```

Configure signing, and traffic encryption with a single certificate

Configure signing, and traffic encryption with a single certificate request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request POST --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/poli
{
    "name": "sign_with_traffic_encryption",
    "timestamping": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "encryption": {
      "enabled": true,
      "certificates": [
          {
            "certificate": {
              "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIEgjCCA2qgAwIBAgIBITANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQsFADCBzDELMAkGA1UEBhMCUk8x\nFTATBgNVBAgMDFRoZVJvb3RTdGF0ZTEYMBY
T3JnYW5pemF0aW9uMSIwIAYDVQQLDBlUaGVSb290\nT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MSAwHgYDVQQDDBd0aGUucm9vdC5jb21t-
b24ub-
mFt\nZS5p-
bzEoMCYGCSqGSIb3DQEJARYZdGhlQHJvb3QuZW1haWwuYWRk-
cmVzcy5p-
bzAe\nFw0xNDA4MjUxMjQ0MjFaFw0yNDA4MjIxMjQ0MjFaMIHMMQswCQYDVQQGEwJDUjEV\nMBMGA1UECAwMVGhlQ2Vy-
dFN0YXRlMRg-
wFgYDVQQHDA9UaGVDZXJ0TG9jYWx-
pdHkx\nHDAaBgNVBAoME1RoZUNl-
cnRPcm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b24xIjAgBgNVBAsMGVRoZUNl-
cnRP\ncm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b25hbFVuaXQxIDAeBgNVBAMMF3RoZS5jZXJ0LmNvbW1vbi5uYW1l\nLm-
lvMSg-
wJgYJKoZIhvcNAQkBFhl0aGVAY2Vy-
dC5lbWFp-
bC5hZGRyZXNzLm-
lvMIIB\nIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEA/JERC+o1Uks-
vUfbzS5Yp77CN\n-
lS6Rkk-
dZLPjl2i9+ACzv/lOy4Kn6qLMRPEj/evRKNi-
u8vdMLPANN1rYG8Ii-
oxetE\n-
hKj3OVyj5YBJ1BJqJiUrCb-
kGQCNX2zlfD/VsPDKvtMm-
cM6F/PEUwl577uQcXhquz\nKeJpSgDb-
wcANcUNm30Yk-
pT9MTEjfYPdPaLb9jh8+7K3c29ZsJzIRSY3jRISqvK/L\nYNs07oDXfEpeZBNli-
qTvqhii/0ohnUdKVkXnusLCBb2lyaiOY2n-
hMz4U2023gJBZ\n3q9ny8d-
pH3y4Rxuy-
```

```
gqlhqEax-
sDTfMeuWDTkKIx-
aWHgat/+yeSssXUHx4bu1jTwID\nAQABo20wazAJBgNVHRMEAjAAMBEGCWCGSAGG+EIBAQQEAwIGQDALBgNVHQ8EBAMC\nBeAwHQYDV
\ntYLmRkTRzUryEUQob-
duVjiThMA0GCSqGSIb3DQEBCwUAA4IBAQAom-
h6B7H4WsGDL\n-
zyduEVX6otMhu82j7oeK2WuYaHczHPPzQc0pVTl7TOMMuQR3xNeo-
huUx7mFjx6MO\n11ks-
dN4lzo9r94GjYrO9WvRTsQDMJx-
srVry49MKjh4Gg21IAuKxvdU9MMUhuhblQ\ntxSpikxMpyn-
f1JK3C+A57M3yAhCCPLjDX1iWXuyGIW28J0FEdTTNAinBRyy18wFG\n/vfOVn1sKpAp5nT8CWWHt3KNOVPsUh41GulBzMFEXSTSg-
gzD/B1dNBfC752k0AGy\nOVHLqWAqnoM6Go9bhkrRWGhH0YIHZFtEeIuNsPYnULNS5yOS3a0FMOpHBQ8kfz9R\nGwrzti7q\n-----E
            },
            "four_eyes_certificate": null
          }
      ],
      "different_certificates_for_upstream": {
        "enabled": false
      }
    },
    "signing": {
      "enabled": true,
      "x509_identity": "x509-identity-0"
    },
    "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 30
}
REQUEST
```

Configure without timestamping

Configure without timestamping request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request POST --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/audit_policies <<'REQUEST'
{
    "name": "timestamping_disabled",
    "timestamping": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "encryption": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "signing": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 30
}
REQUEST
```

Configure local timestamping

Configure local timestamping request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request POST --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/audit_policies <<'REQUEST'
{
    "name": "local_timestamping",
    "timestamping": {
      "enabled": true,
      "server": {
        "selection": "local"
      }
    },
    "encryption": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "signing": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 30
}
REQUEST
```

Configure external timestamping

Configure external timestamping request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request POST --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/audit_policies <<'REQUEST'
{
    "name": "external_timestamping",
    "timestamping": {
      "enabled": true,
      "server": {
        "selection": "remote",
        "server_url": "http://tsa.example.com/",
        "oid": {
          "enabled": true,
          "policy_oid": "2.3.5.3.1.5.32.322.32"
        }
      }
    },
    "encryption": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "signing": {
      "enabled": false
    },
    "signing_and_timestamping_interval": 30
}
REQUEST
```

Audited users

Querying audited users

Querying audited users request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/users
```

Querying audited users response


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "has_valid_score": false,
      "id": "userName4",
      "last_seen": "2023-06-21T15:31:40.000Z",
      "score": null,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-06-22T03:31:40.000Z"
    },
    {
      "has_valid_score": true,
      "id": "userName1",
      "last_seen": "2023-06-08T07:20:09.000Z",
      "score": 1,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-06-06T03:23:25.000Z"
    },
    {
      "has_valid_score": true,
      "id": "userName3",
      "last_seen": "2023-05-06T12:50:05.000Z",
      "score": 2,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-05-05T23:15:45.000Z"
    },
    {
      "has_valid_score": false,
      "id": "userName2",
      "last_seen": "2023-05-06T03:23:25.000Z",
      "score": 3,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-05-05T09:22:25.000Z"
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/audit/users",
    "limit": 100,
    "parent": "/api/audit"
  }
}
```


Querying audited users using the `limit` parameter to limit the search results

Querying audited users using the `limit` parameter to limit the search results request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/audit/users?limit=1
```

Querying audited users using the `limit` parameter to limit the search results response


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "has_valid_score": false,
      "id": "userName4",
      "last_seen": "2023-06-21T15:31:40.000Z",
      "score": null,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-06-22T03:31:40.000Z"
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/audit/users",
    "limit": 1,
    "parent": "/api/audit"
  }
}
```


Querying audited users using the `sort` parameter to sort the search results

Querying audited users using the `sort` parameter to sort the search results request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/audit/users?sort=score
```

Querying audited users using the `sort` parameter to sort the search results response


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "has_valid_score": false,
      "id": "userName4",
      "last_seen": "2023-06-21T15:31:40.000Z",
      "score": null,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-06-22T03:31:40.000Z"
    },
    {
      "has_valid_score": true,
      "id": "userName1",
      "last_seen": "2023-06-08T07:20:09.000Z",
      "score": 1,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-06-06T03:23:25.000Z"
    },
    {
      "has_valid_score": true,
```

```
      "id": "userName3",
      "last_seen": "2023-05-06T12:50:05.000Z",
      "score": 2,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-05-05T23:15:45.000Z"
    },
    {
      "has_valid_score": false,
      "id": "userName2",
      "last_seen": "2023-05-06T03:23:25.000Z",
      "score": 3,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-05-05T09:22:25.000Z"
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/audit/users",
    "limit": 100,
    "parent": "/api/audit"
  }
}
```


Querying audited users using the `has_valid_score` parameter to filter the search results

Querying audited users using the `has_valid_score` parameter to filter the search results request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/audit/users?has_valid_score=true
```

Querying audited users using the `has_valid_score` parameter to filter the search results response


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "has_valid_score": true,
      "id": "userName1",
      "last_seen": "2023-06-08T07:20:09.000Z",
      "score": 1,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-06-06T03:23:25.000Z"
    },
    {
      "has_valid_score": true,
      "id": "userName3",
      "last_seen": "2023-05-06T12:50:05.000Z",
      "score": 2,
      "score_timestamp": "2023-05-05T23:15:45.000Z"
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "href": "/api/audit/users",
    "limit": 100,
```

```
    "parent": "/api/audit"
  }
}
```

Configuration default values

Querying the default values for singleton resources, for example syslog servers

Querying the default values for singleton resources, for example syslog servers request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request PUT --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/management/syslog?defaults <<'REQUEST'
{
    "receivers": [
        {}
    ]
}
REQUEST
```

Querying the default values for singleton resources, for example syslog servers response


```
{
    "body": {
        "encryption": {
            "client_authentication": null,
            "trust_store": null
        },
        "include_node_id": true,
        "receivers": [
            {
                "address": {
                    "selection": "ip",
                    "value": "127.0.0.1"
                },
                "port": 514,
                "protocol": {
                    "ip_protocol": "tcp",
                    "protocol_type": "legacy-bsd",
                    "tls_enabled": false
                }
            }
        ]
    },
    "key": "syslog",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/management/accounting",
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/syslog",
        "last": "/api/configuration/management/web_gateway_authentication",
```

```
        "next": "/api/configuration/management/system_backup",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/management/support_info",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Querying defaults for objects in a container, for example SSH authentication policies

Querying defaults for objects in a container, for example SSH authentication policies request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request POST --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies?defaults <<'REQUEST'
{
    "backend": {
        "selection": "radius"
    }
}
REQUEST
```

Querying defaults for objects in a container, for example SSH authentication policies response

```
{
    "body": {
        "backend": {
            "authentication_protocol": "pap",
            "selection": "radius",
            "servers": [
                {
                    "address": {
                        "selection": "ip",
                        "value": "127.0.0.1"
                    },
                    "port": 1812,
                    "shared_secret": {
                        "key": "",
                        "meta": {
                            "href": "/api/configuration/passwords"
                        }
                    }
                }
            ]
        },
        "gateway_methods": {
            "kerberos": false,
            "password": false,
            "public_key": false
        },
        "name": "unnamed-ssh-authentication-policy",
```

```
        "relayed_methods": {
            "kerberos": false,
            "keyboard_interactive": true,
            "password": true,
            "public_key": {
                "selection": "agent"
            }
        }
    },
    "key": "",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
        "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/authentication_policies",
        "last": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
        "next": "/api/configuration/ssh/channel_policies",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Date and time configuration

Querying date and time configuration

Querying date and time configuration request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/datetime
```

Querying date and time configuration response

```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "key": "ntp_servers",
            "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers" }
        },
        {
            "key": "timezone",
            "meta": { "href": "/api/configuration/datetime/timezone" }
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
        "href": "/api/configuration/datetime",
        "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
        "next": "/api/configuration/http",
        "parent": "/api/configuration",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/alerting",
```

```
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Querying timezone configuration

Querying timezone configuration request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/datetime/timezone
```

Querying timezone configuration response

```
{
    "key": "timezone",
    "body": "America/New_York",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers",
        "href": "/api/configuration/datetime/timezone",
        "last": "/api/configuration/datetime/timezone",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/datetime",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Querying NTP servers configuration

Querying NTP servers configuration request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers
```

Querying NTP servers configuration response

```
{
    "key": "ntp_servers",
    "body": [
        {
            "selection": "fqdn",
            "value": "pool.ntp.org"
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers",
        "href": "/api/configuration/datetime/ntp_servers",
```

```
        "last": "/api/configuration/datetime/timezone",
        "next": "/api/configuration/datetime/timezone",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/datetime",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Firmware slots

Querying firmware slots

Querying firmware slots request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/firmware/slots
```

Querying firmware slots response


```
{
    "items": [
          {
              "body": {
                  "after_reboot": false,
                  "current": true,
                  "upgrade_news": null,
                  "upgrade_notes": "some notes",
                  "version": "6.5.0"
              },
              "key": "1",
              "meta": {"href": "/api/firmware/slots/1"}
          },
          {
              "body": {
                  "after_reboot": true,
                  "current": false,
                  "upgrade_news": null,
                  "upgrade_notes": "some notes",
                  "version": "6.6.0"
              },
              "key": "2",
              "meta": {"href": "/api/firmware/slots/2"}
          },
          {
              "body": {},
              "key": "3",
              "meta": {"href": "/api/firmware/slots/3"}
          },
          {
              "body": {
                  "after_reboot": false,
```

```
                    "current": false,
                    "upgrade_news": null,
                    "upgrade_notes": "some notes",
                    "version": "6.7.0"
                },
                "key": "4",
                "meta": {"href": "/api/firmware/slots/4"}
            },
            {
                "body": {},
                "key": "5",
                "meta": {"href": "/api/firmware/slots/5"}
            }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "current_slot": "/api/firmware/slots/1",
        "href": "/api/firmware/slots",
        "number_of_empty_slots": 2,
        "parent": "/api/firmware",
        "slot_after_reboot": "/api/firmware/slots/2"
    }
}
```


Querying a firmware slot

Querying a firmware slot request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/firmware/slots/1
```

Querying a firmware slot response


```
{
    "body": {
        "after_reboot": false,
        "current": true,
        "upgrade_news": null,
        "upgrade_notes": "some notes",
        "version": "6.5.0"
    },
    "key": "1",
    "meta": {
        "href": "/api/firmware/slots/1",
        "parent": "/api/firmware/slots"
    }
}
```

Local services SSH settings

Querying ssh configuration

Querying ssh configuration request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/local_services/ssh
```

Querying ssh configuration response


```
{
    "body": {
        "access_restriction": {
            "allowed_from": [
                "10.40.0.48/24"
            ],
            "enabled": true
        },
        "allow_password_auth": true,
        "bruteforce_protection": true,
        "enabled": true,
        "listen": [
            {
                "address": {
                    "key": "nic1.interfaces.ff7574025754b3df1647001.addresses.1",
                    "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/-
configuration/network/nics/nic1#interfaces/ff7574025754b3df1647001/addresses/1"
                    }
                },
                "port": 23
            }
        ],
        "public_keys": [
            "ssh-rsa AAAAB3Nz-
aC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQDTn-
isLCjZ3vONMXqFBId-
vpZ0BY73+GdHp-
goaL8YsydxJBsYg9dYTDzVVtYFVvdCVzBd-
cwCjyOuPwtZoYU3pLEFQ7OVoDUDPmVn-
l6idS/6tB2m89I5zdc02xUeCWTBpTGoOhNtc+YDmxPGZ1FQIpXCw0MT91jviWm3Jy-
dDd5YKINwvdTh8z-
sRT/702ZD9uZslwkQA/b2B9/hidCAkQk-
vs5H1B3o4laTd0JE9k90N+qbaQjV-
voInr+jdXaWvrScwFVxZh-
b7Q1LvUL6oxW889bOWFMSa+/mnENarw6rpwfk9Ayi5uQQ2imY/tSnfgbS2RvIa1sKwUsJasDqN2lo/DuhON
key-comment anothercomment"
        ]
    },
    "key": "ssh",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/local_services/admin_web",
        "href": "/api/configuration/local_services/ssh",
        "last": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
        "next": "/api/configuration/local_services/user_web",
```

```
        "parent": "/api/configuration/local_services",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/local_services/snmp_agent",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Local user database

Querying local user database

Querying local user database request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/user_databases/8235074425707e306abf39
```

Querying local user database response


```
{
    "body": {
        "name": "user_db",
        "users": [
            {
                "passwords": [
                    {
                        "key": "d5a16874-b2e1-4d21-885d-25ac7bdd5cad",
                        "meta": {
                            "href": "/api/configuration/passwords#d5a16874-b2e1-4d21-
885d-25ac7bdd5cad"
                        }
                    }
                ],
                "public_keys": [
                    "ssh-rsa AAAAB3Nz-
aC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAABAQDEph9DE2+PjMSb-
mXybOOevNJGiYj4Mi+YimPdPrOvGQ9x01jSQigh8Y4EyBL3FkGfBAz30qRERSDbVmyS+Ddl9B/resz-
sx3lk4wVvzx41ED6ti8th2taFvzvIr7Lsa8sy0-
izAS5t/7L3WEnPUiEO2EGNbKKRsI5042P0PYRXouR7k7er-
Bgbdlm-
w90PiRA2RYS6Uit-
fBmwsJW3tyJ6d-
cAd1IB1M8idKKZCJA0DuFkkbS1I4HwesekDH+sa5o2i/Mj22U8WOWPb-
fviCKQUXrkG3uQj7o2hxjkVsE2gn6ZegOgLuHwbvGAAE84NSWc7ILNd7h0L537lcHCHzJpywOiP4v"
                ],
                "username": "user1"
            }
        ]
    },
    "key": "8235074425707e306abf39",
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/8235074425707e306abf39",
```

```
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/8235074425707e306abf39",
        "last": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases/8235074425707e306abf39",
        "next": null,
        "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Management email

Querying email configuration

Querying email configuration request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/management/email
```

Querying email configuration response

```
{
    "key": "email",
    "body": {
        "admin_address": "administrator@test-network",
        "sender_address": "box@test-network",
        "server": {
            "selection": "fqdn",
            "value": "smtp.test-network"
        },
        "alerting_address": "alert-investigator@test-network",
        "reporting_address": "report-collector@test-network",
        "user_authentication": null,
        "encryption": {
           "selection": "disabled"
        }
    },
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/management/accounting",
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/email",
        "last": "/api/configuration/management/web_gateway_authentication",
        "next": "/api/configuration/management/exported_configuration_encryption",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
   }
}
```

Querying encrypted email configuration

Querying encrypted email configuration request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/management/email
```

Querying encrypted email configuration response


```
    {
        "key": "email",
        "body": {
            "admin_address": "administrator@test-network",
            "sender_address": "box@test-network",
            "server": {
                "selection": "fqdn",
                "value": "smtp.test-network"
            },
            "alerting_address": "alert-investigator@test-network",
            "reporting_address": "report-collector@test-network",
            "user_authentication": {
               "username": "testuser",
               "password": {
                   "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
                   "meta": {"href": "/api/configuration/passwords#XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX"
               }
            },
            "encryption": {
               "selection": "starttls",
               "server_certificate_check": {
                   "fingerprint": {
                       "digest": "a5:56:d1:12:f5:14:ae:2a:2b:3e:33:d4:74:13:64:f6:d2:c0:f6:60:b0:5a:2c:
                       "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
                   },
                   "issuer": "/C=RO/S-
T=TheRootState/L=TheRootLocality/O=TheRootOrganization/OU=TheRootOrganizationalUnit/CN=the.root.common.
                   "not_after": "2024-08-11T13:04:43+00:00",
                   "not_before": "2014-08-14T13:04:43+00:00",
                   "subject": "/C=CA/S-
T=TheCaState/L=TheCaLocality/O=TheCaOrganization/OU=TheCaOrganizationalUnit/CN=the.ca.common.name.io/em
                   "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIEWTCCA0GgAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADCBzDELMAkGA1UEBhMCUk8x\nFTATBgNVBAgMDFRoZVJvb3RTdGF0ZTEYMBY
VSb290T3JnYW5pemF0aW9uMSIwIAYDVQQLDBlUaGVSb290\nT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MSAwHgYDVQQDDBd0aGUucm9vdC5jb21t-
b24ub-
mFt\nZS5p-
bzEoMCYGCSqGSIb3DQEJARYZdGhlQHJvb3QuZW1haWwuYWRk-
cmVzcy5p-
bzAe\nFw0xNDA4MTQxMzA0NDNaFw0yNDA4MTExMzA0NDNaMIHAMQswCQYDVQQGEwJDQTET\nMBEGA1UECAwKVGhlQ2FTdGF0ZTEWMBQ
bGl0eTEaMBgG\nA1UECg-
wRVGhlQ2FPcm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b24xIDAeBgNVBAsMF1RoZUNhT3JnYW5pemF0\n-
aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MR4wHAYDVQQDDBV0aGUuY2EuY29t-
bW9uLm5h-
```

```
bWUuaW8xJjAkBgkq\n-
hkiG9w0BCQEWF3RoZUBjYS5l-
bWFpbC5hZGRyZXNzLm-
lvMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0B\nAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAnDH+7TXsG4KIuEgH/Q6zcV2+RKb-
cIGIM+Qy7AXPK\nMaC2zz+rFLd-
wrkE60S6q5k-
bj4Qvi-
w0EB9xrFqyYzDu+9QeWgLYUVVSCAZiRk-
frcz\n-
w4+LC5Ccyx-
pLx7AwaJTGSZOjCAzQI0M+5VNxlUg96OMiQmLI1LyGcWiCU/b1DH+o\nkI9f7+E8I5TwJEep-
b6pUiAnGVJoq19v39SlKDDDZ2oS47ElQPQM6QhyT6C9R10GI\n1ILYkgVQCR6dKCqRi-
ar+Dr-
gULY6I/YpZjz-
soQT9cuK3kPZqn5P/O/EUW-
fuVY6BWZ\n-
n/OW6/JEZvpxyP1IrNq2Mc1d-
fSFWxqaUd+Lu+xvIMGk-
pJwIDAQABo1AwTjAdBgNV\nHQ4EFgQUP0o72Giv/Nc5r-
bYbmARjo4Wg-
gCcwHwYDVR0jBBg-
wFoAUHCS1guZGRNHN\nSvIRRCht25WOJOEwDAYDVR0TBAUwAwEB/zANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FAAOCAQEAsXiL\nt-
f6rYuY5Lr8WrUAM344il4fT+NQQ9ikbAIO9bLUaZG+cXbWLNeQSP/iDuBwWi2JF\noFhSAekr1UZvWu+eL62BeLl2CxB5SCayey9fIV
sjLvTyQsUPByt2rE\nPB35h-
hxkSscUA4JyGN5dx08aaLBaUL-
jaUwrib9gM7Iqg41pV+8MGPyHidUFeHPCS\n-
muhmx-
oGlwjnzOuG3kE06EY9NjZ0oRnNnFtAat33/WgUDMMXK7H4t0IKojGgajvga\nqf42osfXzBTA7hD2qaTv/p/jGtt+UGJefsS2BkLn7a
-END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
               },
               "client_authentication": {
                    "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
                    "meta": {
                       "href": "/api/configuration/x509/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX"
                    }
               }
            }
        },
        "meta": {
           "first": "/api/configuration/management/accounting",
           "href": "/api/configuration/management/email",
           "last": "/api/configuration/management/web_gateway_authentication",
           "next": "/api/configuration/management/exported_configuration_encryption",
           "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
           "previous": "/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention",
           "transaction": "/api/transaction"
       }
    }
```


Configure authentication to the SMTP server

Configure authentication to the SMTP server request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request PUT --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/management/email <<'REQUEST'
{
   "admin_address": "administrator@test-network",
```

```
   "sender_address": "box@test-network",
   "server": {
       "selection": "fqdn",
       "value": "smtp.test-network"
   },
   "alerting_address": "alert-investigator@test-network",
   "reporting_address": "report-collector@test-network",
   "user_authentication": null,
   "user_authentication": {
      "username": "testuser",
      "password": {
          "plain": "testuser-password"
      }
   },
   "encryption": {
      "selection": "disabled"
   }
}
REQUEST
```

Configure authentication to the SMTP server response

```
{
   "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/management/accounting",
       "href": "/api/configuration/management/email",
       "last": "/api/configuration/management/web_gateway_authentication",
       "next": "/api/configuration/management/exported_configuration_encryption",
       "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
       "previous": "/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention",
       "transaction": "/api/transaction"
   }
}
```

Configure STARTTLS encryption without certificate checks

Configure STARTTLS encryption without certificate checks request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request PUT --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/management/email <<'REQUEST'
{
   "admin_address": "administrator@test-network",
   "sender_address": "box@test-network",
   "server": {
       "selection": "fqdn",
       "value": "smtp.test-network"
   },
   "alerting_address": "alert-investigator@test-network",
   "reporting_address": "report-collector@test-network",
   "user_authentication": null,
   "user_authentication": {
      "username": "testuser",
      "password": {
```

```
            "plain": "testuser-password"
        }
    },
    "encryption": {
        "selection": "starttls",
        "server_certificate_check": null,
        "client_authentication": null
    }
}
REQUEST
```

Configure STARTTLS encryption without certificate checks response

```
{
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/management/accounting",
        "href": "/api/configuration/management/email",
        "last": "/api/configuration/management/web_gateway_authentication",
        "next": "/api/configuration/management/exported_configuration_encryption",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Configure STARTTLS encryption with server certificate check, and authenticate as client with an X.509 certificate

Configure STARTTLS encryption with server certificate check, and authenticate as client with an X.509 certificate request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request PUT --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/manag
{
    "admin_address": "administrator@test-network",
    "sender_address": "box@test-network",
    "server": {
        "selection": "fqdn",
        "value": "smtp.test-network"
    },
    "alerting_address": "alert-investigator@test-network",
    "reporting_address": "report-collector@test-network",
    "user_authentication": null,
    "user_authentication": {
        "username": "testuser",
        "password": {
            "plain": "testuser-password"
        }
    },
    "encryption": {
        "selection": "starttls",
        "server_certificate_check": {
```

```
            "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIEWTCCA0GgAwIBAgIBAjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADCBzDELMAkGA1UEBhMCUk8x\nFTATBgNVBAgMDFRoZVJvb3RTdGF0ZTEYMBY
VSb290T3JnYW5pemF0aW9uMSIwIAYDVQQLDBlUaGVSb290\nT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MSAwHgYDVQQDDBd0aGUucm9vdC5jb21t-
b24ub-
mFt\nZS5p-
bzEoMCYGCSqGSIb3DQEJARYZdGhlQHJvb3QuZW1haWwuYWRk-
cmVzcy5p-
bzAe\nFw0xNDA4MTQxMzA0NDNaFw0yNDA4MTExMzA0NDNaMIHAMQswCQYDVQQGEwJDQTET\nMBEGA1UECAwKVGhlQ2FTdGF0ZTEWMBQ
bGl0eTEaMBgG\nA1UECg-
wRVGhlQ2FPcm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b24xIDAeBgNVBAsMF1RoZUNhT3JnYW5pemF0\n-
aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MR4wHAYDVQQDDBV0aGUuY2EuY29t-
bW9uLm5h-
bWUuaW8xJjAkBgkq\n-
hkiG9w0BCQEWF3RoZUBjYS5l-
bWFpbC5hZGRyZXNzLm-
lvMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0B\nAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAnDH+7TXsG4KIuEgH/Q6zcV2+RKb-
cIGIM+Qy7AXPK\nMaC2zz+rFLd-
wrkE60S6q5k-
bj4Qvi-
w0EB9xrFqyYzDu+9QeWgLYUVVSCAZiRk-
frcz\n-
w4+LC5Ccyx-
pLx7AwaJTGSZOjCAzQI0M+5VNxlUg96OMiQmLI1LyGcWiCU/b1DH+o\nkI9f7+E8I5TwJEep-
b6pUiAnGVJoq19v39SlKDDDZ2oS47ElQPQM6QhyT6C9R10GI\n1ILYkgVQCR6dKCqRi-
ar+Dr-
gULY6I/YpZjz-
soQT9cuK3kPZqn5P/O/EUW-
fuVY6BWZ\n-
n/OW6/JEZvpxyP1IrNq2Mc1d-
fSFWxqaUd+Lu+xvIMGk-
pJwIDAQABo1AwTjAdBgNV\nHQ4EFgQUP0o72Giv/Nc5r-
bYbmARjo4Wg-
gCcwHwYDVR0jBBg-
wFoAUHCS1guZGRNHN\nSvIRRCht25WOJOEwDAYDVR0TBAUwAwEB/zANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FAAOCAQEAsXiL\nt-
f6rYuY5Lr8WrUAM344il4fT+NQQ9ikbAIO9bLUaZG+cXbWLNeQSP/iDuBwWi2JF\noFhSAekr1UZvWu+eL62BeLl2CxB5SCayey9fIV
sjLvTyQsUPByt2rE\nPB35h-
hxkSscUA4JyGN5dx08aaLBaUL-
jaUwrib9gM7Iqg41pV+8MGPyHidUFeHPCS\n-
muhmx-
oGlwjnzOuG3kE06EY9NjZ0oRnNnFtAat33/WgUDMMXK7H4t0IKojGgajvga\nqf42osfXzBTA7hD2qaTv/p/jGtt+UGJefsS2BkLn7a
-END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
       },
       "client_authentication": "x509-identity-0"
   }
}
REQUEST
```


Configure STARTTLS encryption with server certificate check, and authenticate as client with an X.509 certificate response


```
{
   "meta": {
       "first": "/api/configuration/management/accounting",
       "href": "/api/configuration/management/email",
       "last": "/api/configuration/management/web_gateway_authentication",
```

```
        "next": "/api/configuration/management/exported_configuration_encryption",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/management",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/management/disk_fillup_prevention",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Number of audited users

Querying the number of audited users

Querying the number of audited users request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/audit/users/_
count
```

Querying the number of audited users response

```
{
  "count": 3,
  "meta":{
    "href":"/api/audit/users/_count",
    "parent":"/api/audit/users"
  }
}
```

Private keys

Querying a private key

Querying a private key request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/private_keys/identity-0
```

Querying a private key response

```
{
    "key": "identity-0",
    "body": {
      "public_key_fingerprint": {
          "digest": "2048 SHA256:JSFdfkT6wU9c00ddqX53hovDo7KbIB8OREfumUWDh8g no comment
```

```
(RSA)",
          "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
      },
      "type": "rsa"
    }
}
```

Rsync backup policy

Querying backup policy

Querying backup policy request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/backup_policies/99275192754364c2b1bd04
```

Querying backup policy response


```
{
    "body": {
        "include_node_id_in_path": true,
        "name": "backup_rsync",
        "notification_event": {
            "file_count_limit": 10240,
            "send_filelist": true,
            "type": "none"
        },
        "start_times": [
            "8:00"
        ],
        "target": {
            "auth_key": {
                "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/private_keys/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-
XXXXXXXXXXXX"
                }
            },
            "host_key": "ssh-rsa AAAAB3Nz-
aC1yc2EAAAADAQABAAAAYQCsU80IBrJbOlqCi03qZK+Ft-
gS783VKE1TVZBtDQlsXJ9FXu6KNBvqvSAjcXiWY+-
izqn+P14UVRY1vOdz7WwLIWOUoTKHfPMqv3bdjwM4Bhd26POWSFyDf46yx1YzvMwgc=",
            "path": "/data/backup",
            "port": 1122,
            "server": {
                "selection": "ip",
                "value": "192.168.122.1"
            },
            "type": "rsync",
            "username": "user1"
```

```
        }
    },
    "key": "99275192754364c2b1bd04"
}
```

SSH Settings Policies

Querying all SSH settings policies

Querying all SSH settings policies request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/ssh/settings_policies
```

Querying the default SSH settings policy

Querying the default SSH settings policy request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/-300
```

Querying the default SSH settings policy response

```
{
    "key": "-300",
    "body": {
        "name": "default",
        "timeout": 600,
        "inactivity_timeout": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "preconnect_channel_check": false,
        "greeting": "",
        "userauth_banner": "",
        "software_version": "SSH",
        "strict_mode": true,
        "client_side_algorithms": {
            "kex": ["diffie-hellman-group14-sha1", "diffie-hellman-group1-sha1"],
            "cipher": ["aes128-ctr", "aes192-ctr", "aes256-ctr", "aes128-cbc",
"blowfish-cbc",
                       "cast128-cbc", "aes192-cbc", "aes256-cbc", "3des-cbc",
"arcfour"],
            "mac": ["hmac-sha1", "hmac-md5"],
            "compression": ["none"],
            "hostkey": ["ecdsa-sha2-nistp256", "ecdsa-sha2-nistp384", "ecdsa-sha2-
nistp521", "ssh-ed25519","rsa-sha2-512","rsa-sha2-256","ssh-rsa"]
        },
```

```
        "server_side_algorithms": {
            "kex": ["diffie-hellman-group14-sha1", "diffie-hellman-group1-sha1"],
            "cipher": ["aes128-ctr", "aes192-ctr", "aes256-ctr", "aes128-cbc",
"blowfish-cbc",
                       "cast128-cbc", "aes192-cbc", "aes256-cbc", "3des-cbc",
"arcfour"],
            "mac": ["hmac-sha1", "hmac-md5"],
            "compression": ["none"],
            "hostkey": ["ecdsa-sha2-nistp256", "ecdsa-sha2-nistp384", "ecdsa-sha2-
nistp521", "ssh-ed25519","rsa-sha2-512","rsa-sha2-256","ssh-rsa"]
        }
    },
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/-300",
        "href": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/-300",
        "last": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/93246150354ca6b9a48fba",
        "next": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies/93246150354ca6b9a48fba",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/ssh/settings_policies",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


Search fields available in reports

Querying search fields available in reports

Querying search fields available in reports request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/reporting/_available_search_fields
```

Querying search fields available in reports response


```
{
  "body": {
    "event": {
      "fields": [
        {
        "description": "The command line without prompt in commands",
        "field": "action",
        "name": "Event Action",
        "presentable": true,
        "searchable": true,
        "type": "string"
        },
        {
          "description": "The id of the channel the event belongs to.",
          "field": "channel_id",
          "name": "Channel ID",
          "presentable": true,
```

```
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "string"
        },
        {
          "description": "The command executed, or the window title detected in the
channel (for example, ls, exit, or Firefox).",
          "field": "content",
          "name": "Event content",
          "presentable": true,
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "string"
        },
        {
          "description": "The details of the protocol used for the operation.",
          "field": "details",
          "name": "Protocol details",
          "presentable": true,
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "string"
        },
        {
          "description": "The identifier of the vault event.",
          "field": "event_id",
          "name": "Event ID",
          "presentable": true,
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "string"
        },
        {
          "description": "The type of the operation that occurred, for example, Create
file (in the case of FTP) or GET (in the case of HTTP).",
          "field": "operation",
          "name": "Operation",
          "presentable": true,
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "string"
        },
        {
          "description": "The path (if any) used by the operation that occurred.",
          "field": "path",
          "name": "Path",
          "presentable": true,
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "string"
        },
        {
          "description": "The identifier of the event within the audit trail (.zat
file).",
          "field": "record_id",
          "name": "Event ID",
          "presentable": true,
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "long"
        },
        {
          "description": "The status code of the protocol response (if any) returned.",
          "field": "response_code",
          "name": "Response code",
```

```
          "presentable": true,
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "long"
        },
        {
          "description": "The date when the event happened.",
          "field": "time",
          "name": "Event date",
          "presentable": false,
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "date"
        },
        {
          "description": "The type of the event, for example, command, screen_content,
window_title.",
          "documentation": "https://support.oneidentity.com/one-identity-safeguard-for-
privileged-sessions/technical-documents",
          "field": "type",
          "name": "Event type",
          "presentable": true,
          "searchable": true,
          "type": "string"
        }
      ]
    }
  }
}
```


Transaction handling

Querying transaction status

Querying transaction status request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/transaction
```

Querying transaction status response


```
{
    "body": {
        "commit_message": "optional",
        "status": "closed"
    },
    "key": "transaction",
    "meta": {
        "href": "/api/transaction",
        "parent": "/api"
    }
}
```

Trust stores

Querying trust stores

Querying trust stores request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/trust_stores
```

Querying trust stores response


```
{
    "items": [
        {
            "key": "-7001",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/trust_stores/-7001"
            },
            "body": {
                "name": "Built-in",
                "revocation_check": "none",
                "trust_store_type": "built-in"
            }
        },
        {
            "key": "XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX",
            "meta": {
                "href": "/api/configuration/trust_stores/XXXXXXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXX-XXXXXXXXXXXX"
            },
            "body": {
                "name": "My_Custom_Trust_Store",
                "authorities": [
                    {
                        "fingerprint": {
                            "digest": "01:25:1f:a2:d-
f:2a:31:1a:29:7a:ba:43:c4:03:42:a5:d7:30:ec:2d:e0:d7:7a:72:a7:1b:c3:99:c5:6c:10:ea",
                            "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
                        },
                        "issuer": "/C=HU/ST=Budapest/O=Internet Widgits Pty Ltd",
                        "not_after": "2034-06-18T12:36:48+00:00",
                        "not_before": "2014-08-12T12:36:48+00:00",
                        "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIDZzCCAk+gAwIBAgIUMlI5+EgTDAh2zqRDGYrzFRyozI8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEL\nBQAwQzELMAkGA1UEBhMCSFUxETAPBgNVBAg
wHwYDVQQKDBhJ\nbnRl-
cm5ldCBXaWRn-
aXRzIFB0eSBMdGQwHh-
cNMTQwODEyMTIzNjQ4Wh-
cNMzQwNjE4\nMTIzNjQ4WjBDMQswCQYDVQQGEwJIVTERMA8GA1UECAwIQnVkYXBl-
c3QxITAfBgNV\nBAoMGEludGVyb-
mV0IFd-
pZGdp-
dHMgUHR5IEx0ZDCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQAD\ng-
gEPADCCAQoCg-
```

```
gEBALffJBDD6A/ZGBTgFbyLXHulU+hGnMW3DoPo2q4HY1/Ff-
bkS\n-
rzmK+F-
iz+3EwJCWi+EwK9m-
qve/n-
h6YRRw/VaAVQ7CkA7f7to+I7gP647Bq1wk0l-
h\nBVEJNlN0jfYYSumGxzPot-
w/fon1MkXuMbLc0Pr/vFX3NQC7/STAV5dZFcd-
boXDA7\nZZ3rzBIr93ThOb-
sGj01MRO6wrS3r-
fE7Px9D7C2u9YSkP3OQ1Sfm/jqyLNaT6x-
t4i\nhrLn-
fYEc8mCl-
nrlvILi+q/D6mIUSjb4IGver-
gAyl4jgPjO02UcvBzOIA9tDlBJBi\nQxZx+T620ub-
mEwOl9Q0G8RAWKz7szrBcXEjXhYUCAwEAAaNTMFEwHQYDVR0OBBYE\nFCDfEeq5Hs-
m8jMrG110iNpt5-
cikTMB8GA1UdIwQYMBaAFCDfEeq5Hs-
m8jMrG110i\nNpt5-
cikTMA8GA1UdEwEB/wQFMAMBAf8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADg-
gEBAK3i-
izM4\nCx69YD+4CWOUswULrCJA38C+nDYONLbNkact8JKXqCn/MaZTII+dZoV9RjjX4AzA\nPTQkZT+RoVeCZyt+qWHMd-
jq6ko-
abXwQmXNozUtaxEZTrnoUDEWtNIb-
jV/gNtRcSG\n-
sU7i9L2Yn-
wDzTw0cR/pu1Hykq8fwqNqjQGYn-
mXtJspMkKAtVe1Crt-
nPLiC6JBr0g\n5GZF58sHx5+gO0RkqdzJgRAGnIm-
dfAahqfHmKRFmx-
oxWLyylRyqDgQ+KqcaDvZI+\ni36M+NQHVrDX4jo4CFoXhFlSOepvtDOpmzoWhugwDNMPuU1IEY7//CJBXQnjp+uf\nLO6PsNmMKDGi
CERTIFICATE-----\n",
                        "subject": "/C=HU/ST=Budapest/O=Internet Widgits Pty Ltd"
                    }
                ],
                "crl_urls": [
                    "http://crl.it/sec"
                ],
                "revocation_check": "full",
                "trust_store_type": "custom"
            }
        }
    ],
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/aaa",
        "href": "/api/configuration/trust_stores",
        "last": "/api/configuration/x509",
        "next": "/api/configuration/vnc",
        "parent": "/api/configuration",
        "previous": "/api/configuration/troubleshooting",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```

Trusted CA list

Querying trusted CA lists

Querying trusted CA lists request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists
```

Querying trusted CA lists response


```
{
  "items": [
    {
      "body": {
        "authorities": [
          {
            "certificate": {
              "fingerprint": {
                "digest": "a2:bf:82:70:db:24:67:84:5f:f4:f7:2b:4e:9a:0d:bd:55:c1:96:0c:04:7d:f2:a3:aa:0
                "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
              },
              "issuer": "/C=CA/ST=TheCaState/L=TheCaLocality/O=TheCaOrganization/OU=TheCaOrganizational
              "not_after": "2024-08-10T20:14:39+00:00",
              "not_before": "2014-08-13T20:14:39+00:00",
              "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\nMIIGKTCCBBGgAwIBAgIBATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADCBr-
jELMAkGA1UEBhMCQ0Ex\nEzARBgNVBAgMClRoZUNhU3Rh-
dGUxFjAUBgNVBAcMDVRoZUNhTG9jYWx-
pdHkxGjAY\nBgNVBAoMEVRoZUNhT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uMSAwHgYDVQQLDBdUaGVDYU9yZ2FuaXph\ndGlvb-
mFsVW5p-
dDEYMBYGA1UEAwwPVGhlQ2FDb21t-
b25OYW1lMRowGAYJKoZIhvcN\nAQkBFgtjYUBl-
bWFpbC5p-
bzAeFw0xNDA4MTMyMDE0MzlaFw0yNDA4MTAyMDE0Mzla\nMIGuMQswCQYDVQQGEwJDQTETMBEGA1UECAwKVGhlQ2FTdGF0ZTEWMBQGA
bGl0eTEaMBgGA1UECg-
wRVGhlQ2FPcm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b24xIDAeBgNV\nBAsMF1RoZUNhT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MRg-
wFgYDVQQDDA9UaGVDYUNvbW1v\nb-
k5hbWUxGjAYBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWC2NhQGVtYWlsLm-
lvMIICIjANBgkqhkiG9w0B\nAQEFAAOCAg8AMIICCgKCAgEAww6OH1Ve5A5FpJy/WjIHxyBXPxgglJPnx4Yhzu54\ndty-
gNUdhCA1zK4blp98ScL1mZBbTMxdafStXFfpWH0S7E+2HNKcn/8WmTPit/EHU\nScrvvfX3B0YNRWj1/07kZk7NNr-
sMM7n-
a9ogdtFCOsMJie2miHZIl1TKr-
jk5iwqNF\nIOcbiEQyZIvGeZ0y-
gIx1IumgobyTsLrReg1m5N1l-
gB2BGoZPxVAi5l-
niKHybhr3c\n-
zXEhfeYJqhgJs9klIn-
qYRpHegOMIfu2SLE5Sm-
c5ER7dHVRtz5qipAHvjMtlTbMCA\nMW27D2jYxV825S2tcqGLt29+DY6HLU42MOVIP6An-
nXwDeeedGFg-
gWnPKkexlk3Np\noY+A5BNpvVCjR6B6is-
```

```
jJMZix2xNcvjUL7UCwVGr-
jXUGh92oCx-
p/nB4Ye6DU5W/Ib\n-
sMnlIaU2VHhOdB1xBAJm6f-
sZt0fw2zQho03J9-
fu+lHuJcy+BH7GFI3Mq16Y5V4I+\nAMef-
hyfjYvwsLi9-
duaRPXc8La3tLyUXfCz3OcSk6uMRXIG07jU5tox77zVdVwiLo\nTJr0Nxc-
sejbqA+JUBxOC1NnOqL09KOgS0DM8KOLvL3Fn2qJAb+CZMJ6hGwwG/4ou\nemGnBm-
ww5IoF4C/uzc5f-
dLf4CNOhZlMy-
aJdK+ch8EgA4L5+TDRpS68Mr61M0eIzm\n0EUCAwEAAaNQME4wHQYDVR0OBBYEFB2uFEEas-
uvs54Ca-
jKxDHFp-
pfUywMB8GA1Ud\nIwQYMBaAFB2uFEEas-
uvs54Ca-
jKxDHFp-
pfUywMAwGA1UdEwQFMAMBAf8wDQYJKoZI\n-
hvcNAQENBQADg-
gIBABSwj0Dc-
aloHUkIUw0MJt2NyY2B5MAl+AFXqQ1nRP5iWxTKN\nAwko1J4OjALCKbN64b-
hA3WUDEFzQpiJtG9StRYoEeYc0MwjTm9FAHsTArdPL7pVu\nxCAJjWOQ9DGXcyI8oMUaRN4i+NzWi2cLSs-
vpt8BP4eQh-
giE7dS5sQJ6D3CgvmuNm\n-
wzzJxx7DGXmQPCtYfX65QUwZOcbBfw/P8qeNQ2Ua49k01MlCi8z/v-
ciALv14t1gW\nMtPTgaoqb+YMMBv0dZ6vE8U1rZy4nY65c+Nn14Oo-
hd4A0YAk-
b0LZsuh-
fA/2t-
drNs\n0Q2iCbOZ5uUTzkZE6tOrxkNr4+EqQb-
k6H0Mh-
sW5W82gP7aI1ZbWYvjv/kLrNdFQf\nIMUE0Or9Ojer-
0t85lpzKx2A3DnFjWithy-
BeDnJfVxIM-
abUtKaV4cRJrJyj/21Jt1\n9vtG6uix0K6Aozmk0DyX/3gH5aNom-
pCS6d942ANGVqQvd-
sawXAXV6SoIHCtPyRG9\nIQqMlRrBJLZulEfNM91UgDYyS5fBg49Fp6bZwiPFh+mk+p/j4cAQ+kltKQVb9wz7\nPtpVa3h4wEs2RnMs
----END CERTIFICATE-----\n",
              "subject": "/C=CA/ST=TheCaState/L=TheCaLocality/O=TheCaOrganization/OU=TheCaOrganizationa
            },
            "crl": null
          }
        ],
        "dn_check": {
          "altEmailAddress": "admin@company",
          "c": "HU",
          "cn": "ldap.company",
          "emailAddress": "administrator@company",
          "l": "Some Street 1",
          "o": "Company",
          "ou": "Security Team",
          "st": "Budapest"
        },
        "dns_lookup": true,
        "name": "CA-for-LDAP-server-auth",
        "strict_hostcheck": true
      },
      "key": "544893247544627d36e68e",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/544893247544627d36e68e"
```

```
      }
    },
    {
      "body": {
        "authorities": [
          {
            "certificate": {
              "fingerprint": {
                "digest": "01:25:1f:a2:df:2a:31:1a:29:7a:ba:43:c4:03:42:a5:d7:30:ec:2d:e0:d7:7a:72:a7:1
                "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
              },
              "issuer": "/C=HU/ST=Budapest/O=Internet Widgits Pty Ltd",
              "not_after": "2034-06-18T12:36:48+00:00",
              "not_before": "2014-08-12T12:36:48+00:00",
              "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\nMIIDZzCCAk+gAwIBAgIUMlI5+EgTDAh2zqRDGYrzFRyozI8wDQYJ
cm5ldCBXaWRn-
aXRzIFB0eSBMdGQwHh-
cNMTQwODEyMTIzNjQ4Wh-
cNMzQwNjE4\nMTIzNjQ4WjBDMQswCQYDVQQGEwJIVTERMA8GA1UECAwIQnVkYXBl-
c3QxITAfBgNV\nBAoMGEludGVyb-
mV0IFd-
pZGdp-
dHMgUHR5IEx0ZDCCASIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQAD\ng-
gEPADCCAQoCg-
gEBALffJBDD6A/ZGBTgFbyLXHulU+hGnMW3DoPo2q4HY1/Ff-
bkS\n-
rzmK+F-
iz+3EwJCWi+EwK9m-
qve/n-
h6YRRw/VaAVQ7CkA7f7to+I7gP647Bq1wk0l-
h\nBVEJNlN0jfYYSumGxzPot-
w/fon1MkXuMbLc0Pr/vFX3NQC7/STAV5dZFcd-
boXDA7\nZZ3rzBIr93ThOb-
sGj01MRO6wrS3r-
fE7Px9D7C2u9YSkP3OQ1Sfm/jqyLNaT6x-
t4i\nhrLn-
fYEc8mCl-
nrlvILi+q/D6mIUSjb4IGver-
gAyl4jgPjO02UcvBzOIA9tDlBJBi\nQxZx+T620ub-
mEwOl9Q0G8RAWKz7szrBcXEjXhYUCAwEAAaNTMFEwHQYDVR0OBBYE\nFCDfEeq5Hs-
m8jMrG110iNpt5-
cikTMB8GA1UdIwQYMBaAFCDfEeq5Hs-
m8jMrG110i\nNpt5-
cikTMA8GA1UdEwEB/wQFMAMBAf8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADg-
gEBAK3i-
izM4\nCx69YD+4CWOUswULrCJA38C+nDYONLbNkact8JKXqCn/MaZTII+dZoV9RjjX4AzA\nPTQkZT+RoVeCZyt+qWHMd-
jq6ko-
abXwQmXNozUtaxEZTrnoUDEWtNIb-
jV/gNtRcSG\n-
sU7i9L2Yn-
wDzTw0cR/pu1Hykq8fwqNqjQGYnmXtJspMkKAtVe1CrtnPLiC6JBr0g\n5GZF58sHx5+gO0RkqdzJgRAGnImdfAahqfHmKRFmxoxWLy
CERTIFICATE-----\n",
              "subject": "/C=HU/ST=Budapest/O=Internet Widgits Pty Ltd"
            },
            "crl": "http://crl.it.company/security-team"
          },
          {
            "certificate": {
              "fingerprint": {
                "digest": "56:83:96:91:ec:95:8b:0a:c5:3c:32:8b:24:29:35:93:9c:09:53:6a:aa:59:dc:3b:3a:b
```

```
                "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
              },
              "issuer": "/C=HU/ST=Budapest/O=Internet Widgits Pty Ltd/CN=Chained CA",
              "not_after": "2042-02-13T13:54:33+00:00",
              "not_before": "2014-09-29T13:54:33+00:00",
              "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\nMIIDxzCCAq+gAwIBAgICRWwwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQAwWDELMAkG
nRlcm5ldCBXaWRn-
aXRzIFB0\neSBMdGQxEzARBgNVBAMMCkNoYWluZWQgQ0EwHh-
cNMTQwOTI5MTM1NDMzWh-
cNNDIw\nMjEzMTM1NDMzWjBaMQswCQYDVQQGEwJIVTERMA8GA1UECAwIQnVkYXBl-
c3QxITAf\nBgNVBAoMGEludGVyb-
mV0IFd-
pZGdp-
dHMgUHR5IEx0ZDEVMBMGA1UEAwwMTG93IGxl\nd-
mVsIENBMIIBIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEA0q11QEkLBq8t\n/jY/p7F6OPEgNVvGpanTt-
bpKoYLCzUOoEGxQRrNYHd+g2QpUpe/aOYYelH+LCJo1\nc/g1rCiH3ZbyB2ALvORDCif-
dyJOwFS+k-
pdVnKw1k1HyrR3m-
lT4Zim-
c6zYTTLTn-
pB\nvCSsF-
jaq+38f-
dkjyBPm8A3oi5g-
g1LuXsWGls/tEZKg0MyQm28W78xLHrx-
cz0qgOS\nu6PX4ta9uB6siU0RwUQZK9rnG0Am-
f7XkuQh-
sVh7FZH5+GfLqMDjiRc4DElIabaHx\nXyzTOVGNTRBt7pRdV7RCGz4zN6qRMgDwrGcuNWoAGTS29tqs-
vAQwmGNognFOvOPs\nUs/DkSKawQIDAQABo4GYMIGVMBIGA1UdEwEB/wQIMAYBAf8CAQAwLwYDVR0fBCg-
w\nJjAkoCKgIIYeaHR0cDovL2Ny-
bC5kZXZl-
bC5iYWx-
hYml0LzEuY3JsMA4GA1UdDwEB\n/wQEAwIBBjAdBgNVHQ4EFgQUSO7MuQhH85oWTTNC4Fd-
vHdW3FT0wHwYDVR0jBBg-
w\nFoAUmOJaDKbO1mKJ2eO5iTPUXUS5WFg-
wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQELBQADg-
gEBABReQoBk\nPFl2CcQfJhZRiTOa1Njuj51D/NOVVIKaWHjMk-
cm2LbC3g58hME5Eh0TZ5t0a9Lbz\n-
fscn2oSHTviy9Lljb67v4UHQWYt-
gK6OV9swHgqvHvzdKCO84zWvZrI9k-
vM2qUo5S\nHIBB8Zt-
mU+wNL5P5JyAsJ3TFxSwKL5sVbvZkgvnYDRXdGJOORj6hSXWmtYAiTdQ4\ncP3LM65/24TP7ygdnqVIUCbz7vBYAB8ejEYY5lUzeUpy
END CERTIFICATE-----\n",
              "subject": "/C=HU/ST=Budapest/O=Internet Widgits Pty Ltd/CN=Low level CA"
            },
            "crl": "http://crl.it.company/end-users"
          }
        ],
        "dn_check": {
          "altEmailAddress": null,
          "c": "HU",
          "cn": "$username",
          "emailAddress": "administrator@company",
          "l": null,
          "o": "Company",
          "ou": null,
          "st": "Budapest"
        },
        "dns_lookup": false,
        "name": "CA-for-user-auth",
        "strict_hostcheck": true
```

```
      },
      "key": "1792500305544627d371c21",
      "meta": {
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/1792500305544627d371c21"
      }
    }
  ],
  "meta": {
    "first": "/api/configuration/policies/aa_plugin_instances",
    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists",
    "last": "/api/configuration/policies/usermapping_policies",
    "next": "/api/configuration/policies/user_databases",
    "parent": "/api/configuration/policies",
    "previous": "/api/configuration/policies/time_policies",
    "transaction": "/api/transaction"
  }
}
```


Querying a trusted CA list

Querying a trusted CA list request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/544893247544627d36e68e
```

Querying a trusted CA list response


```
{
    "key": "544893247544627d36e68e",
    "body": {
        "name": "CA-for-LDAP-server-auth",
        "authorities": [
            {
            "certificate": {
                "fingerprint": {
                    "digest": "a2:bf:82:70:db:24:67:84:5f:f4:f7:2b:4e:9a:0d:bd:55:c1:96:0c:04:7d:f2:a3:
                    "hash_algorithm": "sha256"
                },
                "issuer": "/C=CA/ST=TheCaState/L=TheCaLocality/O=TheCaOrganization/OU=TheCaOrganization
                "not_after": "2024-08-10T20:14:39+00:00",
                "not_before": "2014-08-13T20:14:39+00:00",
                "subject": "/C=CA/ST=TheCaState/L=TheCaLocality/O=TheCaOrganization/OU=TheCaOrganizatio
                "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----\nMIIGKTCCBBGgAwIBAgIBATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADCBr-
jELMAkGA1UEBhMCQ0Ex\nEzARBgNVBAgMClRoZUNhU3Rh-
dGUxFjAUBgNVBAcMDVRoZUNhTG9jYWx-
pdHkxGjAY\nBgNVBAoMEVRoZUNhT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uMSAwHgYDVQQLDBdUaGVDYU9yZ2FuaXph\ndGlvb-
mFsVW5p-
dDEYMBYGA1UEAwwPVGhlQ2FDb21t-
b25OYW1lMRowGAYJKoZIhvcN\nAQkBFgtjYUBl-
bWFpbC5p-
```

```
bzAeFw0xNDA4MTMyMDE0MzlaFw0yNDA4MTAyMDE0Mzla\nMIGuMQswCQYDVQQGEwJDQTETMBEGA1UECAwKVGhlQ2FTdGF0ZTEWMBQGA
bGl0eTEaMBgGA1UECg-
wRVGhlQ2FPcm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b24xIDAeBgNV\nBAsMF1RoZUNhT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MRg-
wFgYDVQQDDA9UaGVDYUNvbW1v\nb-
k5hbWUxGjAYBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWC2NhQGVtYWlsLm-
lvMIICIjANBgkqhkiG9w0B\nAQEFAAOCAg8AMIICCgKCAgEAww6OH1Ve5A5FpJy/WjIHxyBXPxgglJPnx4Yhzu54\ndty-
gNUdhCA1zK4blp98ScL1mZBbTMxdafStXFfpWH0S7E+2HNKcn/8WmTPit/EHU\nScrvvfX3B0YNRWj1/07kZk7NNr-
sMM7n-
a9ogdtFCOsMJie2miHZIl1TKr-
jk5iwqNF\nIOcbiEQyZIvGeZ0y-
gIx1IumgobyTsLrReg1m5N1l-
gB2BGoZPxVAi5l-
niKHybhr3c\n-
zXEhfeYJqhgJs9klIn-
qYRpHegOMIfu2SLE5Sm-
c5ER7dHVRtz5qipAHvjMtlTbMCA\nMW27D2jYxV825S2tcqGLt29+DY6HLU42MOVIP6An-
nXwDeeedGFg-
gWnPKkexlk3Np\noY+A5BNpvVCjR6B6is-
jJMZix2xNcvjUL7UCwVGr-
jXUGh92oCx-
p/nB4Ye6DU5W/Ib\n-
sMnlIaU2VHhOdB1xBAJm6f-
sZt0fw2zQho03J9-
fu+lHuJcy+BH7GFI3Mq16Y5V4I+\nAMef-
hyfjYvwsLi9-
duaRPXc8La3tLyUXfCz3OcSk6uMRXIG07jU5tox77zVdVwiLo\nTJr0Nxc-
sejbqA+JUBxOC1NnOqL09KOgS0DM8KOLvL3Fn2qJAb+CZMJ6hGwwG/4ou\nemGnBm-
ww5IoF4C/uzc5f-
dLf4CNOhZlMy-
aJdK+ch8EgA4L5+TDRpS68Mr61M0eIzm\n0EUCAwEAAaNQME4wHQYDVR0OBBYEFB2uFEEas-
uvs54Ca-
jKxDHFp-
pfUywMB8GA1Ud\nIwQYMBaAFB2uFEEas-
uvs54Ca-
jKxDHFp-
pfUywMAwGA1UdEwQFMAMBAf8wDQYJKoZI\n-
hvcNAQENBQADg-
gIBABSwj0Dc-
aloHUkIUw0MJt2NyY2B5MAl+AFXqQ1nRP5iWxTKN\nAwko1J4OjALCKbN64b-
hA3WUDEFzQpiJtG9StRYoEeYc0MwjTm9FAHsTArdPL7pVu\nxCAJjWOQ9DGXcyI8oMUaRN4i+NzWi2cLSs-
vpt8BP4eQh-
giE7dS5sQJ6D3CgvmuNm\n-
wzzJxx7DGXmQPCtYfX65QUwZOcbBfw/P8qeNQ2Ua49k01MlCi8z/v-
ciALv14t1gW\nMtPTgaoqb+YMMBv0dZ6vE8U1rZy4nY65c+Nn14Oo-
hd4A0YAk-
b0LZsuh-
fA/2t-
drNs\n0Q2iCbOZ5uUTzkZE6tOrxkNr4+EqQb-
k6H0Mh-
sW5W82gP7aI1ZbWYvjv/kLrNdFQf\nIMUE0Or9Ojer-
0t85lpzKx2A3DnFjWithy-
BeDnJfVxIM-
abUtKaV4cRJrJyj/21Jt1\n9vtG6uix0K6Aozmk0DyX/3gH5aNom-
pCS6d942ANGVqQvd-
sawXAXV6SoIHCtPyRG9\nIQqMlRrBJLZulEfNM91UgDYyS5fBg49Fp6bZwiPFh+mk+p/j4cAQ+kltKQVb9wz7\nPtpVa3h4wEs2RnMs
----END CERTIFICATE-----\n"
                },
                "crl": null
            }
```

```
        ],
        "dns_lookup": true,
        "strict_hostcheck": true,
        "dn_check": {
            "cn": "ldap.company",
            "c": "HU",
            "o": "Company",
            "ou": "Security Team",
            "emailAddress": "administrator@company",
            "altEmailAddress": "admin@company",
            "st": "Budapest",
            "l": "Some Street 1"
        }
    },
    "meta": {
        "first": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/544893247544627d36e68e",
        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/544893247544627d36e68e",
        "last": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/1792500305544627d371c21",
        "next": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists/1792500305544627d371c21",
        "parent": "/api/configuration/policies/trusted_ca_lists",
        "previous": null,
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    }
}
```


User info

Querying user info

Querying user info request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/user_info
```

Querying user info response


```
{
    "login_method": {
        "authentication": "local",
        "credential": "password",
        "name": "local_name"
    },
    "meta": {
        "href": "/api/user_info",
        "next": "/api",
        "transaction": "/api/transaction"
    },
    "user": {
        "name": "admin"
    }
}
```

VNC Connections Policies

Querying all VNC connection policies

Querying all VNC connection policies request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/vnc/connections
```

Querying a specific VNC connection policy

Querying a specific VNC connection policy request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/vnc/connections/130169583263cfc5f16d727
```

Querying a specific VNC connection policy response


```
{
    "body": {
        "name": "test_connection",
        "active": true,
        "network": {
            "clients": ["0.0.0.0/0"],
            "targets": ["0.0.0.0/0"],
            "ports": [5900]
        },
        "server_address": {
            "selection": "original",
            "custom_dns": {
                "enabled": false
            }
        },
        "source_address": {
            "selection": "box_address"
        },
        "client_side_transport_security": {
            "selection": "tls",
            "sps_certificate": {
                "selection": "generate",
                "signing_ca": {
                    "key": "25284480263cfc687996aa",
                    "meta": {
                        "href": "/api/configuration/policies/signing_
cas/25284480263cfc687996aa"
                    }
                }
            },
            "peer_certificate_check": {
                "enabled": false
            }
```

```
        },
        "server_side_transport_security": {
            "selection": "disabled"
        },
        "access_control": [],
        "web_gateway_authentication": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "indexing": {
            "enabled": true,
            "priority": 3,
            "policy": {
                "key": "-50000",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/indexing/-50000"
                 }
             }
        },
        "rate_limit": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "log_audit_trail_downloads": true,
        "override_log_level": {
            "enabled": false
        },
        "policies": {
            "audit_policy": {
                "key": "78101850949e47437dd91d",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/policies/audit_
policies/78101850949e47437dd91d"
                }
            },
            "channel_policy": {
                "key": "-30100112",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/channel_policies/-30100112"
                }
            },
            "settings": {
                "key": "-30211",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/configuration/vnc/settings_policies/-30211"
                }
            },
            "backup_policy": null,
            "archive_cleanup_policy": null,
            "analytics_policy": {
                "key": "32077743363cecb4629ea7",
                "meta": {
                    "href": "/api/-
configuration/policies/analytics/32077743363cecb4629ea7"
                }
            }
        }
    },
    "key": "130169583263cfc5f16d727"
}
```

X.509 identities

Querying an X.509 identity

Querying an X.509 identity request

```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request GET https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/ap-
i/configuration/x509/identity-0
```

Querying an X.509 identity response


```
{
    "key": "identity-0",
    "body": {
      "subject": "/C=RO/S-
T=TheRootState/L=TheRootLocality/O=TheRootOrganization/OU=TheRootOrganizationalUnit/CN=the.root.common.
      "issuer": "/C=RO/S-
T=TheRootState/L=TheRootLocality/O=TheRootOrganization/OU=TheRootOrganizationalUnit/CN=the.root.common.
      "issuer_chain": [],
      "not_after": "2024-08-11T13:04:43+00:00",
      "not_before": "2014-08-14T13:04:43+00:00",
      "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIEZTCCA02gAwIBAgIBATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADCBzDELMAkGA1UEBhMCUk8x\nFTATBgNVBAgMDFRoZVJvb3RTdGF0ZTEYMBY
b290T3JnYW5pemF0aW9uMSIwIAYDVQQLDBlUaGVSb290\nT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MSAwHgYDVQQDDBd0aGUucm9vdC5jb21t-
b24ub-
mFt\nZS5p-
bzEoMCYGCSqGSIb3DQEJARYZdGhlQHJvb3QuZW1haWwuYWRk-
cmVzcy5p-
bzAe\nFw0xNDA4MTQxMzA0NDNaFw0yNDA4MTExMzA0NDNaMIHMMQswCQYDVQQGEwJSTzEV\nMBMGA1UECAwMVGhlUm9vdFN0YXRlMRg
wFgYDVQQHDA9UaGVSb290TG9jYWx-
pdHkx\nHDAaBgNVBAoME1RoZVJvb3RPcm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b24xIjAgBgNVBAsMGVRoZVJvb3RP\ncm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b25hbFVuaXQxIDAeBgNVBAMMF3RoZS5y-
b290LmNvbW1vbi5uYW1l\nLm-
lvMSg-
wJgYJKoZIhvcNAQkBFhl0aGVAcm9vdC5l-
bWFpbC5hZGRyZXNzLm-
lvMIIB\nIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAwEi1z6V9Kk3d-
jlS30p+Hf8iA\nUYU6PvyJBhK6NGqU99cS0zQL/9fVsZsx-
adGMLByADkWM-
duoXzmPuh8A16iHfu4ui\nk-
cAFskYNkhLTHKv8WPH74Now-
fsxI79fcYEEwnABPYmxubV4NdxfNb-
fny44JhZFzY\n-
j3A6GTlHon-
jJ3u3zlVn+AKqILs39U+ffCrYwilE75VaD2bCb-
b2ba4CiFM0u7s6Rz\nFth-
fPCm4C+f1MlSUdLsV2Hb+2zHf3NrNFklYGymAPlCQt-
mQjvxWnOrz-
i+dE5dqwR\n3FuSPWHT7Fb-
bDAqCdxeQjxtsqV7Juk8lLsp+o-
gSMZi2Z+2p2edlY/lyFw91w4QID\nAQABo1AwTjAdBgNVHQ4EFgQUHCS1guZGRNHNSvIRRCht25WOJOEwHwYDVR0jBBg-
w\nFoAUHCS1guZGRNHNSvIRRCht25WOJOEwDAYDVR0TBAUwAwEB/zANBgkqhkiG9w0B\nAQ0FAAOCAQEAloRh-
nNbWa+Y0ck-
```

```
kEvgpZ0jB31FP9Ur7oMYt4JYUl7HF9fX59hPN7\nXq02DRQAhlNMz80rMqwl7+wn1BJW0CRv8uzUBpUqHEm77OZcFiFOS9NNvj-
fuhxbS\nU23GGIUtOWaZIP-
doMRtIibGaP9s-
jKu8JHYGupHZKRxQNaQQ2ra3DQO75w-
bxwSV9X\nFOl7Spz8BN3wJZLBC5arMzThO0yx-
w6W46YI7KQbU2soH1hK1zsgoJzuNRiHuHBL3\nJvn1GYCVHxTp4UxuadrQnNN8OGJiivT48qeWiLslUxprSsqe3QzNM2o72uQ4r2II\
CERTIFICATE-----\n",
      "fingerprint": {
          "hash_algorithm": "sha256",
          "digest": "7a:6e:51:11:a2:19:7e:d9:b2:8e:fc:a1:72:18:25:18:51:8b:3b:dc:00:26:4f:9a:b3:95:af:6
      }
    }
}
```


Creating an X.509 identity

Creating an X.509 identity request


```
curl --cookie cookies.txt --request POST --data '@-' https://<IP-address-of-SPS>/api/configuration/x509
{
    "pem": "-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
\nMIIEZTCCA02gAwIBAgIBATANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQ0FADCBzDELMAkGA1UEBhMCUk8x\nFTATBgNVBAgMDFRoZVJvb3RTdGF0ZTEYMBY
W5pemF0aW9uMSIwIAYDVQQLDBlUaGVSb290\nT3JnYW5pemF0aW9uYWxVbm-
l0MSAwHgYDVQQDDBd0aGUucm9vdC5jb21t-
b24ub-
mFt\nZS5p-
bzEoMCYGCSqGSIb3DQEJARYZdGhlQHJvb3QuZW1haWwuYWRk-
cmVzcy5p-
bzAe\nFw0xNDA4MTQxMzA0NDNaFw0yNDA4MTExMzA0NDNaMIHMMQswCQYDVQQGEwJSTzEV\nMBMGA1UECAwMVGhlUm9vdFN0YXRlMRg
wFgYDVQQHDA9UaGVSb290TG9jYWx-
pdHkx\nHDAaBgNVBAoME1RoZVJvb3RPcm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b24xIjAgBgNVBAsMGVRoZVJvb3RP\ncm-
dhbml6YXRp-
b25hbFVuaXQxIDAeBgNVBAMMF3RoZS5y-
b290LmNvbW1vbi5uYW1l\nLm-
lvMSg-
wJgYJKoZIhvcNAQkBFhl0aGVAcm9vdC5l-
bWFpbC5hZGRyZXNzLm-
lvMIIB\nIjANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQEFAAOCAQ8AMIIBCgKCAQEAwEi1z6V9Kk3d-
jlS30p+Hf8iA\nUYU6PvyJBhK6NGqU99cS0zQL/9fVsZsx-
adGMLByADkWM-
duoXzmPuh8A16iHfu4ui\nk-
cAFskYNkhLTHKv8WPH74Now-
fsxI79fcYEEwnABPYmxubV4NdxfNb-
fny44JhZFzY\n-
j3A6GTlHon-
jJ3u3zlVn+AKqILs39U+ffCrYwilE75VaD2bCb-
b2ba4CiFM0u7s6Rz\nFth-
fPCm4C+f1MlSUdLsV2Hb+2zHf3NrNFklYGymAPlCQt-
mQjvxWnOrz-
i+dE5dqwR\n3FuSPWHT7Fb-
bDAqCdxeQjxtsqV7Juk8lLsp+o-
gSMZi2Z+2p2edlY/lyFw91w4QID\nAQABo1AwTjAdBgNVHQ4EFgQUHCS1guZGRNHNSvIRRCht25WOJOEwHwYDVR0jBBg-
w\nFoAUHCS1guZGRNHNSvIRRCht25WOJOEwDAYDVR0TBAUwAwEB/zANBgkqhkiG9w0B\nAQ0FAAOCAQEAloRh-
nNbWa+Y0ck-
kEvgpZ0jB31FP9Ur7oMYt4JYUl7HF9fX59hPN7\nXq02DRQAhlNMz80rMqwl7+wn1BJW0CRv8uzUBpUqHEm77OZcFiFOS9NNvj-
fuhxbS\nU23GGIUtOWaZIP-
```

```
doMRtIibGaP9s-
jKu8JHYGupHZKRxQNaQQ2ra3DQO75w-
bxwSV9X\nFOl7Spz8BN3wJZLBC5arMzThO0yx-
w6W46YI7KQbU2soH1hK1zsgoJzuNRiHuHBL3\nJvn1GYCVHxTp4UxuadrQnNN8OGJiivT48qeWiLslUxprSsqe3QzNM2o72uQ4r2II\
----\n",
    "issuer_chain": [],
    "private_key": "-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\nMIIEpQIBAAKCAQEAwEi1z6V9Kk3d-
jlS30p+Hf8iAUYU6PvyJBhK6NGqU99cS0zQL\n/9fVsZsx-
adGMLByADkWM-
duoXzmPuh8A16iHfu4uikcAFskYNkhLTHKv8WPH74Now\n-
fsxI79fcYEEwnABPYmxubV4NdxfNb-
fny44JhZFzYj3A6GTlHon-
jJ3u3zlVn+AKqI\nLs39U+ffCrYwilE75VaD2bCb-
b2ba4CiFM0u7s6RzFth-
fPCm4C+f1MlSUdLsV2Hb+\n2zHf3NrNFklYGymAPlCQt-
mQjvxWnOrz-
i+dE5dqwR3FuSPWHT7Fb-
bDAqCdxeQjxts\n-
qV7Juk8lLsp+o-
gSMZi2Z+2p2edlY/lyFw91w4QIDAQABAoIBAFHoZzI9z3SO2LsB\nkZByDlk7g-
pW3R9l+36urnJApeq2ce1Nmj1n7if-
bvIfxum+RKe64YqD4b-
d+qeHQTM\n-
tuq2ZUTRtX2aq5KGTs+Tn0ROat9ErUPaDeBli-
whIDoMeIePCKg7GG8AQ2XGKvSKE\n35dUecIz3r-
gzWTxXbxFh-
nLSO7j0G674Yz9WyzHaB4FZwrSYPtOYnZOBKMzFmxjqV\n-
w+D9lJb-
wypqn0xki8YeMfg9JRa4tUxzMBGf2PTRtuK5d8XtV10SZ+UBoNUzK12mL\n/zIv8Nw2fmykFhop+ODPGewq65s-
bmjVgiOF3dKYor+sGr-
bRZINzxqQRs7953v1ij\n7fwPwvUCgYEA9PoWjRfu81g-
mcaeVV24I7uVZPAj1D4vYWhiQXuYg1XhC/p5xNn-
bc\nIIbgCUOk-
m0qh52t-
ny1BSMNC5UBntLgC+6m-
s1SXj6py-
umlg+ba77KvLYSK6MR/7Ie\noz6stwh7E3iq2Xkp-
mB+kp-
kXxCw-
mHPyPxsfc7rmKhI/Sh1i-
a92vTxeL8CgYEAyO+l\n2pYGwMICO780XZ61j+o+mTPOFXYj2YYl1z+u86bxFueA1BX0BaEEiEPmy-
sc8clju\nEXB1SENx9qcu1p3Y+lL/tu-
i9qT5AhvjwePr4qum1C8PCbT9FCG7eTWVVK1GV+jqb\n29ZbqJReMXCplo/PXn-
aDwHXNmiAhPSDI9n903l8CgYEA2WEZp-
bW5GUH9Sxjz0hMX\n5jSpjDY+jr7/CmOFqE/4jrQ-
abqnVuAic-
qFhGcLIPXKVLKXkLL0RkymBMMCHxb-
sLG\n-
pmjfbgTmFnULa1kKBv/UEsRVN1eKXySFP0IcLIZgABUxNazoFc7uYYTqsWqREp-
wo\nmkzSLpn-
id29aNBdInQSBSS0CgYEAvMFCz/+3AEQ/zNhk3L1GWZb2jvw3T7nXG3QF\nABr2wjPErnty-
bcjhn-
pgPpeIDX+GhStl3a-
jJ2OhgBam7KdRl6xkxJow0n-
fWDZRPF9\nFGjOR9+bDx4p+m5A7x-
cXBSV3yGWvuYx-
s9Sp8l/QoN9FZvfICHv697YG8Tl-
h4YO/3\nWHeK1YkCgYEAhKGA66qWpNP9C7zb8WSj+/nX-
abhig0tZWNPRRRTB0HhCcPc3j8A8\n7I0XmPUi7mZOuEKcdTp81M/5ZCrOUUg0xOYfS8qASNjJhfWw7bg/ySc3r2z2x42Y\nwU6501u
RSA PRIVATE KEY-----"
}
REQUEST
```

About us

One Identity solutions eliminate the complexities and time-consuming processes often required to govern identities, manage privileged accounts and control access. Our solutions enhance business agility while addressing your IAM challenges with on-premises, cloud and hybrid environments.

Contacting us

For sales and other inquiries, such as licensing, support, and renewals, visit https://www.oneidentity.com/company/contact-us.aspx.

Technical support resources

Technical support is available to One Identity customers with a valid maintenance contract and customers who have trial versions. You can access the Support Portal at https://support.oneidentity.com/.

The Support Portal provides self-help tools you can use to solve problems quickly and independently, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The Support Portal enables you to:

- Submit and manage a Service Request
- View Knowledge Base articles
- Sign up for product notifications
- Download software and technical documentation
- View how-to videos at www.YouTube.com/OneIdentity
- Engage in community discussions
- Chat with support engineers online
- View services to assist you with your product